DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 192 790 IR 008 871

TITLE	Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1979.
INSTITUTION	Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	80
NOTE	218p.: For a related document, see ED 176 771.
AVAILABLE FROM	Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (1980-314-903).
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC09 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Annual Reports: Copyrights: Financial Support: Law Libraries: Library Administration: *Library Services: Library Technical Processes: *National Libraries: National Programs: Tables (Data)
IDENTIFIERS	*Library of Congress

ABSTRACT

The activities of the Library of Congress (LC) for the 1978-1979 fiscal year are described in this report. Its seven main sections cover the areas of administration, national programs, services to Congress, processing services, research services, the LC law library, and copyright services. Appendices provide data on the LC trust fund board, acquisitions and acquisitions work, cataloging, maintenance of catalogs, cataloging distribution, reader services, services to the blind and physically handicapped, photoduplication, preservation and restoration, employment, finances, legislation, exhibits, cultural programs, and LC publications. (FM)

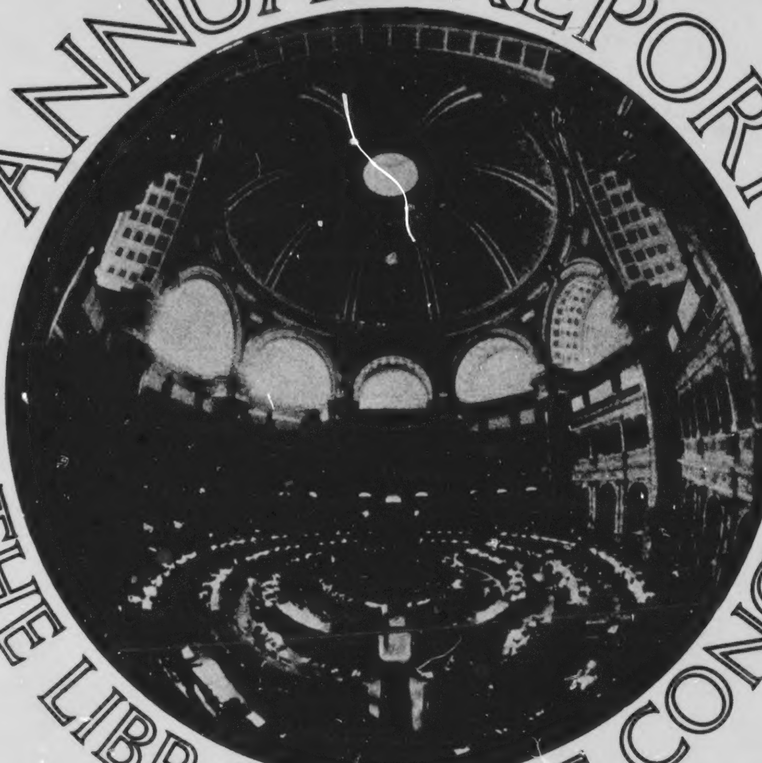
****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED192790

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

ANNUAL REPORT ☆ OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS ☆



FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 1979

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS WASHINGTON 1980

IR008871

CONTENTS

Joint Committee on the Library. vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board. vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress. vi
Officers of the Library. vii
Committees of the Library. xii
Consultants of the Library. xiii
Organization Chart. xiv
Letter of Transmittal. xvii

1 Administration. 1
2 National Programs. 14
3 Services to Congress. 28
4 Processing Services. 53
5 Research Services. 67
6 Law 80
7 Copyright Services. 89

Appendixes

1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board. A-1
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work. A-3
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs. A-7
4 Cataloging Distribution. A-11
5 Reader Services. A-14
6 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped. A-16
7 Photoduplication A-19
8 Preservation and Restoration. A-20
9 Employment. A-21
10 Financial Statistics. A-22
11 Legislation A-44
12 Exhibits. A-45
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs. A-47
14 Library of Congress Publications. A-50

Index. I-1

JOINT COMMITTEE ON THE LIBRARY, 96TH CONGRESS, 1ST SESSION

Senator Claiborne Pell, *Chairman*
Representative Lucien N. Nedzi, *Vice Chairman*
Members of the Committee: Senators Howard W. Cannon, Harrison A. Williams, Jr., Howard H. Baker, Jr., and Richard S. Schweiker, Representatives Frank Thompson, Jr., John Brademas, Samuel L. Devine, and David A. Stockman. *Chief Clerk:* William McW. Cochrane. *Assistant Chief Clerk:* Cynthia A. Szady.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (2 U.S.C. 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of $10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of at least 4 percent per annum. Public Law 94-289 makes possible a higher rate when national economic conditions so dictate.

Members of the Board on September 30, 1979: G. William Miller, Secretary of the Treasury; Senator Claiborne Pell, *Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library;* Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, *Chairman and Secretary;* Mrs. Charles W. Engelhard, Jr. *(term expires March 8, 1980);* and one vacancy.

FORMS OF GIFTS OR BEQUESTS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

General Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

Specific Gift: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

> *Example:* Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.—Subject to federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from federal and District of Columbia taxes.

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1979

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress
William J. Welsh, The Deputy Librarian of Congress
Donald C. Curran, The Associate Librarian of Congress

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor
Paul L. Berry, Director, Library Environment Resources Office
(Vacant), Coordinator, Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Office
Janet Chase, Special Assistant to The Librarian
John Y. Cole, Executive Director, Center for the Book
Helen W. Dalrymple, Director, Office of Planning and Development
Morrigene Holcomb, Women's Program Officer
John Finzi, Director, Collections Development Office
Robert W. Hutchison, Director, Equal Employment Opportunity and Special Programs Office
John J. Kominski, General Counsel
Marjorie R. Kulisheck, Classification Appeals and Review Officer
Shirley B. Lebo, Principal Evaluations Officer
Arthur J. Lieb, Executive Officer
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer
Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer
Nancy J. Radford, Regulations Officer
George E. Stringer, Personnel Security Officer
James R. Trew, Assistant Director, Library Environment Resources Office
Eugene Walton, Coordinator, Affirmative Action Office

NATIONAL PROGRAMS

Carol A. Nemeyer, Associate Librarian for National Programs

American Folklife Center

Alan Jabbour, Director
Raymond L. Dockstader, Deputy Director
Joseph C. Hickerson, Head, Archive of Folk Song

Children's Literature Center

Virginia Haviland, Chief

Educational Liaison Office

Dorothy L. Pollet, Educational Liaison Officer
Nancy R. Mitchell, Special Events Coordinator

Exhibits Office

J. Michael Carrigan, Jr., Exhibits Officer
Leonard C. Faber, Assistant Exhibits Officer

Federal Library Committee

James P. Riley, Executive Director

Information Office

Mary C. Lethbridge, Information Officer
Jean E. Tucker, Assistant Information Officer

National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Frank Kurt Cylke, Director
Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Director
Henry B. Paris, Jr., Assistant Chief for Materials Development
Mary Berghaus Levering, Assistant Chief for Network Development

Network Development Office

Henriette D. Avram, Director

Publishing Office

Dana J. Pratt, Director

MANAGEMENT

Edmond L. Applebaum, Associate Librarian for Management
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer
Catherine M. Croy, Executive Assistant
Stephen E. Bush, Safety Officer

Automated Systems

Fred E. Croxton, Director, Automated Systems Office
William R. Nugent, Assistant Director for Systems Engineering and Operations
L. Clark Hamilton, Assistant Director for Systems Development
Joseph W. Price, Deputy Assistant Director for Systems Engineering and Operations
Charlene A. Woody, Deputy Assistant Director for Systems Development

Management Services

Buildings Management Division

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief
John J. Laffey, Assistant Chief

Central Services Division

Elliott C. Finley, Chief
Harold R. Hooper, Assistant Chief

Financial Management Office

Richard H. Austin, Chief
John O. Hemperley, Budget Officer
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer
Edwin M. Krintz, Disbursing Officer

Procurement and Supply Division

Floyd D. Hedrick, Chief
John G. Kormos, Assistant Chief

Personnel and Labor Relations

Glen A. Zimmerman, Director of Personnel
Martin F. O'Donoghue, Jr., Labor Relations and Appeals Officer
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Personnel Director
(Vacant), Staff Relations Officer
Miguel A. Ortiz, Health Services Officer
Ralph L. Adams, Personnel Operations Officer
Alice E. Riley, Position Classification and Organization Officer
David D. Lombardo, Recruitment and Placement Officer
Sylvia Cooke Martin, Staff Training and Development Officer

Photoduplication Service

Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief
Carolyn H. Sung, Assistant Chief for Bibliographic Services
(Vacant), Assistant Chief for Technical Services

CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Gilbert Gude, Director
Thomas W. Novotny, Deputy Director
Elizabeth Yadlosky, Associate Director for Research, Analysis, and Review
John P. Hardt, Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Basil T. Owens, Acting Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
James R. Price, Coordinator of Automated Information Services
Basil T. Owens, Coordinator of Management and Administrative Services
Edward Mason, Coordinator of Member and Committee Relations
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Review

American Law Division

Joseph E. Ross, Chief
Daniel H. Zafren, Assistant Chief

Congressional Reference Division

Catherine A. Jones, Chief
Margaret [illegible] Whitlock, Assistant Chief

Economics Division

Leon M. Cole, Chief
George K. Brite, Assistant Chief

Education and Public Welfare Division

Earl Canfield, Chief
Sharon L. House, Assistant Chief

Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division

David E. Gushee, Chief
Robert E. Wolf, Assistant Chief

Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division

William W. Whitson, Chief
Stanley J. Heginbotham, Assistant Chief

Government Division

Frederick H. Pauls, Chief
Stephen A. Langone, Assistant Chief

Library Services Division

Jack McDonald, Chief
Frederick J. Rosenthal, Assistant Chief

Science Policy Research Division

James M. McCullough, Chief
Walter A. Hahn, Acting Assistant Chief

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Barbara Ringer, Register of Copyrights
Waldo H. Moore, Assistant Register of Copyrights for Registration
Michael R. Pew, Assistant Register of Copyrights for Automation and Records
Marlene D. Morrisey, Special Assistant to the Register
Lewis I. Flacks, Special Legal Assistant to the Register
Michael S. Keplinger, Special Legal Assistant to the Register
Dorothy M. Schrader, General Counsel
Richard E. Glasgow, Assistant General Counsel
Edward R. Mills, Chief, Planning and Technical Office
Eric S. G. Reid, Senior Administrative Officer

Acquisitions and Processing Division

Michael H. Shelley, Chief
Orlando L. Campos, Assistant Chief

Cataloging Division

Robert D. Stevens, Chief
Susan B. Aramayo, Assistant Chief

Examining Division

Anthony P. Harrison, Chief

Information and Reference Division

Marybeth Peters, Chief
Mark A. Lillis, Assistant Chief

Licensing Division

Walter D. Sampson, Jr., Chief

Records Management Division

Ann L. Hallstein, Chief

LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian
LaVerne P. Mullin, Executive Assistant

American-British Law Division

Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief
Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief for Reference Services

European Law Division

Edmund C. Jann, Chief
Ivan Sipkov, Assistant Chief

Far Eastern Law Division

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief
Sung Yoon Cho, Assistant to the Chief

Hispanic Law Division

Rubens Medina, Chief
Armando González, Assistant to the Chief

Near Eastern and African Law Division

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief
Edward Sourian, Assistant to the Chief

PROCESSING SERVICES

Joseph H. Howard, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services
Paul E. Edlund, Executive Officer
Kenneth Alan Collins, Technical Officer
Grace E. Hall, Executive Assistant
Susan M. Tarr, Executive Assistant

Automation Planning and Liaison Office

Barbara J. Roland, Chief

National Union Catalog Publication Project

David A. Smith, Head
Maria Laqueur, Assistant Head

Office of the Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

Frank M. McGowan, Director
Robert A. Davis, Assistant to the Director

Cataloging in Publication Division

Susan H. Vita, Chief
Judy C. McDermott, Assistant Chief

Exchange and Gift Division

Nathan R. Einhorn, Chief
Peter H. Bridge, Assistant Chief

Hispanic Acquisitions Project

Peter de la Garza, Coordinator

Order Division

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief
Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief

Overseas Operations Division

Rodney G. Sarle, Chief
Eunice S. Gupta, Assistant Chief
Mary Ellis Kahler, Field Director, Brazil
James C. Armstrong, Field Director, East Africa
Jerry R. James, Field Director, India
John C. Crawford, Field Director, Indonesia
Andrew Y. Kuroda, Field Director, Japan
Alvin Moore, Jr., Field Director, Pakistan
Michael W. Albin, Field Director, Egypt

Office of the Director for Cataloging

Lucia J. Rather, Director
Robert M. Hiatt, Assistant to the Director

Cataloging Instruction Office

Edith Scott, Chief Instructor

Decimal Classification Division

Benjamin A. Custer, Chief and Editor, *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Melba D. Adams, Assistant Chief

Descriptive Cataloging Division

John D. Byrum, Jr., Chief
William R. Huntley, Assistant Chief

MARC Editorial Division

(Vacant), Chief
Margaret M. Patterson, Assistant Chief

Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy

Ben R. Tucker, Chief

Shared Cataloging Division

Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief
Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

Subject Cataloging Division

Mary K. Dewees Pietris, Chief
Myrl D. Powell, Assistant Chief
Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

Office of the Director for Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication

Robert R. Holmes, Director
Paul M. Hibschman, Staff Assistant to the Director

Catalog Management Division

Barbara M. Westby, Chief
Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief

Catalog Publication Division

Gloria H. Hsia, Chief
Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief
Patrick S. Bernard, Principal Editor

Cataloging Distribution Service

David G. Remington, Chief
John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief
Constance Stevens, Customer Services Officer

Serial Record Division

Mary E. Sauer, Chief
Kimberly W. Dobbs, Assistant Chief
Dorothy J. Glasby, CONSER Operations Coordinator
Linda K. Bartley, Head, National Serials Data Program
Marian B. Abbott, Editor, *New Serial Titles*

RESEARCH SERVICES

John C. Broderick, Assistant Librarian for Research Services
Warren M. Tsuneishi, Director for Area Studies
Elizabeth F. Stroup, Director for General Reference
Alan M. Fern, Director for Special Collections
Louis R. Mortimer, Executive Officer
Theodore E. Leach, Automation Officer
Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management
(Vacant), Chief Bibliographer
L. Christopher Wright, Staff Assistant to the Director for General Reference
Roland C. Maheux, Staff Assistant to the Director for Special Collections

Performing Arts Library

Peter J. Fay, Head Librarian

Preservation Office

Norman J. Shaffer, Chief
Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer
Lawrence S. Robinson, Preservation Microfilming Officer
John C. Williams, Research Officer
Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

Area Studies

African and Middle Eastern Division

Julian W. Witherell, Chief
Beverly Ann Gray, Head, African Section
Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebraic Section
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section

Asian Division

Richard C. Howard, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Chi Wang, Head, Chinese and Korean Section
Hisao Matsumoto, Head, Japanese Section
Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

European Division

David H. Kraus, Acting Chief
Robert V. Allen, Acting Assistant Chief

Hispanic Division

William E. Carter, Chief
John R. Hébert, Assistant Chief
Dolores M. Martin, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*
Georgette M. Dorn, Specialist in Hispanic Culture and Head, Reference Section

General Reference

Collections Management Division

Steven J. Herman, Chief
William Sartain, Assistant Chief, Collections Improvement
Emmett G. Trainor, Assistant Chief, Book Service
Maurice Sanders, Head, Book Service Section
Cynthia J. Johanson, Head, Collections Improvement Section
Stanley Enger, Head, Collections Maintenance Section
Suanne A. Thamm, Head, Special Search Section

Federal Research Division

William R. Dodge, Chief
Robert M. Newhall, Assistant Chief for Technology
Earl L. Rothermel, Assistant Chief for Area Studies

General Reading Rooms Division

Ellen Z. Hahn, Chief
Winston Tabb, Assistant Chief
John W. Kimball, Jr., Head, Automation and Reference Collections Section
Judith P. Austin, Head, Bibliography Section
Josephus Nelson, Head, Main Reading Room Section
Robert V. Gross, Head, Microform Reading Room Section
Margaret McGinnis, Head, Reference Correspondence Section
James E. Stewart, Head, Telephone Inquiry Section
Gary D. Jensen, Head, Thomas Jefferson Reading Room Section

Loan Division

Edward N. MacConomy, Acting Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Thomas E. Gwinn, Head, Congressional Section, and in charge of Library Station in the Capitol
William T. Rains, Head, Loan Reference Section
Everett J. Johnson, Head, Records Section
Dorothy G. Kearney, Head, Union Catalog Reference Section
Margrit B. Krewson, Program Planning and Analysis Officer

Science and Technology Division

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief for Information Services
John F. Price, Assistant Chief for Reference and Referral Services
Karl R. Green, Head, Library Operations Section

Staffan Rosenborg, Head, Publications Section
Constance Carter, Head, Reference Section
John A. Feulner, Head, Referral Services Section
Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section

Serial and Government Publications Division

Donald F. Wisdom, Chief
Bernard A. Bernier, Jr., Assistant Chief
Agnes Ferruso, Head, Government Publications Section
Frank J. Carroll, Head, Newspaper Section
Anthony J. Kostreba, Head, Periodical Section
Katherine F. Gould, Coordinator of Reference Service

Special Collections

Geography and Map Division

John A. Wolter, Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Richard W. Stephenson, Head, Reference and Bibliography Section
David K. Carrington, Head, Technical Services Section

Manuscript Division

Paul T. Heffron, Acting Chief
James H. Hutson, Acting Assistant Chief
John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer
C. Fred Coker, Head, Reference and Reader Service Section
(Vacant), Coordinator, American Revolution Bicentennial Office

Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division

Erik Barnouw, Chief
Paul C. Spehr, Assistant Chief
Gerald Gibson, Head, Curatorial Section
Patrick Sheehan, Head, Documentation and Reference Section
Robert Carneal, Head, Laboratory Services Section
Harriet Harrison, Head, Processing Section

Music Division

Donald L. Leavitt, Chief
Jon W. Newsom, Assistant Chief
Barbara D. Henry, Head, Reference Section

Prints and Photographs Division

(Vacant), Chief
(Vacant), Assistant Chief
Dudley B. Ball, Acting Principal Administrative Officer
Jerry L. Kearns, Head, Reference Section
Jerald Curtis Maddox, Collections Planner and Coordinator of Photography

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

William Matheson, Chief
Thomas D. Burney, Assistant to the Chief
Peter VanWingen, Head, Reference and Reader Services Section

PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

Daniel J. Boorstin, The Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio
Stanley N. Katz, Princeton University
Philip B. Kurland, University of Chicago
Paul Mishkin, University of California at Berkeley
Charles Alan Wright, University of Texas
James H. Hutson, Administrative Officer, Office of the Devise

COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Donald J. Saff, Jim Dine, and Karen Beall (designated representative of Chief, Prints and Photographs Division, ex officio)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

Charles E. Goodman, Manager

CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY

CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

William Meredith

HONORARY CONSULTANTS

American Letters

Stanley Kunitz
Clare Boothe Luce
James A. Michener

Cartography

Arthur H. Robinson

Early Printed Books

Frederick R. Goff

East Asian Bibliography

Edwin G. Beal

Geography

Chauncy D. Harris

Hispanic Letters

Jaime Benitez

Literature of Magic

Morris N. Young

Sigmund Freud Studies

Anna Freud

Slavic Studies

Sergius Yakobson

Southeast Asian Bibliography

Cecil Hobbs

U.S. Cartographic History

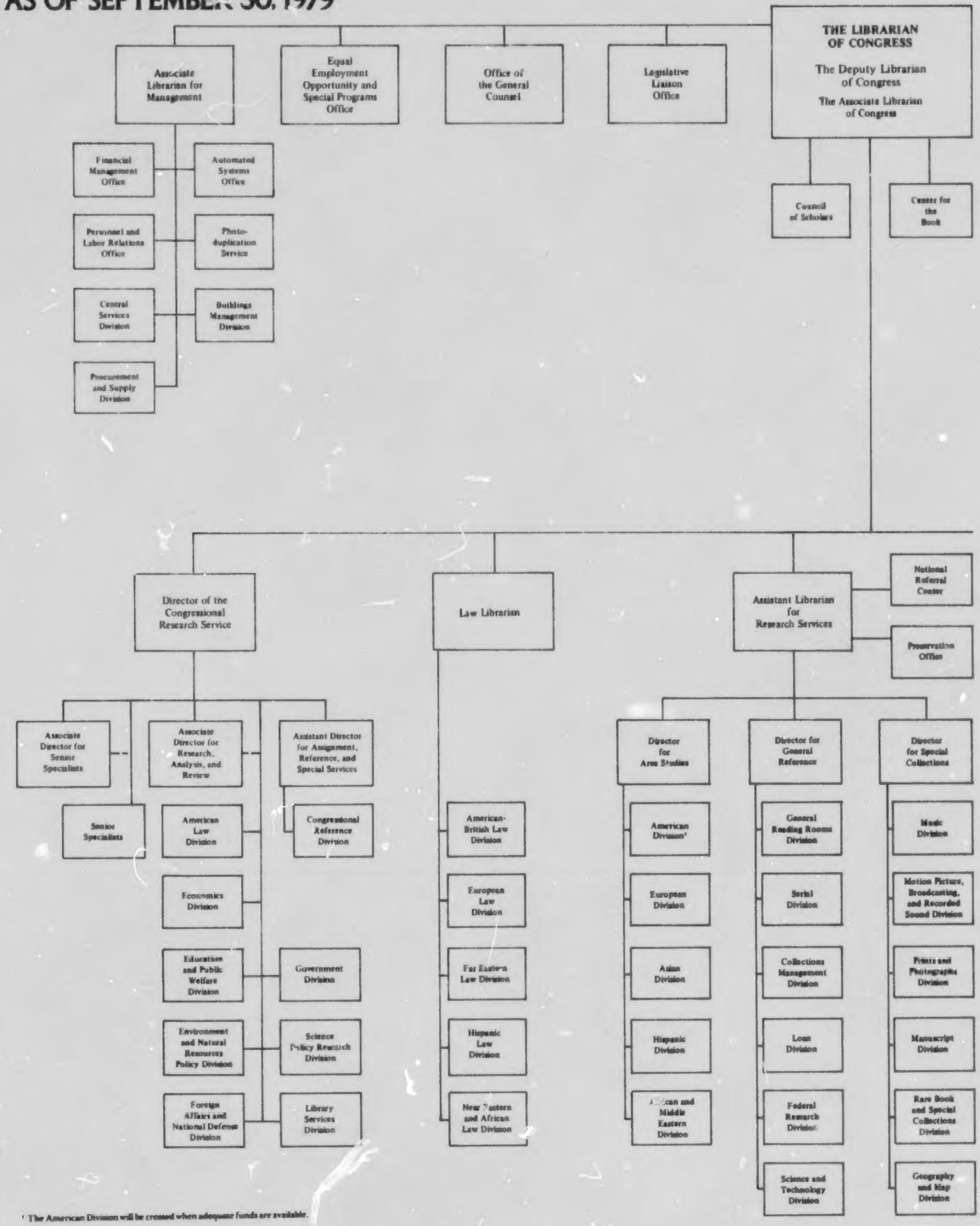
Walter W. Ristow

Walt Whitman Studies

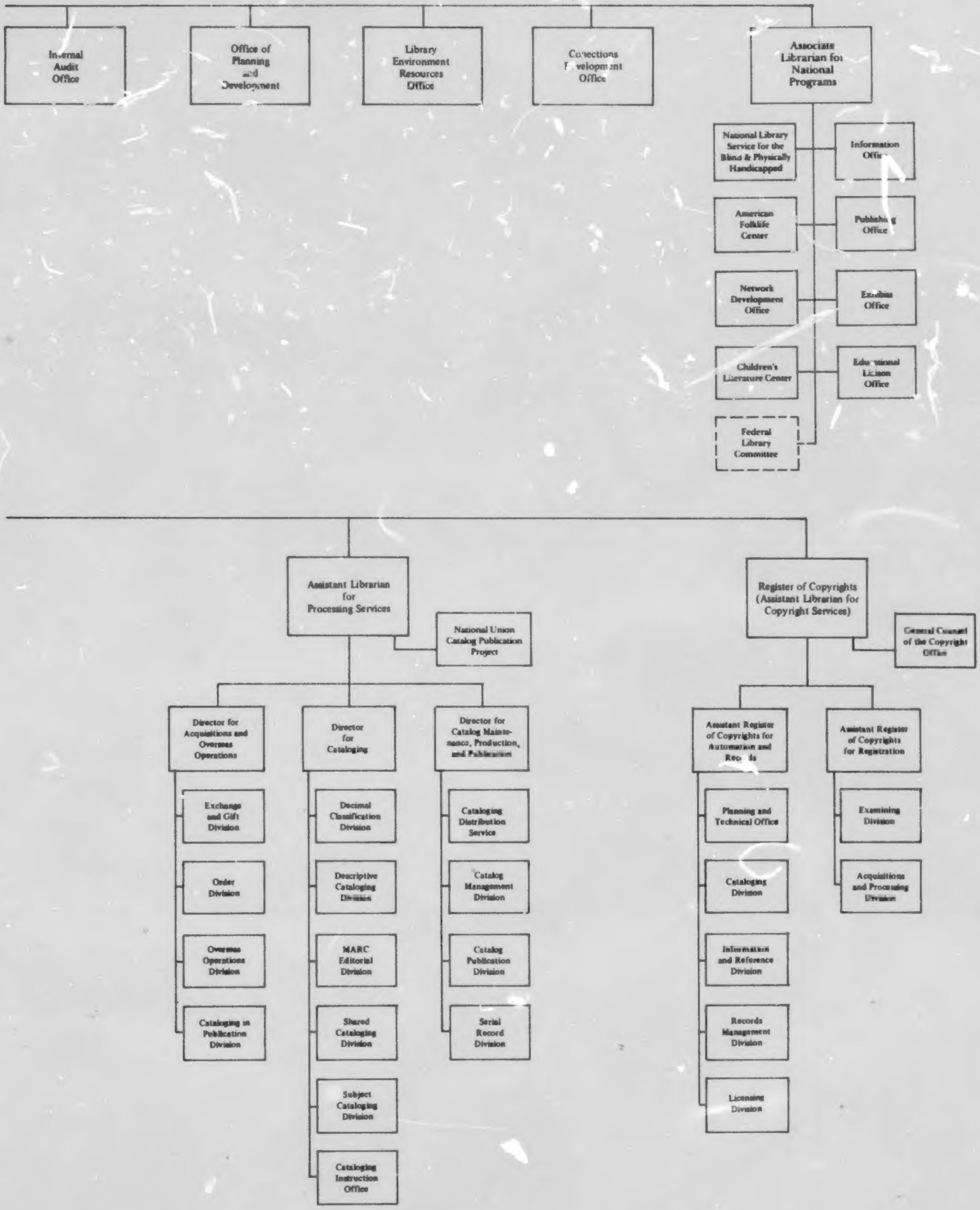
Charles E. Feinberg

ORGANIZATION CHART

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1979


THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS
The Deputy Librarian of Congress
The Associate Librarian of Congress
Associate Librarian for Management
Equal Employment Opportunity and Special Programs Office
Office of the General Counsel
Legislative Liaison Office
Council of Scholars
Center for the Book
Financial Management Office
Automated Systems Office
Personnel and Labor Relations Office
Photoduplication Service
Central Services Division
Buildings Management Division
Procurement and Supply Division
Director of the Congressional Research Service
Law Librarian
Assistant Librarian for Research Services
National Referral Center
Preservation Office
Associate Director for Senior Specialists
Senior Specialists
Associate Director for Research, Analysis, and Review
Assistant Director for Assignment, Reference, and Special Services
American Law Division
Congressional Reference Division
Economics Division
Education and Public Welfare Division
Government Division
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division
Science Policy Research Division
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division
Library Services Division
American-British Law Division
European Law Division
Far Eastern Law Division
Hispanic Law Division
Near Eastern and African Law Division
Director for Area Studies
American Division[1]
European Division
Asian Division
Hispanic Division
African and Middle Eastern Division
Director for General Reference
General Reading Rooms Division
Serial Division
Collections Management Division
Loan Division
Federal Research Division
Science and Technology Division
Director for Special Collections
Music Division
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division
Prints and Photographs Division
Manuscript Division
Rare Book and Special Collections Division
Geography and Map Division

[1] The American Division will be created when adequate funds are available.


Internal Audit Office
Office of Planning and Development
Library Environment Resources Office
Collections Development Office
Associate Librarian for National Programs
National Library Service for the Blind & Physically Handicapped
Information Office
American Folklife Center
Publishing Office
Network Development Office
Exhibits Office
Children's Literature Center
Educational Liaison Office
Federal Library Committee
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services
National Union Catalog Publication Project
Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations
Exchange and Gift Division
Order Division
Overseas Operations Division
Cataloging in Publication Division
Director for Cataloging
Decimal Classification Division
Descriptive Cataloging Division
MARC Editorial Division
Shared Cataloging Division
Subject Cataloging Division
Cataloging Instruction Office
Director for Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication
Cataloging Distribution Service
Catalog Management Division
Catalog Publication Division
Serial Record Division
Register of Copyrights (Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services)
General Counsel of the Copyright Office
Assistant Register of Copyrights for Automation and Records
Planning and Technical Office
Cataloging Division
Information and Reference Division
Records Management Division
Licensing Division
Assistant Register of Copyrights for Registration
Examining Division
Acquisitions and Processing Division

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

The President of the Senate
The Speaker of the House of Representatives

SIRS:

It is my privilege to submit this report of the activities of the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979. It is accompanied by four issues of its supplement, the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress,* together with a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

DANIEL J. BOORSTIN
The Librarian of Congress

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Washington, D.C.

ADMINISTRATION

1

Collections Development Office

The major reorganization of the Library of Congress begun in fiscal year 1978 was completed with the establishment of the Collections Development Office in the Office of the Deputy Librarian of Congress. The Collections Development Office is structured to bring together various activities affecting the Library's collections and their future development, including acquisitions, selection, establishment of cataloging and preservation priorities, and weeding and deselection.

In the early part of the year John C. Finzi, previously assistant director for library resources in Research Services, was named director of the Collections Development Office. The Selection and Evaluation Offices, previously in Processing Services, and the Acquisitions Unit, previously in Research Services, were transferred to the new office.

During fiscal 1979 the Collections Development Office began updating Acquisition Policy Statements that were in need of revision and, at the same time, working on the formulation of general policy in broad areas. The office worked closely with a group of area specialists engaged in drafting guidelines for acquisition of materials from their respective areas of interest.

Progress was made during the year in carrying out the recommendations of the Committee on Book Storage, reviewing policies affecting the acquisition of motion pictures on nitrate stock, and handling the large collections of duplicate recordings.

As part of the reorganization plan, the director of the office became chairman of the Acquisitions Committee and of the reactivated Preservation Policy Committee, which is charged with the development of policies and priorities in all areas of preservation to enable the Library to carry out well-coordinated medium- and long-range plans for the preservation of its collections.

The Reston Conference

A management planning conference was held November 13 and 14, 1978, in Reston, Virginia, to exchange ideas about the Library's goals, missions, and future directions, with particular emphasis on the question of collection development. Minimal, or abbreviated, cataloging, it was agreed, should be applied where appropriate and feasible to ensure the most effective use of cataloging resources. Joseph Howard, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, later made proposals to the Executive Session for minimal level cataloging, in machine-readable form, of selected material and suggested revised cataloging priorities. It was agreed that the Library would proceed with the minimal level cataloging program and that the material would be shelved by size and sequential number and possibly, because it is of the lowest priority, stored away from Capitol Hill. Processing Services discussed the proposed changes in cataloging priorities with the library community and will conduct a two-year trial of the revised priorities. It was also agreed at the management planning conference that the Library should maintain a preeminent Americana collection, possibly by reducing, through full bibliographic control, the number of items added to the collection and integrating copyright deposits more fully into the Library's collections. With the Copyright Office, the Planning and Development Office proposed the creation of an advisory committee on the expanded use of the copyright collection. The proposal was subsequently approved and the committee will be established in the future.

Visit to the People's Republic of China

William J. Welsh, Deputy Librarian of Congress, headed the delegation of American librarians who visited the People's Republic of China September 10-30, 1979. Warren Tsuneishi, director for area studies, Research Services, served as secretary of the delegation, which included twelve librarians representing the American Library Association, the Association of Research Libraries, the Association of American Studies, and the Library of Congress. The delegation met with Vice Premier Fang Yi and with the National Librarian in Peking and his staff and visited libraries, bookstores, and educational and cultural institutions in five cities. The delegation left the PRC with a sense of satisfaction that the way had been paved for improving the exchange of official publications between the United States and the People's Republic of China as well as for future exchanges of personnel to help that country further develop modern library service.

The Center for the Book

The Center for the Book continued to serve as a catalyst in stimulating appreciation of the essential role of the book and the printed word in our society. Drawing on the resources of the Library of Congress, the center worked closely with other organizations to explore important issues in the book and educational communities, to encourage reading, and to stimulate research about books and about reading. During the second year of its existence the center sponsored thirteen major programs that, taken together, involved several hundred individuals and dozens of organizations and issued its first publication, *Television, the Book, and the Classroom.*

Public Law 95-129, which established the center, authorizes the Librarian of Congress to receive money and other gifts to carry out the center's functions, and during fiscal 1979 over $118,000 was contributed from individuals and corporations.

The center's National Advisory Board for 1979-80 has 140 members, 23 of whom formally represent book, library, and educational organizations. Board members not only serve as channels between the center and their particular segments of the book community but also suggest projects and participate in the center's programs. Ninety-four members attended the first board meeting, which focused on two topics: television and its relationship to books and the preservation of books and paper.

During the year the center's committees and staff spent a considerable amount of time on projects and programs of a continuing nature that will bear fruit in the future. These efforts included work on the Library of Congress/CBS "Read More About It" project, which uses commercial television to stimulate reading, the center's publications program, efforts to involve the center in preservation activities, and a resident consultant program. For six months Elizabeth Eisenstein, professor of history at the University of Michigan and a noted authority on the history of printing, served as the center's first resident consultant. Dr. Eisenstein advised the center on the future of its historical program, attended center meetings, and worked on papers to be presented during the next year to the scholarly community.

Legislation and Congressional Oversight

Two acts affecting the Library of Congress were signed by the President in the first month of the fiscal year. Public Law 95-454, entitled the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, included the Library of Congress under those sections of the act that related to labor-management and employee relations. A separate Federal Labor Relations Authority was established and was granted broad authorization with respect to labor-management in the federal sector, including the Library of Congress.

Beginning with the 96th Congress, first session, the proceedings of the House of Representatives were televised and available to networks throughout the United States. The Library of Congress was designated as the depository for the audio portion of these proceedings.

The Government Information and Individual Rights Subcommittee of the House Committee on Government Operations held hearings in June 1979 on the December 7, 1978, nitrate motion picture fire in a National Archives and Records Service film vault in Suitland, Maryland. The Library of Congress stores nitrate film in a vault adjacent to those occupied by the National Archives. Testimony was received from the Archivist of the United States and numerous fire protection specialists. Donald C. Curran, the Associate Librarian of Congress, testified for the Library of Congress. Subsequently a report was issued by the committee making recommendations for storage and preservation of National Archives film collections.

Sen. James R. Sasser, chairman of the Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, Senate Committee on Appropriations, held an oversight hearing on legislative branch computer operations, on May 1. William J. Welsh, the Deputy Librarian of Congress, testified for the Library of Congress, and the Automated Systems Office prepared an extensive paper on a five-year projection of automation needs for inclusion in the record.

Under an agreement concluded last year, one of the Library's two copies of the Gettysburg Address was lent to the National Park Service for exhibition at the Gettysburg National Military Park from July 7 through October 10. The five-year agreement provides for loan of one copy from June through September on an alternating basis.

Public Law 95-521, approved October 26, 1978—the Ethics in Government Act of 1978—included Library of Congress employees paid at the GS-16 rate or above. These employees must file financial disclosure statements with the Office of the Clerk of the House of Representatives by May 15 of each year or within thirty days after they assume such a position. The legislative liaison officer submitted to the Clerk's Office a list of Library of Congress personnel included under the act, and the Personnel Operations Office is providing, on a continuing basis, the names of newly hired or promoted employees who are required to file statements.

James Madison Memorial Building

Although hopes for occupying the new Madison Building during fiscal 1979 were not realized, the contractor for the final construction phase claimed completion of 97 percent of his work on the building by the end of the year, a rate of progress of nearly 3 percent per month. Virtually all interior walls and architectural woodwork had been completed, as well as most of the ceilings, including lighting and fire safety equipment. Nearly all floor surfaces had been finished, the entire building was operating on its permanent electric service, permanent heating, ventilating, and plumbing systems were in use, and five of the building's twenty elevators had been turned over. At year's end, the Architect of the Capitol formally accepted for the government four complete floors and portions of the other five floors.

As in previous years, the Library Environment Resources Office was involved in a variety of decisions and problems relating to construction of the Madison Building. Selections of colors and other finishes continued. A serious problem developed over acceptance of the floor-to-ceiling metal partitions, which required considerable refinishing after installation. A suitable field-applied finish was finally accepted. Other problems arose in connection with projection screens, dimmer systems for exhibit cases, enclosures for a fire extinguishing system using Halon, a nontoxic gas, in the computer room, and changes in door hardware. Signage for the building, taken out of the construction contract by the Architect of the Capitol, remained unresolved at year's end, but a system for room numbering was adopted jointly by the Architect's Office and the Library.

Space Utilization in Present and Leased Buildings

There was one important addition to the Library's facilities: the Performing Arts Library opened at the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts in March 1979. The new library is described in detail in the Research Services chapter of this report.

The problem of finding suitable space for copying and storage of nitrate motion picture film received considerable attention. After the nitrate film fire at the National Archives vaults, the Library discontinued its copying of nitrate film in the Library of Congress Building and made arrangements to move the nitrate film laboratory to the Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Dayton, Ohio.

Future Space Utilization and Building Restoration

Extensive planning for future space utilization in the Library and restoration of existing buildings was carried out in fiscal 1979. A request for $3,500,000 was submitted in the Architect of the Capitol's 1980 budget for design work. During the hearings on this budget request the chairman of the Legislative Branch Subcommittee questioned both the Library's future plans for retention of leased buildings and its intentions for renovation work in the Jefferson Building. The House Report (No. 96-245) in the 1980 Legislative Branch Appropriation Bill stated that "the Committee wants to be assured there is a comprehensive plan for the renovation, and that the total cost and time phasing of the project is known at the outset." The budget request was reduced to $250,000 for further preparatory work.

Additional studies were begun in March 1979 to assign building locations to all units not moving to the Madison Building. It was decided to retain indefinitely the leased buildings at 1291 Taylor Street, 214 Massachusetts Avenue, Landover Center, Suitland, and Wright-Patterson Air Force Base; to retain the building at 2028 Duke Street, Alexandria, through fiscal year 1983; to vacate both buildings at the Navy Yard Annex during fiscal 1981; and to move all non-Madison units of Processing Services into the Thomas Jefferson Building. Following these decisions, the Library Environment Resources Office was given the responsibility of preparing a program statement for the two present buildings that could be used by the Architect of the Capitol in developing cost estimates for restoration and renovation. Requests to the various non-Madison units for statements of their space requirements were sent out in May, and by July all units had responded. By year's end the Library Environment Resources staff had reviewed the requirements and prepared block assignments. The final program statement will be completed early in fiscal 1980 and turned over to the Architect of the Capitol.

OFFICE OF THE ASSOCIATE LIBRARIAN FOR MANAGEMENT

Fiscal 1979 was marked by continued concentration on improving administrative and support services provided under the Associate Librarian for Management to all organizational elements of the Library. Such services include financial management; recruitment, placement, classification, training and use of personnel; maintenance of central records and promotion of efficient paperwork practices; administration of the Library's labor relations program; maintenance of Library buildings, leased space, and related equipment and facilities; administration of programs of health, safety, fire prevention, and physical protection of the Library, its staff, visitors, and property; purchasing and contracting services, procurement of personal property, furniture and equipment, and nonpersonal services (including printing, duplicating, and publication services); development and implementation of the Library's automation program and provision of centralized data processing services; procurement and utilization of transportation and communication services; supply management; and management policy.

The prospect of occupying the Madison Building was the greatest single influence on the activities of the department during the year. The Automated Systems Office completed the engineering planning phase for data communication and computer service in the Madison Building, which included requirements for the move of the computers and the installation of the cabling to provide service within the building. Procurement for the building, as can be imagined, dominated the contracting activities of the Procurement and Supply Division.

Major emphasis was again placed on activities related to fire safety. In addition, the Safety Office provided professional support and guidance in the establishment and operation of the Joint Labor-Management Health and Safety Committee, as well as conducting investigations of industrial hygiene problems, accidents, and other problems involving Library motor vehicle operations and safety reviews of new processes, equipment, and space utilization proposals.

Fire safety systems installed in the Madison Building represent the state-of-the-art in fire protection technology. They include automatic sprinkler heads that shut themselves off when they no longer sense fire beneath them, smoke detection systems that will summon building occupants to extinguish a fire before it grows large enough to activate the automatic sprinkler heads over it, a smoke control system that will prevent smoke from spreading to areas of the building outside the zone in which a fire originates, subdivision of each floor into fire-resistant compartments, and a fire alerting signal which can be followed by a public address announcement of instructions to building occupants.

Fire defense plans for the Library of Congress Building and Thomas Jefferson Building, designed to provide a level of fire protection comparable to that achieved in the Madison Building, were forwarded to the Architect of the Capitol in February so that implementation can be coordinated with the renovation of these buildings following occupancy of the Madison Building. Improvements to fire alerting systems include the use of a smoke detection system which provides a special signal to bookstack occupants to warn of incipient fire development in a bookstack and the redesign of fire alarm systems to include public address and visual signals for the hearing impaired. Automatic sprinkler protection is planned for all Library collections.

Of considerable concern was the department's ability to meet physical protection and custodial requirements in the Madison Building. By year's end an augmentation of the Library's security force by fifty-four police officers was authorized for immediate staffing needs. However, in connection with custodial services, analysis was still under way to determine the relative cost effectiveness of procuring contract cleaning as an alternative to hiring additional staff.

AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

During the first full year in which the newly established Automated Systems Office provided computer service to the Library, major efforts were directed toward increasing the reliability of production services, lessening the response time experienced by on-line users, adding high-priority improvements to current systems, and preparing for computer service in the Madison Building. The office was heavily committed to activities related to the preparation for data communication and computer service in the Madison Building and the move of the computer center itself to its new location on the ground floor of that facility. During the last month of the fiscal year, the first piece of Automated Systems Office equipment, a minicomputer, was placed in the computer room, tested, and put into service.

Automated Systems Development

Much work was done to lay a solid foundation for the future. Many services long provided to users were converted from development to production status. The application of a formal management cycle for change control and development of new systems and capabilities was instituted, and long-term planning for growth and service was set in motion.

The Systems Assurance Office devoted much effort during the year to guaranteeing that quality standards are met in the development of application software and software facilities. Working closely with an outside contracting firm, the office developed the Library's System Life Cycle Methodology, which defines the processes and products required during software development. This methodology includes cyclic inspection for all programs and documentation products and periodic status reporting based on completed inspections and other milestones. A quality assurance testing procedure, applied to all new programs and all substantial modifications, was also implemented. The major benefit of systems and quality assurance testing performed on major software systems during the year was a substantial increase in system reliability and a higher standard of programming and documentation practice. Long-term savings, primarily through increased ease in solving maintenance problems, are expected to result from this program.

Numerous specific improvements were made to increase reliability and responsiveness of computer service. Illustrative accomplishments by the Systems Programming Office were the addition of a program which permits the on-line service—the Customer Information and Control System (CICS)—to continue when a single data file is unavailable, the addition of another program which permits terminals to have access to several different computer regions or partitions, and the development of a utility program which assists in reorganizing files, reducing disk space use, and thereby saving money. Another major improvement resulting from work in the Technical Systems Office occurred with the installation of Logic Library Release 2, which caused a major decrease in response time for certain transactions, particularly those used by the Copyright Office. Among the other service improvements made available in fiscal 1979 was the addition of the so-called component word searching capability, which permits a modified free language retrieval with full Boolean capabilities. The files of machine-readable records for books and serials were made accessible by component word. The addition of commands to keep or drop items from sets retrieved and to print remotely were also completed and installation for service in the Senate was begun.

Most service improvements resulted from new software produced in the User Applications Office. The renewal of jukebox licenses at the beginning of calendar 1979 was supported by a new batch system developed and operated on the large-scale central processors. Improvement of the entry system for the MARC Service (Books), addition of new files to serve the requirements of the Congressional Research Service (CRS), and revision of certain of the administrative programs were also accomplished. Important among the administrative programs was the Posting/Applicant Data System (PADS)—a new system developed in cooperation with the Personnel and Labor Relations Office.

In addition to the batch renewal subsystem for the Jukebox Licensing System, three major system enhancements to the Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System (COPICS II) were implemented this year and several important steps were taken in the development of the Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS). Of particular interest is the extension of the Correspondence Management System (CMS), which is Phase II of COINS, to support all sections of the Examining Division. The CMS uses bar code labels to track all registration claims which require correspondence with the copyright claimant. For the Deposit Accounts System (DAS), which is Phase I of COINS, a microfiche with information on deposit accounts purged from the data base is now produced periodically as a backup system, reducing the amount of paper which must be retained.

The CRS Applications Section completed programs which provide on-line access, via SCORPIO, to three new data bases. The Legislative Information File for the 96th Congress provides detailed status information not available previously for each bill. This status information, along with other data, is supplied by the House and Senate in machine-readable form as part of LEGIS, the Capitol Hill information network. The *Congressional Record* abstracts and indexes for the 96th Congress now permit retrieval for the first time by committee name in addition to the already existing access by member's name, subject, date, and bill number. Text retrieval is provided for these two data bases. The third data base, the General Accounting Office Evaluation Reports File, contains information on evaluations written about federal programs. Software development was also completed on a bill tracking capability which will assist editors working on Issue Briefs and *Major Legislation of the Congress* in citing the most current legislation.

A major accomplishment by the Processing Applications Section was the completion and installation of the MARC Application Books (MAB) Release 4, which is an on-line input and update system that can be extended to other bibliographic formats such as maps or name authority records. The system provides the MARC Editorial Division with extensive validation of input records, as well as supplying many coded values automatically which were previously manually keyed. Another important accomplishment was the initial development of an on-line search-only system for name authority records. This preliminary system provides access by record control number, personal name key, and component word index to over 200,000 machine-readable name authority records.

Most of the work done by the Reference Applications Section was in developing functional specifications for three new systems: an on-line input, update, and retrieval system for map cataloging records which will replace the current batch input system; a Nitrate Film Control System for the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division which will replace the existing manual card files; and an in-process system using minicomputers for the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Development of the loan and book-paging systems continued.

Systems Engineering and Computer Operations

As in the past, demands for automated service required increases in computer capacity, number of terminals accessing the system, and size of the data base. The competitive contract awarded in fiscal 1978 for the second large-scale central processor resulted in the installation of an IBM-3033 early in fiscal 1979. A high-density disk procurement attracting a number of bidders was successfully completed and an order was placed late in the year which will provide for a large expansion of on-line storage. Thus at the end of fiscal 1979, central computer service for the Library was provided by two large-scale central processors, seven minicomputers, and two communication processing computers which served approximately twelve hundred terminals, providing access to more than twenty billion characters of on-line storage.

Progress continues in stabilizing the production software and in centralizing control and maintenance of all LC-developed production systems in the User and Production Service (UPS). The "hotline" established within UPS has been very effective in providing a single point of contact for receiving all problem or trouble communications from users of the LC production systems. This has enabled the Automated Systems Office to provide the user community with a more efficient, consistent, and timely means for reporting any automation difficulties and for monitoring their resolution.

User and Production Service staff, as a part of their maintenance service, provided the software support necessary for generating a tape of subject headings in the form required for the Cataloging Distribution Service to produce the ninth edition of the *Subject Headings List* and to distribute the cumulative subject headings machine-readable data base through December 1978.

User manuals for the component word searching capability were completed, and work continued on users' manuals for the Hardware Inventory Control System, the Preliminary Information File, and a more comprehensive manual for use in the searching of the LC bibliographic file, including instruction on use of the component word facility.

During the year the Computer Service Center processed an average of 12,000 batch jobs per month, of which 3,300 were production jobs and the remaining 8,700 were test/development jobs. Teleprocessing was supported 96.5 hours a week and processed an average of 1.6 million transactions per month, maintaining an average availability of 97 percent.

GENERAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Buildings Management

Throughout the year the Buildings Management Division provided protective services for the Library's collections, facilities, staff, and visitors, as well as various support services such as custodial maintenance of the buildings and grounds, movement of materials, equipment, and furniture, operation of elevators and checkstands, administration of public meeting and reception facilities, management of food service activities, preparation of signage for the buildings, and liaison with the Office of the Architect of the Capitol and the General Services Administration for mechanical and structural care of the principal Library buildings and for operation and maintenance of leased space.

The efforts to improve the appearance of the Library grounds continued. More than two hundred azaleas and thirty-five hundred annuals were planted, major lawn areas were renovated, and twenty-four outdoor planters were provided for seasonal flowers. By the close of the year the division had assumed responsibility for management of the Madison Building exterior plantings (street and sixth floor). Both the appearance of the building and relations with the neighborhood improved as a result.

Once again the Neptune Plaza, with its picnic tables and colorful umbrellas, proved to be a popular attraction to both staff and Capitol Hill visitors for luncheons and occasional noontime entertainment.

The Office of the Architect of the Capitol committed much of its manpower and resources to preparing the Madison Building for Library occupancy. In addition, by year's end work had commenced on the reconstruction of the driveways and sidewalks at the Thomas Jefferson Building, and concrete pads had been laid in the north shipping area to facilitate trash removal.

The labor force provided the manpower to perform eleven staff relocations, in addition to filling fifty-five hundred other requests for service. Major initial cleaning of the Madison Building was also accomplished.

Among the many receptions, exhibits, and conferences requiring extensive coordination by the Public Facilities Unit and additional security provided by the Special Police Force, "Building a Better Mouse: Fifty Years of Animation" proved to be the most popular. On opening day 10,673 visitors were recorded, and during its tenure more than 70,000 people viewed the exhibit. The American Library Association held its Midwinter Conference reception in the Great Hall, with more than 2,000 guests in attendance. The event was closely followed by a perennial favorite—the White House News Photographers' exhibit and reception.

Strong emphasis continued to be placed on training for members of the Special Police Force. One hundred and twenty-one officers received weapons training at the Capitol Police firing range, forty-five officers attended a five-week training course in policing techniques at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center in Glynco, Georgia, and seven officers were trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation under the auspices of the Library's Health Services Office. The Special Police Force was called upon to provide additional security at new posts established in the Madison Building. Congress authorized fifty-four additional positions to meet early occupancy requirements.

During the fiscal year 1,036,108 visitors entered the Library of Congress buildings, a slight decrease from 1978.

Financial Management

Funding for operations of the Library in 1979 totaled $202,533,300, which included $174,646,300 in available direct appropriations from the Congress and $11,100,000 in offsetting collections. A total of $8,732,000 of originally appropriated money was withheld from obligation by section 311 of the Legislative Appropriations Act. The 1979 Supplemental Appropriations Act released $4,527,000 of this amount for increased pay costs. Other available sources included working fund advances, transfers, and gift, trust, and service fees, which produced approximately $13,845,000. In addition, the Architect of the Capitol received $2,942,000 for structural and mechanical care of the Library's buildings and grounds. Requested supplemental appropriations of $3,860,000 for occupying the Madison Building were denied by Congress, and initial Madison occupancy costs were funded insofar as possible by reprogramming efforts. Details of the Library's financial records for fiscal 1979 appear in the appendixes.

In fiscal 1979 a portion of the Library's activities were financed by $6,500,000 in receipts from the Cataloging Distribution Service and $4,600,000 in receipts from copyright registration.

Changes were made in payroll programs to provide for a new Maryland income tax withholding system, initiation of withholding of Ohio state income tax, the ability to pay "Earned Income Credit," addition of new pay plans for wage rate employees, provision for religious compensatory leave, and revision of codes relative to the Fair Labor Standards Act and other minor but essential additions, revisions, and deletions.

Materiel Management and Support

Increased procurements for the Madison Building greatly influenced the operations of the Procurement and Supply Division during fiscal 1979. Negotiations with major vendors intensified to meet the furniture and equipment requirements for the Library's occupancy of this enormous building. The compact bookstack design was completed early in the year, the prototype built and approved, and production begun. Installation is expected to begin early in calendar 1980. Contracts for furnishings new to the Library, such as movable power panels, were negotiated and awarded. The Contracts Section standardized specifications for chair fabrics, resulting in exceptional cost savings and delivery advantages and minimizing logistical problems. Significant savings were also realized as a result of negotiations for wood furniture patterned on a basic style.

The custodial services contract for the Madison Building was another unusual and complex solicitation. Under the provisions of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-76, the cost of services performed by Library personnel is being compared to that of contractor-provided services to determine how this work will be done. By year's end a core of qualified contractors had been selected and evaluation of the technical proposals had begun.

Qualified vendors interested in operating the Madison Building cafeteria were requested to submit proposals by early September. By the end of the month, review and evaluation of the proposals by a selection panel were in progress.

In other areas, such as trash collection and procurement of specialized furniture and equipment, preparations for occupancy of the Madison Building continued to dominate the activities of the Contracts Section.

Cost-plus-fixed-fee contract principles had to be employed for the greatly expanded multistate services of the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. One of the noteworthy continuation contracts negotiated was for a combination cassette/phonograph machine which, for the first time, utilizes an American-made cassette deck. An extensive research and development effort was involved in establishing a domestic source.

The Small Business Administration "set-aside" program was continued for the talking-book machine and, through wide dissemination of information and the creation of a highly competitive environment, cost per unit was reduced.

The Library's word processing system proposal was issued for review, and industry comments were integrated into the specifications. Proposals are due early in fiscal 1980.

Savings of over $1.2 million were realized in computer lease payments over the system life of the equipment through innovative procurement efforts.

The Material Section continued to be concerned with the efficient use of storage space and, in connection with the disposition of obsolete surplus materials, worked closely with various elements of the Library.

Central Administrative Services

Activities throughout the Library are routinely dependent in some manner upon the administrative services provided by the Central Services Division. Included in these services are communications; mail analysis, receipt, distribution, and dispatch; motor transportation; publication composition, printing, and distribution; and records management and graphics. Common to all support activities of the division throughout the year was an increasing workload.

For greater versatility, the Library's telephone system was switched to Centrex II in May and the telephone prefix changed from 426 to 287. The Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company conducted training on the new system and its capabilities, which include speed calling, call transfer, consultation, and three-way conference calls.

The Paperwork Management staff made seventy visits to forty-five individual congressional offices to provide advisory service on records management. Subject classification outlines and indexes were prepared for use in fifteen of these offices. This being an election year, figures cited are substantially higher than those reported last year, when forty-four visits were made to thirty offices and three subject classification outlines and indexes prepared. Paperwork management evaluations were completed in fifty-seven offices and necessary follow-up action taken in a number of these to correct discrepancies and improve overall efficiency. New records systems, which included the establishment of subject classification outlines, were completed in three of the offices. Technical assistance, consisting primarily of orientation for new staff, was provided to twelve offices having established records systems. The "Annual Summary of Records Holdings" submitted to the National Archives and Records Service indicated that the Library had 33,919 cubic feet of records in office files at the beginning of the fiscal year, with an additional 1,991 cubic feet being maintained in Library storage facilities. The total represents a decrease of 3,148 cubic feet from the previous year. Included are 10,584 reels of magnetic tape, an increase of 1,030 over last year. The decrease in total records holdings reflects the transfer of 9,363 cubic feet of copyright records to the Washington National Records Center in Suitland, Maryland, during fiscal 1978.

In-house printing showed an increase of over 12 percent as production reached 65.4 million impressions in fiscal 1979. In December the Joint Committee on Printing issued a directive regarding the adoption of a new standard paper size of 8½ x 11 inches for the federal government to conform to that used in the private sector. Since April all forms and other jobs previously printed on 8 x 10½ paper were converted to the new size.

The volume of work in the area of visual information services continued at a steady pace, with a total of 1,620 separate items being processed during the year as compared to 1,631 in 1978. Services included making 638 transparencies, hand lettering names and dates on 289 certificates and awards, and designing 162 flyers, charts, covers, and diagrams. Some of the more outstanding accomplishments during the year included the design of floor plans for patrons in the Main Reading Room and for the Automated Systems Office in connection with its move to the Madison Building, preparation of charts and diagrams showing computer configurations and automated process information for the Network Development Office, and drafting of charts for use at budget hearings.

This was the second year in which the division was responsible for reviewing requests for word processing equipment. Twenty-nine requests were received for evaluation and twenty-six favorable recommendations were forwarded to the Associate Librarian for Management. Savings realized as the result of disapproved requests totaled $20,879.

By year's end work was under way on the installation of telephones in the Madison Building. The fifth floor and a good portion of the fourth were wired for telephone instruments, and cabling of the building by the Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company had commenced.

PERSONNEL AND LABOR RELATIONS

Fiscal 1979 in the Personnel and Labor Relations Office was a year of sustained activity triggered by the previous hectic year of major reorganization and the signing of the first contracts with the two most populous labor organizations in the Library — the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) Locals 2910 and 2477. Most of the problems of carrying out the reorganization had been successfully resolved by the end of the year, and major changes in personnel policies and practices resulting from the contracts had been put into effect, particularly in the area of recruitment and placement. On September 27, 1979, a contract was signed with the Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA).

Valuable experience was gained in applying the new staff selection procedures, which involved drastic changes from the system that had been in effect in the Library for many years. By the end of the year selection panels composed of management officials and bargaining unit members were rating and ranking applicants for many of the positions in the bargaining units. Other improvements, such as revised position postings and qualification statements, contributed to increased effectiveness in the selection and appointment process.

Procedural changes resulting from the new contracts with the labor organizations were beginning to work more smoothly by the end of the year, thanks to the cooperation of all concerned. The changes necessitated many meetings and training sessions.

The workload increased in almost every area of personnel and labor relations during the year. New plans, policies, and procedures developed last fiscal year were put into effect, as was the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978. A long-standing need for improved position classification standards was filled during the year through development of proposed new guidelines for research positions in the Congressional Research Service and other research areas of the Library. At year's end, exploratory talks had begun between the Library and the U.S. Office of Personnel Management with a view to obtaining OPM approval of the guidelines. The Personnel and Labor Relations Office also participated in a study conducted by the Office of Personnel Management for revision of the classification standards for librarians, library technicians, and technical information specialists. Despite budgetary limitations, workload continued to increase in the recruitment and placement areas, and more demands were placed on staff relations, training, health services, and operations personnel. The continuing need for validation of selection procedures and development of Equal Employment Opportunity programs, such as counseling and upward mobility programs, placed additional demands on staff.

The activities of the legal adviser to the Personnel and Labor Relations Office include advising the staff of the office on personnel and legal matters, reviewing and drafting personnel regulations, reviewing proposed adverse actions, conducting investigations, performing legal research, assisting in litigation involving the Library, and trial of administrative appeals. During the fiscal year, 709 inquiries were answered for the director of personnel, other personnel officers, and managers throughout the Library. For adverse action cases, twenty-three notices, nine replies, and fourteen final letters were reviewed and many meetings and conferences were held. Trials of administrative actions involved twelve appeals encompassing thirty-six days of hearings. The legal adviser provided representation in equal opportunity matters to twenty-six management officials in twenty-four individual complaints and also participated in the processing of twenty-two grievances, a function that was transferred to the Labor Relations Office during the year.

The members of the Operations Research Team participated in the planning and implementation of the first two in a series of Management Forums conducted by the Personnel and Labor Relations Office to improve communications on key personnel issues with the supervisory and management staff of the Library. Team members, either in collaboration or separately, also completed the following studies and staff papers: a synopsis for use by the Executive Session of the "Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures," which were developed in the executive branch but could be utilized by the Library; an analysis of the staff of the Library for EEO purposes; a plan for an in-depth study of all personnel and affirmative action activities in the Library developed in compliance with the requirements of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972; a draft of an interview booklet for use by Library managers; a comparison of the personnel policies and procedures of the competitive service of the executive branch and those of the Library; a Job Analysis Inventory for use in validation of selection procedures; a study and analysis of screening tests for applicants for possible use by the Library; a study and analysis of the flexitime program in the Library; and several additional studies on staff relations. The team also participated in the drafting of regulations pertaining to the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978.

The Recruitment and Placement Office was heavily involved in implementing new contract selection procedures involving the establishment of selection panels, the development of new selection criteria, and the operation of the selection process. The office trained 600 panel participants in the selection procedures, established new posting and application forms, and, working with the Automated Systems Office, converted from a manual to an automated operations system. A number of new Library regulations pertaining to recruitment and placement were prepared. The office coped with a record 32,623 applications for employment, 1,084 posting requests, and 2,588 Personnel Action Recommendations. It administered 4,378 tests and made 27,940 data entries and 78,378 data changes in the automated system. A total of 43,523 walk-in job applicants visited the Employment Office.

Despite the severe staff shortage which plagued the Position Classification and Organization Office for most of the fiscal year, there were a number of noteworthy accomplishments. The office provided special training for supervisors on writing position descriptions in the format required by the Factor Evaluation System. Maintenance reviews were completed for the Office of the Associate Librarian for Management, the Cataloging in Publication Division, the National Union Catalog Publication Project, and the Card Order Section of the Cataloging Distribution Service. Reorganizations were processed for fourteen organizational units. The staff processed a total of 2,422 actions of all kinds, as compared to 2,860 the previous year.

During fiscal 1979 the Labor Relations Office was engaged in putting into effect the approved labor organization contracts for the AFSCME unions and preparing for the implementation of the CREA contract. It also suffered staff shortages but by the end of the year had filled all vacant professional positions. Four unfair labor practices charges from the four respective labor organizations in the Library were processed, none of which went to a hearing: one case was settled, one was withdrawn, and two are pending. During the year the office assumed responsibility for the agency grievance system, in addition to that provided by labor organization contracts. In total, the staff has processed and/or settled thirty-three grievances. Training of all AFSCME bargaining unit supervisors was completed and similar training for CREA bargaining unit supervisors was being conducted at the year's end. The staff also conducted many meetings with bargaining unit representatives and supervisors on a myriad of questions and issues and offered daily guidance on labor relations matters. Four cases involving grievances and four employment discrimination cases were litigated by the office.

Activity for the Staff Relations Office continued at the high rate established during fiscal 1978. As the central counseling service for the entire staff of the Library, this office conducts pregrievance, personal, and job-related sessions covering a wide variety of problems. This year the office held 4,858 counseling sessions or discussions with staff members and managers, approximately the same number as last year. To better cope with the counseling workload, an additional specialist position was added to the office. The office also worked with employee organizations and on the Savings Bond campaign, the Combined Federal Campaign, and the tax assistance program, all of which showed increased participation over the previous year. In addition, 234 Incentive Awards were presented, an increase of 79 over 1978.

The Health Services Office had a busy and productive year, despite staff illnesses and turnover. One major effort involved conducting preemployment physicals for 123 candidates for Special Police positions. Other special activities included administration of the Health Assistance Program, under which psychological counseling and alcohol and drug abuse counseling are made available to the Library staff. The consultant in psychiatry provided 156 consultations and the Health Services supervisor counseled 38 staff members concerning chemical dependency problems. The office initiated and developed a diabetes detection program, and by the end of the year 211 staff members had been tested. Participation in the regular preventive health programs, including cancer screening in women, influenza vaccination, and tuberculosis testing, increased in all areas except heart disease evaluation. For the first time in many years the blood donor program reached 100 percent of its goal—125 donors per bloodmobile. Health room visits were down slightly from last year, totaling 19,844 for all health rooms.

The Personnel Operations Office faced a heavy workload during fiscal 1979. Appointments were up by over 200 and separations increased by 165 over last year. Statistics showed a decline in promotions during the last three years, from 2,088 to 1,244, indicating attainment of maximum levels in some promotion plans. Quality increases were up from 79 to 123. Activity was heavy in the areas of retirement, life insurance, and health benefits. The office processed over 1,200 life insurance registration forms and over 1,900 health benefit registrations and changes. A new performance rating regulation was issued under the authority of the Librarian because the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 removed the Library from coverage under Chapter 43 of Title 5. The revised plan establishes an appeals board in the Library in place of the Performance Rating Board of Review.

The Staff Training and Development Office has been undergoing a transition in organization and function. In the past, the office was engaged primarily in teaching courses to meet specific needs of the Library. It became evident, however, that there was a need to monitor all training, both within and outside the Library, to develop a broader range of training with more emphasis on counseling and staff development, and to consult more frequently and productively with departments and divisions. A better assessment of and response to the needs of the Library has resulted. A change was made in the name of the office to reflect its new functions. The office participated in the management of the Tuition Support Program (225 participants), the Management Fellowship Program (35 participants), the Library Intern Program (12 participants), and the Career Development Program (50 participants). The following new programs were developed and will be offered early in fiscal 1980: " 'How to' for Secretaries," "LC and You," an assessment of the mission of the Library and the role of the individual staff member, and "How to Conduct a Meeting." More than 2,[illegible]00 staff members attended 41 sessions of 27 in-house courses during the year. Special training on the new merit selection panel procedures was conducted for approximately 600 managers and staff members, and training was begun for approximately 100 supervisors and managers on the new labor organization contract for the Congressional Research Service.

PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICES

The Photoduplication Service continued to operate at approximately the same demand level as in the two previous years. Production of negative microfilm fell by 5 percent, not for lack of work at hand, however, but because of the inability to maintain targeted staff levels on a daily basis. Total revenues increased by approximately 12 percent, while expenses increased by 7.5 percent. The Photoduplication Service Revolving Fund income exceeded expenses by approximately $74,000, enough to erase the previous year's loss of $46,000.

Two significant reorganizations were approved during 1978—establishment of a Technical Services Section in the laboratory, and restructuring of the Reference Section into two team units, each with its own supervisor. The new Technical Services Section formally centralizes responsibility for equipment maintenance, chemistry, and supplies under more direct full-time supervision. The Reference Section restructuring enables the service to maintain appropriate supervisory control over the important work of this section. This reorganization also resulted in the abolition of two positions, which will provide a reduction in personnel costs.

To provide information to libraries on the availability of significant research material in microform, the Photoduplication Service issued eight new circulars and reissued twelve earlier circulars. These important acquisition tools describe a wide spectrum of research materials, including both manuscript collections such as the papers of Joseph Pulitzer, Jr., and printed material such as statistics of the presidential and congressional elections (1920-28) and Latin American National Gazettes.

The service implemented the terms of the new copyright law by joining the Copyright Clearance Center and provided guidelines for users and staff in complying with the new law.

A new line of coin-operated plain-paper photocopiers—the Copico/Savin "2001"—procured by the Photoduplication Service received immediate public acceptance, as witnessed by a 25 percent increase in copying following their installation. Other newly acquired equipment included an electronic cash register which provides better control records for auditing purposes, four microform readers for use by film editors, a new Leitz Focomat 35mm photographic enlarger, and a Durst enlarger with lenses enabling production of a wider choice of print sizes.

Postage meter costs increased $6,000 to a total of $69,753. The mail unit dispatched 29,074 packages to both domestic and overseas clients.

The microfilm programs for brittle books, current and noncurrent serials, manuscript collections, rare books, and music progressed satisfactorily. Special projects of significance included planning and production of the *Chinese Cooperative Catalog* for the Catalog Publication Division and the microfilming of an extensive number of reports issued by the South Manchuria Railway Company for the Japanese Diet Library.

A sixth set of color slides, featuring Candido Portinari's "New World Murals" located in the entrance foyers of the Hispanic Society Reading Room in the Library of Congress Building, was released in September 1979. The slides are being sold by the Information Office.

NATIONAL

2

PROGRAMS

Fiscal 1979 was a year of considerable accomplishments for the department administered by the Associate Librarian for National Programs, as is indicated in the following summary of activities. It was also, however, a tense year for those units in the department which are operating with tight fiscal and program controls and were understaffed. While "thinking thin" is healthy, it is also difficult.

Abundant talent, energy, and imagination resides in the staff of the department, and it is the overarching goal of the director's office to help find or create proper outlets for these driving forces, first inside and then outside the Library. Much attention was focused on improving or forging links from this department to all others in the Library, through meetings, development of guidelines, and interdepartmental programs.

Regular meetings of division chiefs, called by the Librarian and conducted by the Deputy Librarian, were arranged by the Associate Librarian for National Programs and the special events coordinator. Decision makers from throughout the Library have become better acquainted as a result of these meetings and have gained additional understanding of the areas of concern of departments other than their own. Additional programs that accomplish this goal for staff at various levels within the Library are under consideration.

Considerable effort was invested in developing plans for the opening of the James Madison Memorial Building in 1980 and in developing policies and strategies for the Library's outreach programs in the next decade. Subject of course to congressional direction, the department must be ready to help the Library fulfill several of its missions—attracting additional scholarly use of the rich collections and sharing appropriate resources through networks of libraries and other institutions.

The range of specific department programs—with such diverse clienteles as children and cowboys, readers of braille and producers of books, visiting scholars and tourists—provides both benefits and burdens. Further efforts will be made to coordinate procedures and to explore and discover ways to extend services efficiently so that the Library can continue to reach its many publics successfully.

EDUCATIONAL LIAISON OFFICE

The Dalai Lama, the Deputy Secretary General of the United Nations, the President of Ecuador, the Minister of Culture of the USSR, and the Foreign Minister of Poland were among the notable foreign visitors assisted by the Educational Liaison Office in 1979. The Library also became a frequently requested stop for groups from the People's Republic of China immediately before and after normalization of relations with the United States.

Among the year's distinguished professional visitors were the presidents of the library associations of Israel and Switzerland, the parliamentary librarians of Australia, West Germany, and Korea, the national librarian of Taiwan, and the deputy secretary of the Library Association of Great Britain. The Library was also visited by an increased number of groups of librarians and library science students in 1979, many of whom received full-day programs of briefings and tours. Two-thirds of the record-breaking total of 485 special visitors in April came to the Library with professional groups.

In all, the Educational Liaison Office arranged programs for 3,156 visitors in fiscal 1979, about three hundred more than in the previous year.

The office also coordinated a number of important events made possible primarily through nonappropriated funding. At a gala dinner on November 30, 1978, some 140 distinguished guests helped the Library to open the enormously popular exhibit "Building a Better Mouse: Fifty Years of Animation." The seventy-fifth anniversary of the Wright Brothers' first successful flight at Kitty Hawk was celebrated at a luncheon seminar by special guests representing the Wright family, the Smithsonian Institution, the Air Force, the aviation industry, the government, and Library staff. Their discussion of the Wright Brothers' achievement was recorded for the Library's collections. Another notable luncheon seminar honored the late Margaret Mead.

On March 8 the Library celebrated the opening of the Performing Arts Library at the Kennedy Center with a panel discussion of the American musical theater, an open house, and a lively reception. The office worked closely with Research Services staff in planning and orchestrating these programs.

Another series of events commemorated the tenth anniversary of the moon landing in July 1969. A reception for three hundred guests marking the opening of the exhibition "We Have a Sporting Chance. . . . The Decision to Go to the Moon" was attended by NASA officials, military, congressional, and executive branch representatives, and a former Apollo 11 astronaut. At a luncheon seminar the Librarian welcomed a distinguished group of people who had participated in the decision. Their discussion of the economic, technological, and political challenges posed by the moon mission was taped for the collections.

During the American Library Association Midwinter Conference in January, the office served as liaison with other departments and with the Information Office in planning and staffing a reception center for conference participants. About two thousand participants attended a reception in the Library's Great Hall during the conference. The office also worked closely with ALA to coordinate the Library's role as cosponsor of the first Soviet-U.S. Library Seminar, held May 4-6 at the State Department.

Sixty-two unpaid student internships in fifteen Library divisions were approved by the office during the year. Several traineeships were also arranged for selected foreign librarians and officials, most of whom represented foreign national libraries. The office also coordinated the production of an up-to-date list of national libraries and librarians for distribution to LC staff working in the Library's international programs.

Early in the fiscal year the Library was asked to plan an information center for the White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services, scheduled for November 1979. A steering committee of LC staff members cochaired by the educational liaison officer met for the first time in January. During the remainder of the year this committee developed layout diagrams, specifications for equipment and telecommunications, and lists of print and on-line resources for the information center. To recruit volunteers to staff the center, the committee placed notices in local newsletters for librarians and in the Library of Congress *Information Bulletin.* The LC selected four hundred reference titles for use in the center and coordinated the production of a brochure describing the center.

The office continued to tackle the problem of facilities for visiting groups who want information about the Library's publicly available data bases. Specifications for an Automation Orientation Center for the James Madison Memorial Building were completed and sent to the Library Environment Resources Office. A three-projector, fifteen-minute slide show about the public data bases entitled "Searching by Computer" was completed in April. Later this show was edited down to a one-projector version suitable for use in the reading rooms. Copies of the edited show were given to the General Reading Rooms Division, the Serial and Government Publications Division, and the Science and Technology Division.

INFORMATION OFFICE

As the major disseminator of information on the Library of Congress, the Information Office produced a number of publications, answered thousands of queries from the public and the media, and engaged in a variety of activities to ensure that visits to the Library are both informative and pleasurable.

Publications

As a result of the reader survey conducted in 1978, the Information Office made some changes in the format of the *Information Bulletin*, the most noticeable of which was the separation of staff news for in-house distribution only. Not long after the change was made, however, a number of complaints were received from former staff members and other readers who wished to be informed of LC staff activities. The "Staff News" section is now being distributed to all recipients of the bulletin. At a conference preceding the ALA annual meeting in June, editor Jim McClung received an award for "best use of color in a newsletter."

In addition to the bulletin and the monthly *Calendar of Events*, the office prepared for publication thirty-three brochures describing various activities and services of the Library. Notable among these was a much-needed brochure on the Whittall Pavailion and Coolidge Auditorium. The information officer again compiled the summary version of the Librarian's *Annual Report*, and other members of the staff prepared entries for the *Bowker Annual*, the *Cultural Directory* of the Federal Council on the Arts, *Libraries and Reference Facilities in the District of Columbia*, and many other reference works.

Information

The office staff received 2,525 inquiries from various media representatives, answering some themselves and referring others to specialists elsewhere in the Library. A total of 927 letters were written in response to questions from the public, and 117 press releases were issued. A number of the media requests were for interviews, especially with the Librarian of Congress. The office again briefed foreign correspondents resident in Washington about the Library and its services.

Press coverage of the Library's activities was gratifying. Exhibits, from "Building a Better Mouse" to "Posada's Mexico," attracted the attention of radio, television, and the print media. Also covered were the activities of the Center for the Book, including the "Reading in America" survey and, late in the year, the LC/CBS "Read More About It" project.

A major event was the release of the ninety-minute British Broadcasting Corporation film on the Library. The information officer attended previews in London in January. The release in England in January and on Public Broadcasting Service stations in the United States in April prompted numerous inquiries and letters, many of which were handled by the Information Office.

Audiovisual Program

A highlight of the year was the opening of "America's Library," a slide/sound presentation initiated simultaneously with the opening of the animation exhibit. Now on a regular schedule in the ground floor orientation theater, the show has been highly successful. Craig D'Ooge, producer of "America's Library," also coordinated the Library exhibit at the midwinter and annual meetings of the American Library Association.

Information Counter

In November 1978 the lobby area in the Library of Congress Building was redesigned to provide space for the orientation theater and improved quarters for the sales shop. In spite of personnel shortages and disruptions associated with the remodeling at the busiest season of the year, the shop did a record amount of business. In addition to the publications released by the Publishing Office, new products offered this year included tote bags and scarves as well as rugs, Christmas tree ornaments, and dried flowers from the American Folklife Center and cards from AFC and the Music Division. These sales items, produced from nonappropriated funds, help the Library respond to requests from visitors for gifts that reflect the great variety and richness of the Library's collections and programs.

Tours

The tour staff was reduced shortly after the fiscal year began and tour service was cut back to daytime tours only, Monday through Friday. With the slide show a natural introduction to the Library, tours were relocated to begin in the lobby outside the orientation theater. The tour office provided 2,903 regular and special tours to 57,803 persons.

EXHIBITS OFFICE

For the Exhibits Office, fiscal year 1979 began with the sounds of construction transforming the Lower Level Gallery of the Library of Congress Building into the animated world of "Building a Better Mouse: Fifty Years of Animation." This major exhibition honored the fiftieth birthday of Mickey Mouse and the technology which produced animated art. Drawing from the Library's vast, varied collections, the exhibition broke all former attendance records, attracting some ten thousand visitors on the opening day alone.

Simultaneously, the Library celebrated 500 years of printing excellence with the exhibition "Five Centuries: The Oxford University Press," displayed in the Great Hall Gallery. Together these two exhibitions clearly illustrated the depth, breadth, and variety of the Library's collections.

The office also installed an inaugural exhibition for the opening of the Performing Arts Library at the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts. In all, six major exhibitions, four divisional exhibits, five special exhibits, and three traveling exhibits were completed during fiscal 1979. Work continued on nineteen future exhibitions, eleven traveling exhibits, and plans for the Madison Building opening. A complete listing of exhibits appears in appendix 12.

The office coordinated and supervised the loan of 716 items from the Library's collections to thirty-six museums and galleries in the United States and Europe. The most important of these items was a draft of the Gettysburg Address. By agreement with the Department of the Interior, the Library consented to lend one of its two drafts, on an alternating basis, to the Gettysburg National Museum during the summer months. The first draft was displayed at Gettysburg in the summer of 1979—but only after many meetings between the Exhibits Office, Library conservators and security personnel, and National Park Service staff to ensure the preservation and protection of this great treasure.

A registrar and two exhibits specialists joined the Exhibits Office staff during the year, improving the flow of exhibit materials and providing the capability to develop, in-house, the specialized display units required for the security and protection of items on exhibit.

Equipment needed for future fabrication and silkscreen facilities was purchased, and some of it was placed into operation in temporary quarters pending availability of additional space when the Madison Building opens. New shop facilities were urgently needed to ensure a smooth and orderly transition when the exhibition program expands into the Madison Building.

PUBLISHING OFFICE

The Publishing Office sought to amplify the remarkably diverse collections and missions of the Library of Congress by bringing out a variety of publications to reach distant places and make the Library and its work more widely useful.

One of the office's major publications this year was a highly complex facsimile of Johannes Brahms's Concerto for Violin, Op. 77. The Library received the original holograph score in 1946 as a gift from Fritz Kreisler. Since then, the concerto has been an object of study for many scholars—but only those who could come to Washington. Because the manuscript is so uncommonly interesting to musicians and musicologists—revealing, as it does, so much of how Brahms and violinist Josef Joachim collaborated on it—the Publishing Office and the Music Division joined together to present a remarkable six-color facsimile edition. With an introduction by Yehudi Menuhin, this edition now makes it possible for the manuscript score to be studied throughout the world.

To celebrate the seventy-fifth anniversary of the first powered flight, the office produced a publication describing and reproducing in microfiche some three hundred photographs taken by the Wright brothers themselves. Given to the Library with the Wright brothers' papers, the photographs record their gliders and planes, their relatives, and their dog Scorpio, among other subjects. This highly important collection is now accessible far beyond the limits of the Library's Prints and Photographs Division.

In many fields the Library's holdings are unique. Its collection of periodicals published in China, for example, is the largest outside that country. To provide librarians and scholars with detailed information on this important collection, the Library produced *Chinese Periodicals in the Library of Congress,* which lists its holdings both in Chinese ideographs and in romanization.

Just as the Library gathers and classifies a wide variety of materials, so it must see to their preservation and, if necessary, restoration. In working on these problems, the Preservation Office developed a restoration technique described in *Procedures for Salvage of Water-Damaged Library Materials.* This pamphlet first appeared in 1975 as a free publication, but the demand for it has been so great that the revised edition produced this year is being sold and distributed by the U.S. Superintendent of Documents.

As a major storehouse for books, manuscripts, periodicals, newspapers, and other materials relating to the history of America, the Library serves as a unique center for research into that history. Three books published in 1979 were the products of such research:

Volume 3 of the *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789,* edited by Paul Smith, a series that will comprise more than twenty volumes when complete.

For Congress and the Nation: A Chronological History of the Library of Congress, by John Y. Cole.

John Paul Jones' Memoir of the American Revolution, translated and edited by Gerard W. Gawalt from the original manuscript in the Manuscript Division.

Through its Center for the Book, the Library serves as a forum where key representatives from the world of books can gather to discuss shared interests and goals. The proceedings of one such gathering last year were published as *Television, the Book, and the Classroom.*

The Library's diverse roles are reflected in the range of topics addressed in its *Quarterly Journal.* Noteworthy examples this year include an article on the American brass band movement (accompanied by a flexible disc recording) and a group of articles in the Summer 1979 issue analyzing L'Enfant's plan for the city of Washington.

In addition to books and the journal, the Publishing Office produces greeting cards and other items for sale by mail and at the information counter. New cards this year included a woodcut by Andrea Andreani, an engraving from a seventeenth-century atlas, an art nouveau poster, and an illustration by John Held, Jr. These cards, along with those published earlier, provide a fascinating glimpse of the array of collections at the Library of Congress.

In close collaboration with the Prints and Photographs Division and the Photoduplication Service, the Publishing Office launched a new Master Photographers series. The first ten photographs produced include the work of Walker Evans, Dorothea Lange, and Arthur Rothstein, among others. The photographs are custom printed, matted, and shrink wrapped with explanatory notes.

A complete list of Library of Congress publications produced in fiscal 1979 appears in appendix 14.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE CENTER

The Children's Literature Center was especially active during this International Year of the Child. Answers were provided to 2,876 reference inquiries in fiscal 1979. Teachers and researchers from various foreign countries consulted the center about many topics, radio and television stations sought suggestions for IYC programs, and the number of questions received from institutions increased.

In addition to their regular examination of duplicate books, national bibliographies, and dealers' catalogs for acquisitions purposes, Children's Literature Center staff examined a collection of some 2,000 Russian children's books from New York University, of which 144 were added to the Library's collections. A rare toy book and three unique Gumuchian catalogs were among items recommended by the center for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. Gifts and exchanges came to the Library through contacts made at international conferences with specialists in the Netherlands, Czechoslovakia, Poland, and Hungary. Fifteen Chinese children's books were purchased in China for the Library by a staff member.

Children's Books, 1978 was released on March 30, the earliest publication date ever for this annual publication. Preparation of the quinquennial volume of *Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources* benefitted from the work of Thea de Laat, a bibliographer in the Germanic languages who served as consultant.

The spring 1979 issue of *Library Trends*, on the study and collecting of historical children's books, included Margaret N. Coughlan's "Individual Collections" and Virginia Haviland's "Summary and Proposals." Both of these staff members also spoke at meetings and symposia held by a number of professional associations, including the Chicago Reading Round Table and the Canadian Library Association, and at a University of Maryland symposium entitled "Building Cultural Understanding through Children's Books."

Miss Haviland attended the biennial congress of the International Board on Books for Young People in Wurzburg, Germany, and chaired an International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) workshop at the Round Table of Librarians Representing Documentation Centers Serving Research in Children's Literature, held in Aberystwyth, Wales. She also selected from the American Library Association publication *Children's Books of International Interest* (which she edited) one hundred books to represent the United States in an IYC exhibit at the International Book Fair in Frankfurt. Miss Coughlan served as a member of the Standing Committee for the IFLA Children's Libraries Section, and both staff members attended the 1979 Loughborough Seminar on International Children's Literature in Stirling, Scotland.

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER

The American Folklife Center's third year was also the Archive of Folk Song's first full year of affiliation with the center. On July 31, 1978, the Archive—for fifty years a part of the Library's Music Division—joined the center, an important step toward improving the coherence and efficiency of the Library's folklife programs and fulfilling the center's mandate under the American Folklife Preservation Act to "establish and maintain . . . a national archive and center for American folklife."

During fiscal 1979 the center pursued its role of planning, organizing, and carrying out folk cultural projects within the Library and across the country. It began to develop a vigorous publication program, drawing on the materials and conclusions arising from its own research projects as well as the contributions of folklorists and other cultural specialists from around the nation. The center also expanded its coordinative role into new arenas, engaging in folklife activities at the local, state, and federal level.

Two new members were named to the center's board of trustees during the year. The president pro tempore of the U.S. Senate appointed John Sobotka, Jr., to fill the remainder of David Voight's appointment, which terminates in March 1982, and Ronald C. Forman, Jr., was named to fill the vacancy created by the resignation of K. Ross Toole. Mr. Forman's appointment will terminate in March 1980. The board held three meetings during the year, discussing current and future projects, the proposed Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway Folklife Project, publications (especially the creation of a journal), a series of spoken-word LP recordings, and the creation of an academic advisory group.

Two new gift funds were established to further Folklife Center programs, the Elizabeth Hamer Kegan Fund, established in memory of the former Assistant Librarian of Congress who was instrumental in the early development of the center, and the Friends of the Folk Archive Fund, founded with a generous donation from folksong recorder and performer Michael B. Cooney.

The center released several new and revised publications. The brochure containing basic information on the center's programs was redesigned, and a new "Activities and Projects Report" was produced to provide more detailed information on the center's programs and services. As part of the Archive of Folksong's series, the Library issued a recording entitled *"Folk-Songs of America": The Robert Winslow Gordon Collection, 1922-1932.* Edited by Neil V. Rosenberg and Debora G. Kodish, the recording commemorates the fiftieth anniversary of the archive and pays tribute to the contributions of its first head, Robert W. Gordon. Two publications were produced for individuals and community organizations engaged in folklife activities, "Where to Turn for Help in Folklore and Folklife" and *Folklife and Fieldwork*. A catalog of an exhibition featuring photographs from the center's 1977 Chicago Ethnic Arts Project, *Inside Our Homes, Outside Our Windows*, was published by the Museum of Contemporary Art in Chicago. *Folklife Center News*, the center's quarterly newsletter, completed its second year of publication with a circulation of over ten thousand.

On November 16, 1978, the Archive of Folk Song began its second half-century with a celebration of its past, present, and future. Scholars, performers, and friends of the archive participated in a day-long symposium on the archive's founding and its role as a generator and repository of knowledge. An evening concert, part of the festivities, began with a surprise appearance by Burl Ives and included performances by Dee and Delta Hicks from Tennessee, David "Honeyboy" Edwards, a blues singer and guitarist from Chicago, and Fiddler Benny Thomasson from Arlington, Texas.

With the National Endowment for the Arts, the center sponsored its second Conference of State and Local Folk Cultural Program Coordinators on March 23-24. The strengths and weaknesses of local, regional, and statewide projects were assessed, and local coordinators from seventeen states were given the opportunity to discuss federal cooperation and support with representatives of the center and the endowment.

In June work began on the Federal Cylinder Project. Coordinated by the Folklife Center with financial assistance from the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the project seeks to preserve several thousand wax cylinder field recordings, principally of Native American songs and stories, in the collections of the Library of Congress, the Smithsonian Institution, and other federal agencies. The recordings are being documented, cataloged, and transferred to magnetic tape for long-time preservation. The tapes and an accompanying comprehensive catalog will be disseminated to tribal, regional, and academic archives and cultural centers.

In cooperation with the Montana Arts Council, the center conducted a documentary survey of the traditional life and artistic expression of people in selected areas of Montana. Designed to assist the council in inaugurating a state folklife program, the survey documented such significant aspects of traditional life as art objects, crafts, tools, religions and secular music, farm and ranch layout, and folk architecture. Still photographs and sound recordings gathered during the survey will be housed at the Library of Congress, where they will be available for use by researchers and the general public. A complete reference archive will be presented to the Montana Arts Council to assist in developing publications, exhibitions, and public education programs.

Rhode Island, a state rich in ethnic, regional, and occupational traditions, was the site of another statewide folklife project undertaken this year. In the first phase of the project, completed in September, field-workers collected materials on the lives and work of boat builders, farmers, millworkers, storytellers, and musicians and documented a full spectrum of ethnic and regional activities, including family traditions, religious festivals, traditional foodways, and artistic talents and skills. Successive phases will involve more intensive field studies and the development of publications, public education programs, and exhibits using the assembled materials.

Work continued on the Paradise Valley Folklife Project, one component of the Nevada Community Folklife Project undertaken jointly by the center and the Smithsonian Institution. In October 1979 field-workers participated in a fall trail drive herding two thousand head of cattle from the Santa Rosa Mountains to Les Stewart's home ranch. Future phases will include the excavation and analysis of "Dugout" dwellings, remnants of Paradise Valley's short-lived Chinese community. A publication based on the field research is anticipated, as well as an exhibit on buckaroo life, tentatively planned as a joint presentation by the Library and the National Museum of History and Technology.

The center completed fieldwork for the Blue Ridge Parkway Folklife Project during the fiscal year. Four hundred sound recordings, twelve thousand color transparencies, twelve thousand black-and-white negatives, and several videotapes were produced. In February a complete reference archive of collected documentary materials was presented to the Park Service, cosponsor of the project. A two-disc set of recordings and a book of photographs are being prepared for publication.

At the invitation of the Ethnic Heritage Council of the Pacific Northwest in Seattle, the center organized the Ethnic Heritage Workshop, a series of presentations by professional folklorists and other ethnic specialists outlining the criteria and techniques they employ to study America's diverse cultural groups. Joining in sponsorship of the workshop were the Seattle Public Library (with assistance from the National Endowment for the Humanities) and the Seattle Center.

In January 1979 the American Folklife Center mailed questionnaires to approximately 350 museums, archives, and other institutions that maintain maritime-related collections. In addition to providing practical details about hours of operation, location, and special facilities, respondents were asked to examine, enumerate, and describe their holdings of thirty-four specific categories of materials, including vessels (both full-size and model), figureheads, knotwork and macrame, forecastle songs (ballads and lyric songs), weather lore, tales, legends, and stories. This National Maritime Folklife Survey is one of the first attempts to collect information on such holdings nationwide. The questionnaire met with a positive response, and the directory being prepared from the data compiled should be an informative guide of general interest as well as a helpful reference work for folklorists and maritime specialists.

In the spring the center presented a series of two-day workshops on media techniques at seven universities with graduate programs in folklore. The workshops provided an opportunity for folklore students to discuss media production and to familiarize themselves with available professional equipment. The center's equipment loan program assisted projects in Ohio, Mississippi, Virginia, Georgia, Louisiana, Illinois, Indiana, and Washington, D.C.

The 1979 Outdoor Concert Series, held on the last Thursday of each month from April through September, included performances of Irish, Cajun, bluegrass, and Mexican harp music.

The Archive of Folk Song's recorded folklore, folk music, and folklife holdings grew substantially with the addition of seventy-six collections containing 454 recordings: 366 reels, 85 cassettes, and 3 discs. Acquisitions of special interest included sixteen hours of oral history interviews with prominent folklorists, eighty-six hours of preservation tape of early cylinder recordings made of American Indians, eighty-four hours of Appalachian folk music, seventy-nine hours of Spanish folk music from New Mexico, and fifty hours of folk music and folklore from the British Isles. A number of collections, containing over 1,200 cylinders and nearly 150 tapes in various stages of processing, are yet to be accessioned.

During 1979 the archive received two major manuscript collections. Helen H. Roberts donated manuscripts, notebooks, and transcriptions made during her career as an ethnomusicologist, and Eloise Hubbard Linscott, a noted collector of New England folk music, bequeathed her entire collection of recordings, books, photographs, manuscripts, newspaper clippings, and personal correspondence to the archive.

In the half-century of scholarly use of the Archive of Folk Song, fiscal 1979 stands out as a banner year. Simultaneously with the appearance of the archive's sixty-eight LP recording, *"Folk-Songs of America,"* mentioned earlier, Debora G. Kodish's article " 'A National Project with Many Workers': Robert Winslow Gordon and the Archive of American Folk Song" was published in the October 1978 *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress.* Several commercial LPs were also published using examples from archive field recordings.

Twenty-three new or revised reference and finding aids were compiled during the year, covering such subjects as dulcimers, folklore and copyright, folklore archives, record companies, and the WPA. In addition, 1,080 entries were prepared for the "Current Bibliography" section of *Ethnomusicology.* Articles on the archive appeared in *Banjo Newsletter, Center for Southern Folklore Newsletter,* and *Sing Out!*

NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

A total readership of more than 600,000 visually and physically handicapped individuals received braille and recorded books and magazines during fiscal 1979 through the free reading program administered by the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS/BPH). To improve service, NLS/BPH studied user needs, interests, and book and equipment preferences and worked to refine production and distribution. Specific efforts involved the advancement of braille production technology and refinement of the automation of internal management systems to encompass four regional centers. Other highlights of the year ranged from a stepped-up quality control program for manufactured products to an extended public education effort.

Much research and development work focused on advancing braille technology. The Office of the Director began an evaluation of cassette braille equipment to determine if braille reading machines are acceptable substitutes for braille books. A braille plate embosser using a computer programmed for braille translation was installed at the National Braille Press. This type of computer-assisted embosser speeds the braille platemaking process to a rate five times that of human stereography. The service acquired two Kurzweil reading machines, one of which performs fast translation from print to synthesized speech, while the other, a much larger system, performs translation of print to braille.

Cataloging of retrospective titles was completed for the microfiche catalog *Reading Materials for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.* Twenty-seven thousand titles are listed in the catalog, now in its third year of publication. Through a new cooperative cataloging project, several hundred items available from regional and subregional libraries have now been included. Permanent arrangements to have the catalog data base available in a national on-line computer system were made following last year's successful test.

Another automation activity involved the establishment of a unique telecommunication system linking NLS/BPH and the four multistate centers. Using a national computer communication network, the system provides a fast, simple way for the centers to request books from each other and to respond to requests. The service also sponsored a conference on automation at which some twenty-five representatives of network libraries explored recent developments in network library automation and optical character recognition technology.

The Office of the Director let several major contracts this year. A $3.6 million contract was awarded for 74,500 phonograph players equipped with automatic shutoff devices and record guides, and a $4.8 billion contract was awarded for 70,000 cassette machines. Other major contracts covered the production of rigid and flexible-disc books and magazines, *Talking Book Topics* flexible discs, braille books and magazines, and cassette books. Miscellaneous contracts included procurement of phonograph needles, headphones, and related accessories; redesign of book-mailing containers; testing the stability of flexible discs at different temperatures; laboratory and field analysis of cassette malfunctions; and materials handling.

A major public service radio and television campaign to increase public awareness of talking-book and braille library services was completed in seven network areas. The project increased the number of new readers in those areas by about 45 percent and won the 1979 John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Award "for outstanding public relations among library consortia." The campaign was so successful that it has been extended to seventeen additional cities and states, with greater emphasis on print publicity and experimentation with Spanish-language public service announcements.

Other public efforts included exhibits at some thirty conferences and conventions and publication of a number of magazines, newsletters, catalogs, directories, bibliographies, and brochures. Three of these, *Talking Book Topics, Magazines 1978,* and *An Introduction to Braille Mathematics,* received achievement awards this year from the Society for Technical Communication.

Direct service to blind and physically handicapped readers is now provided through a nationwide network of 169 cooperating libraries. During fiscal 1979 the Network Development Office of NLS/BPH directed its efforts toward strengthening this network and refining its operations. Clovernook Home and School for the Blind in Cincinnati, Ohio, was awarded a contract to serve as the multistate center for the Midlands, and a new subregional library was established in Muskegon, Michigan. Contracts were awarded for the development of manual circulation systems for nonautomated network libraries and for a study of volunteers in the NLS/BPH program. A pilot project, "Talking Books for Hospitals," was coordinated with network agencies and volunteers to bring service to eligible patrons in five New Jersey hospitals.

To help network libraries improve their service to blind and physically handicapped readers, a nationwide survey was undertaken. Questionnaires were distributed in September to a representative sampling of readers. The survey will evaluate use of the service and reader satisfaction with it and will help determine user interests, needs, and equipment preferences.

From October 16 to 20 the National Library Service hosted the 1978 National Conference of Librarians Serving Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals. More than two hundred librarians, educators, administrators and visitors from this country and abroad participated. The conference theme, "Service to Readers—A Shared Responsibility," was addressed by more than ninety speakers.

The improvement of music services and holdings was emphasized through new and ongoing publications, acquisition of foreign and domestic music materials, and development of new materials by volunteers and contractors. *Popular Music Lead Sheets*, a new periodical published three or four times per year, was produced in braille. It contains the melody, complete text, and chord signs for guitar or piano for current popular music and old favorites.

Reference inquiries about NLS/BPH library programs and other subjects relating to blindness and physical handicaps increased this fiscal year by 17 percent. The Reference Section completed three new "package libraries" on the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, service to handicapped students in academic libraries, and mainstreaming. In all, seventeen new reference publications were produced.

The Volunteer Training Section began to decentralize instruction in literary braille transcribing, and transcription certifications issued by the Library decreased by 5 percent. Music braille and braille proofreading certifications both increased 45 percent, and more than a hundred students enrolled for mathematics braille training. The Volunteer Utilization Section produced three videotape programs and print manuals on the maintenance and repair of talking book and cassette playback machines. A total of 111 copies of these programs were loaned to libraries and agencies in twenty-eight states, the Virgin Islands, and Canada.

The Materials Development Office emphasized continued improvement of the quality of NLS/BPH products. More stringent specifications were prepared and quality control enforcement was required of all producers. Strengthened NLS/BPH quality assurance procedures provided greatly increased surveillance of all manufacturing processes. Greater emphasis was placed on continuing inspections of cassettes in network libraries, and standards were written for quality of products produced in the network.

Major advances were made in braille production technology when computer tapes used for composing print magazines were successfully employed to produce braille books. Fiscal 1979 also saw the first production of braille using compositor punched tape with the publication of a braille edition of *National Geographic* magazine. The system is so fast that the braille edition was produced and awaiting distribution before the print version was published.

Continuing automation of internal procedures greatly enhanced collection development activities. More than twenty-five hundred titles were added to the collection in disc, cassette, or braille formats. As a result of automation, the elapsed time from initial selection of these titles to final delivery was reduced by an average of three months.

Flexible discs continue to be popular with both readers and librarians. Titles produced this year include the *Jerusalem Bible*, Morris West's best-seller *Proteus*, and *To Set the Record Straight* by John Sirica, as well as popular titles by Barbara Cartland and Elizabeth Cadell and important legislation, including *Title I Amendments to the Rehabilitation Act of 1973*.

Access to National Parks: A Guide for Handicapped Visitors, the first voice-indexed NLS/BPH-produced book, was released in June. Voice indexing, an experimental technique, appears to be acceptable to readers. Assessment of the feasibility of providing a recorded voice-indexed dictionary and other reference materials continues.

The Processing Section staff cataloged 2,643 current titles and, with the cataloging of 3,200 retrospective titles, completed phase 2 of the automated bibliographic project started in 1974. Catalog card service was terminated with the distribution of the October 1979 cumulative edition of the microfiche catalog.

NETWORK DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

Nationwide network activities were in a transitional state in fiscal 1979. Significant progress was made in some areas, retrenchment occurred in others. The work of the Network Development Office (NDO), a catalyst for many of these activities, mirrored the uncertainties. Emphasis shifted from technical aspects such as the development of a message delivery system to a concern for the economic considerations of library networking. Efforts to develop the Library of Congress's networking capabilities have been suspended pending action by Congress on a feasibility study it requested to analyze alternatives for the exchange of machine-readable bibliographic data.

Networking and the Library of Congress

Preparation of the networking feasibility study for Congress was a major activity of the office this year. The report, *Alternative Methods for Transmitting Machine-Readable Bibliographic Data: A*

Feasibility Study, explored alternatives for cooperative and efficient exchange of bibliographic and related information between the Library of Congress and other libraries, federal agencies, state governments, and information agencies in the public and private sectors. The report evaluated alternative methods for distributing machine-readable data on the basis of timeliness, selectivity, consistency, cost savings, and impact on resources and security.

The General Accounting Office, which was consulted on the methodology and monitored the study's progress, received the report for validation and submitted it to the chairmen of the Subcommittees on Legislative Branch Appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate.

In support of the study NDO, in cooperation with the Automated Systems Office, completed a statement of functional requirements for converting existing internal applications at the Library of Congress to operate in a computer-to-computer mode. This document, prepared with contractual support by Richard L. Deal Associates, described aspects of computer-to-computer communications, including access by external users to the LC system and by LC users to external systems.

Nationwide Networking

The NDO director was appointed to the Program Committee of the new Bibliographic Service Development Program (BSDP), established by the Council on Library Resources in November 1978 to administer a grant of over five million dollars from private foundations and the National Endowment for the Humanities. The goals of this program are to provide effective bibliographic services to all who need them, improve bibliographic products, and stabilize costs of bibliographic operations in individual libraries. Some BSDP activities draw heavily on work initiated by the Network Development Office and the Network Advisory Committee.

To avoid unnecessary overlap with BSDP, the Network Advisory Committee redefined its goals, which are now to advise the Librarian of Congress on the Library's role in a national network, provide input to the Council on Library Resources on the design and development of a national network, serve as a focal point for identification and consideration of issues and formulation of policy recommendations for a national network, provide a forum for the library and information communities to contribute to the development of network specifications, serve as a coordinating body for networking activities and information, and publicize networking activities to interested persons.

At its September 24, 1979, meeting the Network Advisory Committee accepted the full participation of the nonlibrary sector in its future activities, marking the beginning of a new phase in the committee's three-year existence.

Of the projects originally identified or sponsored by the Network Advisory Committee, the nationwide data base configuration study is proceeding along the lines described in last year's annual report. The Network Development Office prepared a statement covering the background, conceptual framework, and general requirements of the project as well as the tasks and their interrelationships. Work on the project, directed by the Network Development Office, has been funded by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. The tasks are briefly described below:

☐ Completion of a survey and analysis of bibliographic rules and standards used in American libraries and the types of support files maintained by these institutions. The survey was performed under contract by Calculon, Inc., and the data gathered will be analyzed under contract by Raymond Vondran of Catholic University.

☐ Analysis of contributions to the Library's *National Union Catalog* to project the number of potential reports to a nationwide computerized union catalog and to determine the characteristics of certain kinds of data in these records. The analysis was performed under contract by Mr. Vondran.

☐ Analysis of the types of authority information, such as personal or corporate names, to determine how each could be distributed in a network, and analysis of the growth of authority files in relation to the number of bibliographic records in the union catalog. Extensive data from the LC MARC files have been gathered with the assistance of the Automated Systems Office, whose staff provided the programming support.

☐ Determination of the requirements for subject headings in a network environment. Data have been obtained from Conversion of Serials (CONSER) records and from a special project with the Northwestern University Library.

☐ Expansion of the MARC format for authorities to include series bibliographic and treatment data. Processing Services planning staff have completed the analysis of data requirements and have recommended extensions to the authority format.

☐ Investigation of the problems encountered when incorporating retrospective data into a new file. This task was performed under contract by Edwin Buchinski of the National Library of Canada.

A modeling project is also under way to provide an effective means of predicting network cost and performance for individuals and institutions participating in the design of the nationwide bibliographic network. Several other modeling-related tasks are also in progress. A series of network modeling and computer simulations has been completed by outside consultants to predict the effects of the possible configurations in a nationwide network on computer storage and network communications costs. Cooperation of the major bibliographic utilities (OCLC, Inc., the Research Libraries Information Network, and the Washington Library Network) has been sought to gather statistical and other data to predict the costs and expected performance of alternative bibliographic networking options. Work is also in progress to implement an in-house computer-based management system to create, control, index, and retrieve data related to the modeling effort.

As a result of a BSDP Program Committee decision to concentrate on service and the economic effects of linking bibliographic utilities and evaluate alternatives to computer-to-computer links, the Network Technical Architecture Group, which was working on technical requirements for communication links between library computer facilities, has been temporarily suspended.

The Network Advisory Committee's Subcommittee on Governance completed a statement on governance of a nationwide network which it turned over to the Council on Library Resources for consideration by the BSDP.

The Cooperative MARC (COMARC) Project was terminated at the end of May 1978, but the "cleanup" effort has taken place this year. The Automated Systems Office has merged the COMARC and MARC data bases, and corrections can now be made to COMARC records as they are made to MARC records. Final distribution of COMARC tapes is expected to be made by the Cataloging Distribution Service in the near future. In the meantime, the Network Development Office has been compiling the final report of the project.

The Northwestern University Africana project is approaching the termination date (December 31, 1979) of its initial grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. During fiscal 1979 the Cataloging Distribution Service announced the availability on a subscription basis of the tapes created for this project.

Standards

The Network Development Office continues its involvement in national and international standards activities. A new subcommittee of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z39 Committee, established to develop an applications level protocol, is being chaired by Sally McCallum of the NDO staff.

Staff members are also actively involved in work in the MARC formats. Over the next six months a consultant will evaluate the entire series of MARC formats in terms of networking requirements, especially their ability to handle local and semilocal data and to identify data sources more completely. Three new MARC formats have been compiled by NDO staff. Data elements developed with the assistance of the Federal Library Committee and the Automated Systems Office to extend the formats to technical report literature were reviewed and approved during 1979. The first review of a draft format for analytics was held, and the first draft of a format for machine-readable data files is in progress.

The evolving network environment provided the impetus for an investigation to determine the efficiency of using the standard format structure (ANSI Z39.2-1979) for distribution of bibliographic information through on-line telecommunications. The MITRE Corporation, which conducted the study under NDO direction, concluded that changes to the format structure were not needed but recommended that data compression techniques be investigated further to reduce the amount of data to be transmitted.

A revision of ANSI Z39.2, the standard for bibliographic information interchange specifying the structure used for the MARC formats, was published in 1979. Henriette D. Avram, the director of the Network Development Office, chaired the subcommittee that compiled the revision.

The office continued to share with the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) Office for Universal Bibliographic Control the responsibility for the maintenance of UNIMARC, the international communications format for exchange of bibliographic data among national library or bibliographic agencies. The office is also represented on a new IFLA group, the Working Group on an International Authority System. With a membership made up of representatives from nine national libraries, the group will develop specifications for the international exchange of authority data—a major step in the IFLA program for universal bibliographic control.

The director is also a member of the International MARC Network Steering Committee, which this year reviewed a study on copyright issues prepared by Joseph A. Rosenthal and Dorothy Gregor of the University of California, Berkeley. The study report contained a draft of a bilateral agreement which was modified by the steering committee at its London meeting and submitted to the Conference of Directors of National Libraries in August 1979.

In April 1979 the director attended the eighteenth plenary meeting of Technical Committee 46 of the International Organization for Standardization and associated meetings of the steering committee, subcommittees, and working groups in Warsaw, Poland.

FEDERAL LIBRARY COMMITTEE

Responding to federal agencies' need for more efficient and effective ways to serve the government and the nation, the Federal Library Committee during fiscal 1979 coordinated studies, projects, contracts, and services to achieve better use of federal library resources and facilities and to ensure more effective planning, development, and operation of federal libraries and information centers.

Many commercial information services used by federal libraries, particularly automated information services, offer economies of scale which are available only by pooling resources and consolidating certain administrative functions. The Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), a self-supporting organization of the Federal Library Committee, offers such centralized, cooperative services to all federal library and information centers. Since its founding in 1974, FEDLINK has increased its membership by approximately 50 percent each year and expanded its cooperative activities nationwide to provide greater efficiency and savings to federal agencies for on-line shared cataloging and reference services. The contract for these services is with OCLC, Inc., a not-for-profit corporation now used by over two thousand libraries and information centers. Access to OCLC's data base in Columbus, Ohio, is through dedicated high-speed leased telecommunication lines shared by FEDLINK members and through Tymshare, a commercial telecommunications network. For leased-line access, FEDLINK uses the General Services Administration's telecommunication Telpak service for the mutual benefit of participating federal agencies.

The original FEDLINK/OCLC membership of eight federal agencies in 1974 has increased to 235 federal libraries and information centers in thirty-eight states, with services to users in all fifty states. During fiscal 1979 FLC began efforts to extend to other OCLC networks the shared federal telecommunication lines set up in 1978 as part of the FLC pilot project with OCLC and the Bibliographic Center for Research (BCR). Negotiations are in progress between FEDLINK and the University of Hawaii to share the expenses of a direct communications line to support federal libraries in Hawaii that wish to participate in OCLC on-line services.

During the year 144 federal members were trained on a new OCLC interlibrary loan subsystem which began operations in July 1979. The FEDLINK staff conducted nine training sessions in Washington, D.C., and one session each in eight other cities. The interlibrary loan training stimulated FLC's efforts to subcontract with other networks for training and other administrative services. Currently there are FEDLINK subcontracts with BCR in Denver, with the Wisconsin Library Consortium and with the Midwest Region Library Network. Negotiations are being conducted with the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council in Dallas and the Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunication Exchange in Minneapolis. To offer members alternative or additional on-line cataloging services, FEDLINK is conducting discussions with the Research Libraries Information Network and with the Washington Library Network.

As a result of the increase in FEDLINK services and membership, two new subcommittees were established. The Long-Range Planning Committee has the task of preparing program guidelines for a five-year period, and the Membership Committee is responsible for analyzing the structure, voting rights, and communications needs of the FEDLINK network. The result of the Tape Users Group's efforts last year was a signed contract with Blackwell North America to prepare members' data bases of OCLC records for additional products such as computer output microfilm catalogs, accessions lists, regional union catalogs, special awareness bibliographies, and individualized tapes for use in circulation and acquisitions systems.

In fiscal 1977 FEDLINK began offering on-line retrieval services after signing a group rate discount contract with Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc. (BRS). In 1978 and 1979 contracts with Lockheed DIALOG and Mead Data Central LEXIS service were added. By September 1979 FEDLINK membership in BRS had grown from thirty-nine to fifty-two interagency agreements for a total of sixty-four agencies and 152 passwords. Use of Lockheed DIALOG by FEDLINK has grown from eighteen members in September 1978 to twenty-six by the end of fiscal 1979, with a total of 38 passwords. On-line retrieval of legal information began the year with three FLC members in the Mead Data Central contract for LEXIS; at the year's end six members were participating. Procedures for acquiring on-line retrieval services were simplified in fiscal 1979 through agreements worked out by FLC and the General Services Administration.

To support shared retrieval services, FLC continued to coordinate an on-line private file service known as USERLINE. The vendor, BRS, maintains the records of the member agencies. Now under way is the loading of several private or specialized files for data collection and creation of print-ready products.

The committee continued its shared acquisitions services program with Sigma Data Computing Corporation's on-line acquisitions system, DATALIB. Three additional agencies joined during the year, and the service has been extended through fiscal 1980. Working with OCLC committees, FEDLINK is testing and evaluating the new OCLC on-line acquisitions subsystem and developing training and orientation sessions for the coming fiscal year.

To promote continuing education for personnel of federal libraries and information centers, FLC contracted for the development of a program of self-instructional home study courses supported by regional workshops. The goal of the program, known as the Federal Librarians Extension Instructional System (FLEXIS), is to extend and upgrade the knowledge and expertise of federal librarians and information service professionals and paraprofessionals. During the year FLEXSET 11, "Introduction to Information Storage and Retrieval," was distributed to twelve federal field librarians. A home-study/workshop course entitled "Concepts and Terminology in Chemistry and Chemical Technology," for librarians without scientific training, was scheduled to be given to Environmental Protection Agency librarians.

A survey of federal libraries, nearing completion, is being conducted by FLC in cooperation with the Learning Resources Branch of the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES). The survey will update the findings of the 1972 Survey of Federal Libraries and provide data for the requirements of the Library General Information Survey (LIBGIS) of the NCES. A supplementary product of the survey will be a comprehensive, current directory of federal libraries.

The committee provides a forum for discussion and information exchange among member agencies through regular monthly meetings, a newsletter, and occasional special gatherings of federal librarians. This year a number of meetings were held in preparation for the White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services, including a Pre-White House Conference for the Federal Library and Information Community, sponsored jointly by FLC, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, and the White House Conference.

Two FLC representatives were appointed to the Title 44 Revision Ad Hoc Advisory Committee to the Joint Committee on Printing. Title 44 status reports were discussed at FLC meetings and in the *FLC Newsletter* to help inform the federal library community.

3

SERVICES TO CONGRESS

In fiscal 1979 the Congressional Research Service (CRS) made major contributions to the "oversight Congress," as the 96th Congress has been characterized. In addition to responding more than 300,000 times to the legislative, oversight, and representational needs of the congressional community, CRS made significant progress in its cooperation with other congressional support agencies, consolidation of the Service's structure to improve its capacity to serve the Congress, outreach programs, and other product development.

Effective use of the services offered by CRS requires that Members, committees, their staffs, and congressional interns know what information and analytical capabilities are available and how to use these services. All elements of CRS were continuously engaged in bringing resources to the attention of users, through Legislative Institutes, Advanced Institutes, intern training, topical and institutional seminars, increased activities in reference centers in congressional buildings, improved publications, and personal visits to congressional offices.

The vital roles of the Library Services Division in support of other CRS divisions and of the Congress directly were enhanced by including that division under the umbrella of the assistant director for assignment, reference, and special services. Within the same framework, the responsibilities of the Inquiry Section and the Congressional Reference and Library Services Divisions can best balance information resources for the Congress.

The Service's dedication to affirmative action paid off in terms of recruitment. During the fiscal year efforts continued to ensure that qualified women and minority candidates were found and considered for every professional position. For the year, 44 percent of applicants for these positions were women, while 55 percent of the selections were women. Similarly, for professional positions, minorities, representing 12 percent of the applicants, represented 17 percent of selections.

At the end of the fiscal year a contract was signed between the Library and the Congressional Research Employees Association which will govern labor-management relations in CRS for eighteen months.

SERVICE-WIDE ACTIVITIES

Working Relationships with Other Congressional Support Agencies

In fiscal 1979 the Congressional Research Service continued to expand its contacts with the other congressional support agencies. In most instances CRS continued to serve as the reporting center for all major projects undertaken by the General Accounting Office, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, and by CRS itself. As directed by the Senate Committee on Appropriations, CRS collects information on major research efforts undertaken by all four support agencies and compiles this information into monthly reports, with updating weekly supplements, which are distributed to the four agencies under the Research Notification System (RNS). Researchers in each agency are directed not to begin a new project without first checking the RNS to determine if one of the other agencies has already undertaken a study that might be used either to satisfy the request (thus avoiding unnecessary duplication of effort) or to supplement the new research effort. In fiscal 1979 the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration requested that CRS include references to research contracts entered into by Senate committees in the RNS. Starting in fiscal 1980, these additional references will be added to the system.

In addition to these reports, continuing communication between the agencies exists at many different levels. Top administrative personnel from each agency meet frequently to discuss matters of common interest. Researchers in CRS frequently consult with analysts from the other three agencies, and the agency staffs participate in joint seminars and professional meetings.

Major Projects and Interdivisional Teams

The number of major projects undertaken increased by 3 percent over the previous fiscal year, to 1,181. Of these, 643 were prepared at the request of congressional committees, 188 at the request of Members, 314 were anticipatory, and 36 were requested by other congressional support agencies. The continuing increase reflected an expansion of interdivisional cooperative efforts coordinated by the Office of Research, Analysis, and Review. There were 245 major interdivisional projects in fiscal 1979 as compared to 206 handled in this way in fiscal 1978, an increase of 19 percent.

Interdivisional teams, which draw together experts in various professional disciplines from the CRS divisions and senior specialist groups, provide a unique combination of talents and knowledge for responding to complex congressional needs. These team experts spent a total of 8,676 staff days on interdivisional projects during fiscal 1979, an 86 percent increase over last year. This significant increase further reflects the emphasis which the director is placing on providing the Congress with the best possible combination of the wide range of professional talents available in CRS.

In addition to the dozens of ad hoc teams formed each year, there are currently twelve permanent teams covering the following subject areas: bicentennial of the Constitution, civil rights, energy, executive branch reorganization, food and agriculture, foresight, housing, intergovernmental information resources and services, international economic policy, oceans, taxation, and women's issues.

MEMBER AND COMMITTEE RELATIONS

Seminars, Workshops, and Legislative Institutes

The Service's programs designed to provide forums for discussion of major policy issues and training in the legislative process for the Capitol Hill community continued to be well received. In fact, there was a waiting list for each of the quarterly legislative staff institutes.

The 112 seminars, workshops, and institutes conducted in fiscal 1979 represent an increase of 33 percent over the 84 such events held in fiscal 1978. Moreover, the number of Members and staff who attended these programs increased by 43 percent, to a total of 5,393 as compared to 3,781 the previous year. The topics of the seminars and workshops spanned the entire spectrum of public issues before the Congress.

Seventeen Member seminars were hosted in the Library's Whittall Pavilion. Featuring speakers of national prominence, these dealt with such subjects as balancing the federal budget, health care financing, the implications of U.S. recognition of the People's Republic of China, multilateral trade negotiations, SALT II, and trucking deregulation. Seven of the seminars were presented as part of a congressional Roundtable on World Food and Population organized by Sen. Henry Bellmon and Rep. Paul Simon. This series examined the complex problems and issues which determine the world's food and population status.

Eighty-three senior staff seminars were offered this fiscal year, almost triple the number provided in fiscal 1978. As in the case of Member seminars, the offerings covered a broad range of topics, many of them related to energy problems but also including such diverse subjects as social security finance, legislative oversight, futures research, and regulatory reform.

The CRS Legislative Institutes for congressional staff, a workshop series established in fiscal 1977, continue to be an important vehicle for legislative staff training in reference- and research-related activities. The five seminars conducted in 1979 were attended by 687 persons. These one-day events offer orientation and skills training in legal research procedures, automated information systems (SCORPIO), and the legislative process, as well as guidance on using the services of CRS and other congressional support agencies. The initial objective of this series of seminars is to strengthen Member office reference and research capabilities by having at least one staff member from each office involved in legislative activity attend a CRS Legislative Institute; the ultimate goal is to have every congressional staff member who does a substantial amount of legislative work attend an institute.

As a result of the enthusiastic acceptance of the Legislative Institutes, and in response to staff requests for more in-depth treatment of the information provided, Advanced Legislative Institutes were established in fiscal 1978. These 2½-day events are usually held in Harpers Ferry, West Virginia, and are generally limited to forty-five participants. Completion of the basic Legislative Institute is a prerequisite for the advanced course. A total of 190 congressional staff members participated in the four Advanced Legislative Institutes offered during fiscal 1979.

The Office of Member and Committee Relations also organized three special institutes this year. A two-day event held September 11-12, similar in purpose to the Legislative Institutes but geared to the needs of congressional district office staff, was attended by sixty-seven district staff members from as far away as Hawaii. The program was oversubscribed far in advance and will be repeated from time to time.

At a two-day Public Issues Institute held at the beginning of the 96th Congress in cooperation with the School of Continuing Education at Georgetown University, CRS specialists gave presentations on the major public policy issues facing the Congress. Forty courses were offered, of which each participant could attend six, receiving two continuing education unit credits per course from Georgetown University. A total of 328 legislative staff participated, and plans are under way to conduct a similar institute at the beginning of each session of Congress.

At the request of the 95th Caucus, a special series of lectures from the basic Legislative Institute was presented on August 8, 14, 16, and 21 in a hearing room of the Longworth House Office Building for Caucus staff. Sixty participants attended these presentations, which dealt with the congressional budget process, floor procedures, speech-writing techniques, and basic reference tools.

A number of seminars were held in direct response to Member requests. These included a series of four breakfast programs on energy issues, four dinner programs for the House Export Task Force, and six breakfast programs on Taxation and Capital Function. These Member-only seminars were well attended and enthusiastically received.

Perhaps the most ambitious CRS seminar effort of the year was a three-day staff event on legislative oversight conducted in response to a bipartisan leadership request. Over four hundred staff attended, and both audio and video recordings of the program were made. Seven television presentations were prepared from the seminar recordings, and a 100-page oversight manual will be distributed to all Capitol Hill staff.

Briefing and Orientation Programs

A total of 271 briefing and orientation programs were conducted in fiscal 1979, a slight reduction from the previous year that reflected consolidation of briefings for congressional staff and interns. In past years, the staff member primarily reponsible for these briefings had spent considerable time giving ad hoc briefings on request, often for only one or two people. This year briefings were regularly scheduled on a weekly basis for new permanent staff and for interns. From May through August, sessions were offered twice a week to accommodate the large number of summer interns. The total number of participants increased 11 percent, from 2,721 last year to 3,014 in fiscal 1979.

This year's orientation program for summer interns was the most successful to date. Basic training on information gathering using CRS resources, reference tools in congressional offices, and SCORPIO was offered in a two-hour session. Additional sessions included optional one-hour tours of the

Library of Congress reading rooms, three hours of specialized training on SCORPIO, and videotaped lectures on congressional operations and procedures, statutory research, and preparation of legislative histories. With the cooperation of the House Broadcasting Systems Office, the videotapes were aired on the House closed-circuit TV system every other week from May through August. The tapes are also shown in CRS facilities for interested permanent staff, fall interns, and new CRS professional staff.

The number of congressional units (i.e., Member offices, committees, and caucuses) whose interns participated in the orientation program rose from 309 to 414 this year, an increase of 34 percent, and the total number of interns who completed the program rose from 1,252 to 1,532, an increase of 22 percent.

During the fall, winter, and spring, an additional 686 young people serving internships or fellowhsips in Member and committee offices under the sponsorship of various universities and professional associations were briefed on CRS services available to them in support of their assignments.

At the request of Members of Congress or the Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, 1,327 noncongressional visitors were given briefings or tours of CRS, an increase of 29 percent over fiscal 1978. Among these were 293 representatives of foreign governments, including Members of Parliament, parliamentary librarians, and other government officials, 32 Library of Congress staff members, 157 U.S. government officials and federal librarians, 224 librarians from state library organizations and associations, and 621 library science students, professors, and other visitors.

Publications

The Office of Member and Committee Relations produces two primary information sources for Congress, the *CRS Review* and *CRS Update*. The *Review*, published ten times a year in magazine format, features articles on major legislative topics in digest form, many of them illustrated with halftones or charts. These are written by CRS specialists and analysts, based on existing CRS reports, Issue Briefs, and other studies. The *Review* cites additional CRS published material on current issues before Congress, together with CBO, GAO, and OTA publications, and includes announcements of seminars and other matters of current interest. The *Update*, published monthly in typescript, contains the total Issue Brief list, summaries of new Issue Briefs, titles of new CRS reports, with summaries, and of other congressional publications, capsule articles similar to those in the *Review*, notes on upcoming seminars, and other announcements of interest to the congressional community.

These publications are intended solely for Members and committees. Each has a press run of approximately twenty-five hundred copies, and both were printed in-house this year. The *Review* has now appeared for two years, the *Update* since August 1978.

Other information bulletins, including special issues of the *Update*, are prepared for Congress as demand dictates. A recent special *Update*, for example, listed all pertinent CRS studies on the subject of energy. The bibliography, extending back to 1973, was condensed to approximately a hundred entries from a total of a thousand.

AUTOMATED INFORMATION SERVICES

Automated information services provided by CRS to the Congress and to the CRS research and reference activities include on-line computer information systems, batch searching and processing services, systems analysis and programming, statistical analysis, word processing systems, micrographics, copier technology, and a variety of audiovisual systems and products.

Although at least four CRS divisions play significant roles in the development and use of automated services, general coordination as well as considerable operational control is exercised by the Office of Automated Information Services (AIS). This office has three sections: the Information Systems Section, the Issue Briefs Section, and the Audiovisual and Office Systems Section.

Within CRS, AIS is directly responsible to the deputy director and performs both staff and line functions. The AIS automation specialists advise the director and the research divisions on all matters pertaining to automation applications in the information and analysis environment and provide direct support to the CRS research effort and to congressional offices in the form of data processing, data base utilization and training, word processing and micrographics, and audiovisual training, briefing, and orientation aids. The CRS Major Issues System—undoubtedly one of the most effective CRS services to the Congress—is directly administered by AIS.

Personnel from AIS are active participants in the programs of the Senate-House-Library of Congress Policy Coordination Group (PCG). The AIS coordinator serves as the Library's alternate principal member of this group and has served as chairman of the PCG's LEGIS Task Force. He is also an active member of the PCG Audio and Video Technology, Orientation and Training, and Computer Hardware and Software Task Forces. The head of the Audiovisual and Office Systems Section chairs the Micrographics Task Force and is a key member of the Word Processing Task Force.

Computer and Computer-related Services

Fiscal 1979 was a year of replanning and redirecting the development and support of automated information resources. The Information Systems Section (ISS) undertook a much more intensive program of analysis and evaluation of computerized data bases—those internal to the Library as well as those subscribed to from industry; the need for improved fiscal supervision of the use of external data bases was especially great. There was also a significant increase in workload in the training and briefing area. Planning, testing, and arranging the installation of automation equipment needed for the move to the James Madison Memorial Building involved substantial coordination between ISS and the Library's Automated Systems Office (ASO).

In the area of training and user assistance, the staff of the Information Systems Section conducted 200 training sessions and 63 briefing presentations that were attended by 3,253 congressional and CRS staff. Of these attendees, 1,395 were congressional interns participating in an expanded intern training and orientation program conducted during the summer of 1979 by CRS. In addition, ISS staff carried out more than 500 searches of various computerized data bases in direct support of congressional requirements and internal CRS research requirements.

To cope with the growing demand for training larger numbers of congressional staff in the use of the Library's SCORPIO information retrieval system, ISS carried out a survey of available computer-assisted-instruction (CAI) systems from commercial sources. On the basis of this survey, CRS and the Library's Automated Systems Office have begun a side-by-side test of two of these—one to run on the Library's main computer system, the other to be available on a time-sharing basis.

Considerable ISS efforts were devoted to putting into production the on-line Bill Digest file for the 96th Congress (CG96) and the *Congressional Record* abstracts file (CR96) for the 96th Congress. Each of these files contains substantial enhancements over their 95th Congress counterparts. Staff from ISS also worked closely with the Automated Systems Office in the continued enhancement of SCORPIO capabilities required for installation in the Senate, on development and distribution of updated SCORPIO user literature, and in planning automation priorities for CRS and the Library.

Additional work was needed on the continuing development of CRS's internal management information system, on the design and implementation of a system for more timely and higher quality production of the computer-based publication *Major Legislation of the Congress,* and on an improved Bill Digest publications system. This work involved close monitoring by ISS of the activities of contractors writing functional specifications and applications programs in support of these needs.

Finally, ISS continued to provide support to CRS research divisions in the processing of data for statistical analysis related to research. In connection with this effort, ISS evaluated a number of stand-alone microcomputer systems capable of processing quantitative data independently from the Library's main systems. Analysts from ISS provided similar consultation in support of the automation of a Senate office.

Major Issues System

At the end of fiscal 1979 CRS was maintaining 342 Issue Briefs on-line via the Major Issues System. Kept current by over 230 CRS research analysts, the briefs are included in the Library's SCORPIO system and are supplied upon request to congressional offices in printed form on an hour-by-hour basis. In addition, 280 previously active Issue Briefs were kept available offline in printed form only for historical reference as "archived" Issue Briefs.

During the year, 753 different Member and committee offices made 25,155 requests (up from 21,384 in fiscal 1978) for a total of 96,650 printed Issue Briefs. A total of 192 new Issue Briefs were prepared for the Major Issues System in 1979.

The Major Issues System was used extensively to provide information support to the national energy and SALT II debates. A new series of Issue Briefs was written by the American Law Division to include more information on current Supreme Court cases in the system.

Audiovisual and Office Systems

Word Processing

Major emphasis was placed on the utilization of communications technology in conjunction with word processing during fiscal 1979. As communications capabilities became fully operational for stand-alone word processors such as the Lexitrons, major developments occurred which will allow CRS to equip all research divisions and the reference centers with communicating word processors to supplement existing capabilities. The communications facility permits the use of word processors to interact with on-line computer information retrieval systems, extract information from these systems, and, in a word processing mode, merge the retrieved information into correspondence and reports.

The communicating word processors also hold considerable promise as electronic mail devices, permitting, for example, rapid communication between CRS headquarters and the reference centers in Senate and House Office Buildings.

Other major activities involved interfacing word processors with Library photocomposition equipment and with the Library's main computer system to permit the storage of research materials on microfiche via computer output microform (COM) techniques. Use of word processing to produce typed reports for Congress has proved to be very cost effective.

The General Accounting Office and CRS are cooperating on two programs. The GAO legislative history file is being microfilmed with CRS financial and technical assistance, and CRS is assisting GAO in developing its three-year word-processing requirements for advanced office information.

Micrographics

Research, development, and testing procedures sponsored by CRS have proven the technical feasibility of the automated storage, retrieval, and high-resolution transmission over telephone lines of page images stored on microfiche. The images can be displayed on high-resolution videoscreens or printed. While considerable additional work is needed to develop and install operational systems at acceptable cost, there is promise that such systems will considerably enhance the ability to utilize and disseminate CRS and other microfiche collections throughout the Capitol Hill environment.

Work has continued on development of reliable procedures to convert CRS research reports to microfiche for permanent storage and retrieval by going from word-processing digital storage through the main computer and thence to microfiche via a COM device. Successful development of reliable procedures will effect significant savings in terms of shelf storage, printing costs, and timeliness of distribution.

Audiovisual Developments

Eleven new videotaped training and orientation programs were produced during fiscal 1979. These included presentations on parliamentary procedures, compiling legislative histories, and research using the U.S. Code, as well as seven programs covering various aspects of congressional oversight. The first three presentations were produced as part of the expanded CRS intern training program and were aired over the House of Representatives cable television system as a prerequisite for subsequent training and orientation of interns. Special showings within CRS were arranged for the benefit of Senate interns having no access to the cable television system. The seven programs on oversight are also being scheduled for viewing over the House system.

For the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration CRS produced a twelve-minute slide/-sound program designed to introduce new senators and staff to the capabilities of the Senate Legislative Information System (LEGIS).

Eleven new Audio Briefs—taped highlights of seminars, workshops, and panel discussions on key issues—were added to the inventory, bringing the total to twenty-three. Congressional offices requested 1,200 copies of these during the year, the most popular being "The Political Context of SALT II," "Energy and the Economy," "Energy Research and Development," and the "Balanced Budget Constitutional Convention."

ASSIGNMENT, REFERENCE, AND SPECIAL SERVICES

The Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services has been instrumental in the integration, coordination, and oversight of managerial functions within CRS. Headed by an assistant director, the office provides administrative control for the inquiry receipt and assignment process coordinated in the Inquiry Section, the reference and reader service operations performed by the Congressional Reference Division, translations rendered by the Language Services Section, and the Service's technical graphics program. At midyear the Library Services Division, the unit assigned primary responsibility for bibliographic support to all research and reference activities of the Service, was brought within the organizational orbit of the office. Plans were being developed to fully integrate Library Services Division functions into the existing structure.

Such organizational regroupings reflect continuing efforts by CRS management to develop effective coordination among the staffs in an environment of ever-changing workload. In the present instance, the goal was to foster closer association on the part of Library Services Division staff with on-going research and reference operations throughout the Service while paying particular attention to the bibliographic needs of the staff of the Congressional Reference Division, whose "consumption" of bibliographic materials used in responding to congressional requests again reached record levels in fiscal 1979.

Increasing emphasis was placed on the fundamentals of managing the large-scale reference operations conducted within CRS. The Congressional Reference Division alone responded to over 195,000 requests during the fiscal year, and coping with this demand requires constant rebalancing of personnel resources with printed and machine-readable data resources. There is a continuing need to identify and acquire new materials for use in answering queries, to arrange and store these materials for ready access, and to utilize the potential of computerized data bases and other forms of modern technology wherever possible. None of these needs can be served, however, without a well-trained staff that is prepared to make the most efficient use of the resources available to it. The manner in which this balance is to be achieved has been a principal concern of the Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services during the fiscal year and will continue to be stressed in future years.

Fiscal 1979 witnessed numerous examples of interdivisional cooperation within the Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services in furtherance of this goal and, indeed, with the research divisions as well, particularly in the development of Issue Briefs and related informational kits on topics of high interest in the public policy field. These materials are extremely useful for ready reference purposes, especially in CRS reference centers located in congressional office buildings, because of their wide-ranging appeal to a variety of audiences.

Inquiry Section

The Inquiry Section is the central unit in CRS for the receipt and assignment of congressional requests. During fiscal 1979 the Inquiry Section received 177,019 requests through calls to the main CRS telephone exchange, letters, and in-person visits. Eighteen full- and part-time inquiry recorders conduct reference interviews with the congressional requesters to determine precisely the purpose of the request, what information or analysis is required, the most useful response format to meet the requester's needs, and the deadline for the response. The information provided by CRS ranged from highly complicated interdisciplinary/analytical studies to a single piece of factual data. In all cases, both speed and accuracy are essential. Over 60 percent of the requests received must be recorded, assigned, and answered the same day.

The Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS), a computer-based system initiated in fiscal 1978 and still in the developmental phase, enhances the control, flexibility, responsiveness, and speed of the inquiry assignment and tracking process. The system also ensures that records of requests from congressional clients remain confidential. An advanced operating system installed this year has improved computer response time and provides better machine-generated quality control for the inquiries.

Since inquiry recorders play a key role in this process, it is essential that they be fully aware of public policy issues facing Congress, of CRS resources, policies, and procedures, and of the fundamentals of the computer-based inquiry system. To ensure that the recorders were thoroughly familiar with the latest developments in these areas, a one-month intensive training program was provided this year, consisting of training in the LC SCORPIO system and the New York Times Infobank followed by work in a CRS reference center for two weeks, on a Congressional Reference Division subject team for one week, and in the Congressional Reading Room for a week. Participation in the program provided the inquiry recorders with direct face-to-face client contact, increased appreciation for the time pressures within the Congress for information, and more current knowledge of CRS resources and collections. The experience has given inquiry recorders a better understanding of requester needs and enabled them to formulate requests more precisely.

Considerable emphasis was also placed on the development of new and revised working tools to assist in the inquiry recording process. The basic manual governing the operations of the section was revised and updated, and efforts were increased to channel information to the section regarding significant new government documents and publications, including forthcoming CRS reports. Experimental forms were also developed aimed at increasing the speed with which inquiries are delivered to operational units of the Service. A compendium of reference interviews was begun to provide inquiry recorders with case histories on handling difficult and complicated requests.

As in past years, constantly ringing telephones, mail pouring in, and continual communication with staff in the research and reference divisions characterized the Inquiry Section as a beehive of activity at the center of CRS.

CONGRESSIONAL REFERENCE DIVISION

The workload of the Congressional Reference Division again increased in fiscal 1979, as the division cleared 195,223 requests for information. Of these, 124,578 (64 percent) were handled on a rush (same day/next day) basis. During the year the division concentrated its efforts on streamlining procedures to cope with the ever-increasing workload, developing its collections, expanding interdivisional cooperation, and increasing the number of outreach visits to congressional offices, as well as on several special activities.

Streamlining

The division's subject teams (government and law, science and environment, history and foreign affairs, humanities and human development, business and urban affairs) and production teams responded to 91,124 requests during the fiscal year. Of these, the day and night production teams handled 34,129—37 percent of the reference team total and 17 percent of the total for the division.

To handle this volume of requests and at the same time provide accurate and timely responses to congressional needs, the reference teams continued to focus their efforts on streamlining techniques. The number of individual "team kits" on hot legislative topics grew to 166, including packets on subjects of particular congressional interest such as gasoline rationing, alcohol fuels, nuclear waste management, the windfall profits tax, civil service reform, the draft and the all-volunteer army, cultism, the proposed Department of Education, revision of the Communications Act of 1934, and the International Year of the Child.

Another streamlining technique involved the transfer of 5,445 requests to the reference centers, where they could receive more expeditious treatment. In many cases, short deadlines on requests could be met only because the requests were transferred. In this regard, a key resource for reference center staff—and division staff as well—is the use of computerized data bases. Through the manipulation of various automated data files, citations to appropriate materials can be found and the materials themselves retrieved from either corresponding microfiche or original copy, to satisfy both rush and nonrush requests. As a time- and step-saving device, the division has emphasized training for all division staff, with particular emphasis on automation. Practically all the staff is proficient on the Lockheed system, most are familiar with the SDC system, and many can use the OCLC system. Finally, the division used a combination of temporary staff, including librarians, library technicians, and photocopy assistants, to cope with peak volume periods and to contribute to the other streamlining efforts.

Collections Development

The division undertook numerous projects aimed at collections development during fiscal 1979, in anticipation of the move to the Madison Building. The duplicates collection of pamphlet materials, comprising some three thousand titles, was transferred from the Library Services Division to CRD. Division staff, led by the resource specialists, spent weeks weeding this collection, evaluating and selecting new materials to be included, reorganizing the card index, and rearranging the pamphlets themselves.

Preparations were also undertaken to complete transfer of the Reserve Book Collection, which is to be merged with the Congressional Reading Room (CRR) in order to strengthen its book collection in the Madison Building. To prepare for the merger, and for the congressional study facility which will be left in the Library of Congress Building after the move, team leaders in the CRR prepared a core list of reference books for each room's collections. The resource specialists also contributed to a core list of reference books for the division's expanded reference collection in the Madison Building.

Interdivisional Cooperation

Communication with other divisions is vital to CRD's ability to respond quickly and accurately to congressional requests, and in fiscal 1979 the division made real progress in its pursuit of interdivisional cooperation. The resource specialists developed a training plan for analysts in other divisions who come to CRD for orientation and training in reference sources and techniques, while the CRD staff benefited from discussions on current topics given by senior specialists at a continuing series of brown-bag luncheons. A six-month plan was implemented whereby each inquiry recorder works for one month in the division, receiving an orientation that places emphasis on the importance of the reference dialogue. The special relationship CRD has with the Library Services Division was underlined by the efforts made by LSD to assist in collections development projects. Library Services processed orders for 2,000 new book and pamphlet titles and handled the necessary processing for weeded materials. The Congressional Reference Division continued its orientation sessions for bibliographers and expects to expand this activity to include regular meetings between reference teams and the corresponding bibliographers to discuss common interests.

Outreach

February saw the placement of new permanent team leaders in all the reference centers and subsequent expansion of the outreach program. As part of the overall effort to reach more congressional offices, open houses for new Members and their staffs were held in the reference centers early in the new Congress, and intern open houses were held once a month throughout the summer. In addition to making more regular visits to congressional offices on the Hill, staff members also visited district offices to provide information on CRS products and services.

In all, the public services area handled a total of 104,099 requests and delivered 175,493 packages to congressional offices, in addition to the thousands of books borrowed through the Library's Loan Division. Of these requests, the Senate Reference Center handled 26,445, the Longworth Reference Center (which is suffering from a space shortage yet serves three buildings) 16,535, the Rayburn Reference Center 22,927, and the House Annex No. 2 Reference Center (which moved to larger facilities) 15,068. The Congressional Reading Room cleared a total of 23,124, with hotline telephone reference questions accounting for 17,148 of these requests.

Special Activities

The division participated in a number of special activities throughout the year, with emphasis on seminars, briefings, and tours. One team leader was the moderator for a seminar entitled "Grants: Federal and Foundation Support," which was repeated at the Institute for District Staff. The resource specialists contributed to the revision of the intern briefing program and also gave briefings on reference sources to groups of interns and to participants at the various Legislative Institutes and the District Staff Institute. Finally, the division developed a book list of some four hundred basic sources to be used as part of the Library's contribution to the White House Conference on Library and Information Services in November 1979.

LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION

For the Library Services Division, fiscal 1979 was a year of innovation, of reorganization, and of exploration of ways in which to improve and expand existing information and material support for the Congress and for the CRS research and reference staff.

In keeping with its tradition of pioneering in the application of technological innovations, the division contracted in fiscal 1979 to have its manual serials check-in system converted to an automated mode, utilizing the OCLC serials subsystem. At the end of the fiscal year, the project was well under way and proceeding according to plan. Its anticipated completion during fiscal 1980 will provide the division with improved control over the receipt, routing, and claiming of over sixty-five hundred copies of thirty-six hundred serial titles to which CRS holds subscriptions.

Aware of the need to expand the reach of its Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) service, the division contracted for a study and analysis of this vital current-awareness service provided to congressional and CRS subscribers with a view to obtaining specifications for near-term and long-term requirements that would permit expansion of the service to all congressional offices that wished to avail themselves of it. At the end of the fiscal year, with the final study report in hand, plans were being developed by division and CRS management for early implementation of several of the report's near-term recommendations.

During the fiscal year, the division undertook a reorganization intended to streamline and rationalize certain functions for improved service to both Congress and the CRS research staff. The transfer of staff members responsible for answering SDI hard-copy requests for "limited availability" materials to the Master File Unit of the Subject Specialization Section consolidated in one unit all responsibility for answering hard-copy requests generated by this service. The Materials Control Unit was dissolved and its staff—together with the responsibility for processing incoming books, for maintaining the union catalog of books acquired for CRS divisional collections, and for maintaining the stock of CRS reports—was transferred to an enlarged and renamed Acquisitions and Materials Control Unit in the Library Resources Section. One staff member of the former unit was added to the Serial Unit to assist the unit in handling an increasing workload and to ease the transition to an automated check-in system. At the same time, responsibility for the maintenance and control of the Duplicate Collection was transferred to the Congressional Reference Division. Since the latter division had for some time been the sole user of that collection, it appeared logical that its own staff should select, arrange, and control both materials and records pertaining to the collection. The reorganization proceeded smoothly and has already resulted in improved workflow and control of operations.

After twenty-seven years in the Congressional Research Service, during which he made many valuable contributions to the work of CRS, Merwin C. Phelps retired as chief of the Library Services Division on December 19, 1978. While the search for a successor was being conducted, assistant division chief Frederick J. Rosenthal performed yeoman service administering the division. The appointment of Jack McDonald, Jr., formerly chief of the Library's Loan Division, as the new chief was announced by director Gilbert Gude on July 11, and Mr. McDonald assumed the post on July 30, 1979.

One of the division's major activities was related to the forthcoming move to the Madison Building in late 1979 and early 1980. As CRS research divisions prepared for the move, they were urged to use the opportunity for an in-depth analysis of their reference and research collections and to purge from them materials that were no longer current or had outlived their usefulness for research purposes. Library Services Division support staff assigned to the research divisions assisted heavily in this effort. In the aftermath, the division was heavily engaged in "deprocessing" hundreds of items that had been returned for exchange or discard. Books were sent to the Library's Exchange and Gift Division and to the Shelflisting Section of the Subject Cataloging Division, control cards were removed from the union catalog, and charge slips were returned to the Central Charge File so that all materials could be properly discarded.

Early in the fiscal year CRS obtained approval from the Superintendent of Documents at the U.S. Government Printing Office to become a member of the Government Depository Library System. Administered by the Library Services Division for CRS, participation in the program has enabled the Service to select government publications (including congressional publications on microfiche) from over a thousand categories to enrich its research and reference collections. Many valuable publications are now automatically received soon after they are issued.

Traditionally, one of the major ongoing information support activities of the division has been the preparation of bibliographies on topics of legislative interest. Among these, special on-demand bibliographies prepared at the specific request of congressional offices from divisional and other computer-stored data bases reached an all-time high of 659. In addition, the staff prepared numerous bibliographies that appeared in congressional committee prints, as CRS reports, or as supplements to policy studies and research reports prepared by the Service's research divisions. During the year the division introduced a new product, kit bibliographies. These short lists of readily available reading matter are being prepared in special support of the Congressional Reference Division's ready-reference operations. As a further aid to CRD's information activities, the Library Services Division prepared a special notebook containing information from the daily press, periodicals, government documents, and other sources on a balanced federal budget and constitutional amendments.

The assistance of the Library's Automated Systems Office was obtained to develop and implement a number of improvements to the division's automated data bases, including a new search option that permits a separate search of bibliographic citations from legal periodicals, a major enhancement of on-line access to the Bibliographic Citation File through provision of title searches, and textual and visual refinement to facilitate manipulation of the on-line Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV).

The division issued two editions of the *Subject Catalog of CRS Reports in Print,* in January and July 1979. The twelfth edition of the *Legislative Indexing Vocabulary,* distributed in October 1978, contained 7,846 terms, more than twice the number listed in the first edition. A new CRS publication, *CRS Studies in the Public Domain,* was prepared by members of the Subject Specialization Section, utilizing relevant citation entries in the Bibliographic Citation File. Subtitled "A Subject Listing of Those Congressional Research Service Studies and Reports Which Have Been Printed in Some Form by the U.S. Government Printing Office," it lists CRS products that have appeared as committee prints, have been entered in published hearings of congressional committees, or have been inserted into the *Congressional Record* at the request of a Member and thereby have become available for widespread distribution to the public. First issued in November 1978, the document is intended to appear with new listings every six months and should satisfy the needs of those in the public and private sector who wish to be informed of what CRS studies are available to the public at large.

Considerable increases were noted in most of the continuing activities of the Library Services Division in fiscal 1979, although the number of congressional inquiries answered dropped slightly, from 20,858 to 19,008. The number of pieces added to the Main Reference Files rose from 173,134 to 177,721, and the number of citations added to the bibliographic data base increased from 22,872 to 24,547.

Language Services Section

The Language Services Section of CRS is composed of a small staff of skilled linguists who provide services to Members and committees of Congress and assist CRS researchers in the preparation of congressional analyses. The languages covered include Spanish, Italian, French, Portuguese, Latin, Romanian, German, Dutch, Yiddish, Afrikaans, Russian, Ukrainian, Hungarian, Polish, Arabic, Lithuanian, classical Greek, Chinese, and Japanese.

This fiscal year the work of the section included translation into English of a wide variety of technical journals, laws, speeches, news articles, and office correspondence, translation from English of speeches, press releases, newsletters, correspondence, and other materials, including translations of form letters used in congressional offices, and oral interpretation in person or by telephone. Through increased cooperation with the Congressional Reference Division and the Library Services Division, most requests for reference searches of foreign newspapers and periodicals are now being handled by the Language Services Section. The section has also provided foreign-language assistance to the Congressional Reading Room and bibliographic assistance to the Library Services Division. More than fifteen hundred requests were answered in fiscal 1979, with responses ranging from short letters to extensive projects. Major translations included a lengthy economics study by the government of Portugal in the field of energy, a series of articles on drug abuse for a committee print, the first bilingual committee print in Spanish and English, a series of publications dealing with Mexican petroleum for a committee print, and various French technical studies.

Graphics Section

In recent years sharp increases in the volume of requests for graphic services unrelated to the CRS mission placed a considerable strain on the Graphics Section's resources. In fiscal 1979 CRS established a new policy that limited graphic support to the preparation of statistical charts, graphs, and other visual displays which supplemented the written analyses prepared by CRS researchers. The section helped congressional staff to determine appropriate sources for the preparation of visual information which did not involve research or analysis by CRS staff, working closely with the Congressional Reference Division to suggest areas in which the Library's Photoduplication Service could be of assistance. The section completed 161 CRS requests for graphic products this fiscal year, as compared to 134 in fiscal 1978.

OFFICE OF SENIOR SPECIALISTS

Senior specialists served the Congress as a whole during fiscal 1979 in a number of principal areas: energy policy, international trade legislation, tax legislation, federal budget procedures, productivity studies, the new normalized relations with the People's Republic of China, the water project proposals, and the SALT treaty. In addition, specific issues of legislation and policy such as education, income maintenance, nuclear proliferation, technology and diplomacy, housing, and regional planning were addressed for particular committees. In most of the areas of senior specialist involvement, specific legislation was passed and signed into public law during the recent session of Congress.

By coordinating interdivisional and interdisciplinary processes in energy, technology transfer, oceans, the Potomac River Basin, and foresight, the senior specialists expanded their unifying role within the Service and for the Congress as a whole. Workshops for Members and staff, hearings, seminars, and informal meetings were also arranged and led by senior specialists in such diverse areas as SALT, inflation, legislative oversight, energy, and the federal budget.

Senior specialists were deeply involved in the CRS Legislative Institutes, in coordination with the other congressional service agencies (GAO, CBO, and OTA), and in professional contacts with the executive branch and the nongovernmental and academic communities, often providing the bridge for Congress to these specialized communities. The senior specialist ranks were expanded in fiscal 1979 to include a specialist in energy resource economics, John J. Schanz, Jr.

Increased congressional attention to foreign policy issues such as the various arms talks, especially SALT, required the services of several senior specialists during the year, especially for the Committees on Foreign Affairs and on Armed Services. International issues, such as the Multilateral Trade Negotiations, increased deficits and trade with countries such as Japan, the value of the dollar, monetary reform, and energy import negotiations were also subjects of research by senior specialists.

With the formal presidential proposals on energy legislation, a multitude of related issues required continuing attention. Congressional concern ranged from matters such as coal conversion, petroleum imports, divestiture, and natural gas deregulation to nuclear energy and the Three Mile Island outage.

Senior specialist lawyers continued to serve the committees and Members of Congress in a wide range of legal areas, mainly on a privileged basis. Every major congressional issue, whether a policy matter, treaty, new legislation, or Supreme Court decision, involved one or another of the senior specialist lawyers in some active consultative role. The change of treaty relations with the Republic of China and recognition of the People's Republic of China drew special attention from specialists in the field of international law.

Heightened interest in technology transfer, the relationship of technology to diplomacy, negotiations with the Russians, and other aspects of national materials policy provided incentive for active congressional and senior specialist involvement in new legislation, hearings, analyses, and publications. Scientific issues such as genetic engineering, research and development, and information technology also required the participation of senior specialists.

A number of senior specialists continued to assist Congress directly in special studies such as that on economic change being prepared by the Joint Economic Committee and as staff consultants or project directors for various committees. Some also served on congressional delegations to foreign countries, for example, the Senate Interparliamentary Delegation to the Soviet Union in November 1978.

AMERICAN LAW DIVISION

As in the past, Congress made numerous requests to the American Law Division in fiscal 1979 for legal information and analysis in most of the subject areas under consideration, repeatedly demanding in-depth research and exposition on complex issues. To expedite assignment and review of these projects, the research operations of the division were divided into four specialized sections. The division was also called upon to address a variety of problems pertaining to the operation of the Congress as an institution and the rights and duties of its Members. A most notable achievement in this area in fiscal 1979 was the preparation of an *Ethics Manual for Members and Employees of the U.S. House of Representatives,* published as a committee print. The great demand for and use of this manual has led to its being republished as a House document.

The trend established by committees and Members last year toward increased reliance upon the division's personnel for in-person consultations and counsel was reinforced in fiscal 1979. For example, close at-hand advice was given on such diverse matters as white collar crime and the criminal code reform, on legislation to overcome court decisions in the press-court arena, and on numerous proposals on energy.

In addition to analyses undertaken in response to specific requests, the research staff was involved in a number of publications during the year. Work on the biennial update of *The Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation* was completed, covering the October 1976 and October 1977 terms of the Supreme Court. Compilations for the next update are in progress. Tracking of pending Supreme Court cases that are of special interest to the Congress by means of minibriefs in the CRS Issue Brief system was fully implemented in fiscal 1979. Three publications are also being periodically issued under agreement with the Federal Election Commission: *The Federal-State Election Law Updates, The Election Case Law,* and *The Campaign Finance Law.* Updating was commenced on *Nomination and Election of the President and Vice President,* a book prepared every four years which analyzes the constitutional provisions, federal and state laws, and rules of the two major political parties governing the nomination and election of the President and Vice President.

Some of the subject areas in which issues were addressed by the four research sections are illustrative of the scope of service required:

☐ *Administrative Law Section:* Energy matters (particularly questions involving the creation of new authorities to handle problems), abortion, effect of freedom of information and privacy on various proposals, Indian land claims, and social security and health care funding problems.

☐ *Civil Rights/Courts Section:* Criminal code reform, the Federal Bureau of Investigation charter, corporate criminal liability, parental kidnapping and child custody, religious cults, school prayer amendments, busing amendments, rights of the handicapped, and judicial reform.

☐ *Consumer Law Section:* Food and Drug Administration control over laetrile, securities law reform, nuclear accidents and hazardous waste, oil pollution, taxation, bankruptcy, and antitrust.

☐ *Congressional Affairs Section:* Campaign financing, apportionment and redistricting, state laws on registration and voting procedures, international trade, Panama Canal Treaty implementation, congressional ethics and immunity, lobbying with appropriated funds, legislative veto, committee investigations, and congressional ownership and disclosure of papers.

The division's Bill Digest Section continued to prepare summaries, indexing terms, and other related legislative information on bills and resolutions introduced in the Congress for dissemination in the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* and in the *CG 96* data base (SCORPIO). The *Digest*'s Terminating Programs Unit successfully fulfilled its key role in compiling for committees, at the start of the 96th Congress, lists of programs and activities scheduled to terminate during this Congress.

ECONOMICS DIVISION

Congressional interest and activity in an expanding range of domestic and international economic problems and issues were intense during fiscal 1979. The division responded to and completed about fourteen thousand congressional requests for assistance during the year, of which nearly five thousand were rush requests requiring a response within twenty-four hours. Some fourteen hundred original written analyses, reports, Issue Briefs, and memoranda were completed during the year, ranging from major in-depth studies to short technical memoranda. Reflecting the increase in requests by congressional clients for comprehensive research and analysis, 196 major projects were completed. Of these, 44 projects involved coordination with other CRS divisions or with other congressional support agencies. A total of 78 major projects were in progress at the end of the fiscal year. In addition to written responses, an increasing number of personal briefings and consultations were requested by Members, and thirty-four congressional seminars and workshops were sponsored by the division during the year.

Business and Industry Section

Economic effects of regulation were major areas of congressional interest this year. Numerous in-depth studies were prepared on the cost of regulation, regulation of advertising, the concept of a regulatory budget, truth-in-lending simplification, conflicting and duplicative regulation, proposed major changes in communications regulation, and insurance regulation. Comprehensive tracking briefs on consumer affairs, children's advertising, and postal reform received wide circulation. In the area of inflation, studies were prepared on tax-based income policies, British experience with income policies, and the Carter Administration anti-inflation program. The section also responded to numerous substantive requests on the communications, insurance, automobile, chemical, copper, and aluminum industries. Section staff led and coordinated the preparation of a major division study on the Chrysler Corporation situation. The Labor, Tax, Quantitative, Money and Banking, and Government Finance Sections also made important contributions to this study.

Energy and Utilities Section

Congressional requests involved oil company profitability, restructuring of governmental participation within the oil and electric utility industries, electric utility rate reform, and the economic impact of nuclear accidents. Significant work was undertaken to analyze the effects on the economy of initiatives to decontrol oil prices, tax oil company windfall profits, and subsidize alternative energy sources. Reports were initiated on solar tax credits, warranties for solar equipment manufacturers, and the effects on employment of conservation subsidies implemented through a Conservation Bank. Reports on the uranium and the refining segments of the oil industry were completed and an economic analysis of helium as an energy product was begun.

Government Finance and Regional Development Section

The staff prepared a report concerning the usefulness of a proposed National Development Bank which became a focal point in the deliberations of the Senate Committee on the Budget about funding recommendations. An evaluation of the original economic justifications for the general revenue sharing program was printed in the hearing record. Other reports investigated the financial condition of the city of Cleveland. The section continued to serve the Congress as a primary source for detailed statistical summaries of state and local fiscal systems. Finally, the section provided extensive written and briefing services for the Senate Committees on the Budget and on the Judiciary regarding the balanced budget issue, including state budget practices.

Housing Section

Major areas of congressional interest during fiscal 1979 included the residential construction industry's role and importance in macroeconomic stabilization policy, the impact of inflation on investment in housing, the role of differential tax treatment in altering flows of funds into housing (and specifically into ownership tenure), the potential of energy problems for altering structure types and densities, the effects of statutory and regulatory changes in financial institutions on mortgage flows, the proposed federal restrictions on state and local government use of tax-exempt revenue bonds for single-family mortgages, the effects of new short-term, variable-rate deposit certificates on availability and cost of funds to mortgage lenders, the rationale behind subsidized housing programs and implications of federal budgetary policies for the future of such programs, and the problems of maintaining an adequate rental stock in the face of demographic growth, inflation, rent controls, and condominium conversions.

International Economics Section

Implementing legislation for the Multilateral Trade Negotiations required numerous briefings, a series of seminars, and a major new Issue Brief. Two issues related to U.S. balance-of-trade difficulties—the country's export policy and reorganization of the executive branch's trade policy functions—resulted in a report, a series of seminars on U.S. export plicy, an Issue Brief, and extensive legislative support work for committees considering trade reorganization proposals. Import relief questions, a traditional concern of Congress, were addressed in a major report and an Issue Brief. Other substantial reports completed during the year concerned structural differences between the economies of the United States and Germany and Japan, and foreign investment in U.S. industry.

Labor Section

Congress's labor-related activities and interest in examining those labor laws and programs which have been labeled potentially inflationary led to a seminar for senior staff members addressing such topics as the wage-price guidelines and the effects of labor standards and regulations on inflation, as well as detailed analyses of provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and the Fair Labor Standards Act (minimum wage). Other legislative responses covered the areas of occupational and mine safety and health, plant relocation, productivity, implementation of the Humphrey-Hawkins Act, and alternative hours and patterns of work (including amendments to the Walsh-Healy Act). In addition, a major report was prepared giving a complete overview and summary of labor law reform in the 95th Congress.

Money and Banking Section

Legislative and oversight activities relating to monetary policy and depository financial institutions were influenced by several major financial and regulatory innovations, the high rate of inflation and the resultant changes in relationships among various types of financial institutions and their customers, and implementation of the Full Employment and Balanced Growth Act of 1978. Section contributions to congressional deliberations on these matters included briefing documents and related analytical reports for monetary policy oversight, reports on legislative developments and analytical studies on various aspects of proposals for permitting interest-bearing transaction accounts and relaxing interest rate ceilings on time and savings deposits, analyses of problems and legislative alternatives relating to Federal Reserve membership and monetary control, and hearings documents assessing the current and prospective performance and structure of financial institutions.

Quantitative Analysis Section

In addition to providing macroeconomic analysis and graphics assistance, the section completed numerous responses to questions concerning the general rate of inflation and price behavior for specific commodities. Questions relating to various aspects of inflation accounted for over 40 percent of all section responses to congressional clients during fiscal 1979. Major reports completed included an economic analysis of the underground economy, a historical assessment of U.S. inflation, and a macroeconomic analysis of alternative crude oil equalization taxes.

Taxation Section

A major section report was used as background material for hearings on the investment tax credit. A senior tax analyst also conducted Members' briefing and testified at the oversight subcommittee hearings on regulatory treatment of tax benefits in the public utility industry. Other in-depth studies covered the impact of the Revenue Act of 1978 on individual tax payments, the effect of tax policy in determining the relative price of electricity generated from nuclear and coal fuel sources, the Canadian estate tax reform, the effect of airline deregulation on tax payments by the airline industry, marital status as a determinant of tax liability, the dispute over the tax status of independent contractors as opposed to that of employees, and a compilation of the significant tax legislation of the 1970's. The section worked with the Quantitative Analysis Section to develop a computer model to analyze the effects of tax policy, inflation, and real economic variables in determining effective tax rates and rates of return on business investments.

Transportation Section

With airline deregulation legislation behind it, Congress expanded its examination of efforts to bring regulatory change to the interstate motor carrier industries and to the railroad industry. Legislation was also introduced which would bring sweeping changes in the U.S. merchant shipbuilding and merchant marine industries. The Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 generated a large number of requests from Congress concerning how the appropriations will affect various cities and transit districts in the United States. Similarly, there was great interest in the economic effects that the Airline Deregulation Act of 1978 is having in different locales and on different classes of airline passengers. The entire section participated in a two-day seminar and workshop on forecasting transportation problems in the eighties, sponsored by the General Accounting Office.

Members of the section worked closely with other sections in the division on such matters as international airline treaties and agreements, transportation matters pertaining to energy supply and demand, and governmental funding of various transportation-related enterprises. Interdivisional team efforts included work on international treaty matters affecting transportation, the economics of defense mobilization logistics, the potential ability of the commercial transportation infrastructure to respond in times of national emergencies, transportation and the environment, and transportation programs intended to benefit rural communities and the elderly, poor, and handicapped.

EDUCATION AND PUBLIC WELFARE DIVISION

During fiscal 1979 division responses to clients' requests ranged from immediate oral briefings to long-term assistance in designing and executing legislative and oversight activities. Computer simulation models were used extensively to assist in the analysis of new proposals and program modifications. Dominating the workload were such issues as hospital cost containment, social security financing, refugees, Higher Education Act amendments, Headstart and vocational rehabilitation funding formulas, health insurance, and welfare program modifications. The following are activity highlights of the division's five subject sections during the year. The detail provided under the Income Maintenance Section is illustrative of similar services and products in the other subject areas.

Income Maintenance Section

Income maintenance analysts worked closely with committee members, commitee staffs, and individual Members, providing technical assistance on all aspects of the legislative process from issue planning, issue development, and proposal design through markup and report drafting. Major areas in which such activities occurred were social security financing, welfare reform, disability insurance reform, private pension amendments, increasing the food stamp authorization, development of low-income energy assistance, and the financial status of the unemployment insurance trust fund.

In carrying out these legislative support functions, section analysts drafted committee reports dealing with options for financing the social security system, proposals for improving the administration of the Aid to Families with Dependent Children program, amendments to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, the Food Stamp Amendments of 1979 raising the expenditure ceiling, and the financial condition of the unemployment insurance trust fund. In addition, section analysts answered 1,491 separate requests from Member and committee offices. The main areas of concern were in social security, welfare, and food stamps.

Five new Issue Briefs were written in legislatively active program areas: "Unemployment Insurance: Financial Trouble in the Trust Fund," "Social Security: Possible Effect of an Economic Downturn," "Social Security's Disability Programs: Proposed Amendments of 1979," "Cost of Living Increases Under the Civil Service Retirement (CSR) Act," and "Food Stamps: Appropriation Ceiling, Benefit Reductions, and Program Reforms." Several special CRS reports were published on subjects of concern to the Congress, including such major interdivisional and intersectional projects as "Women and Retirement Income Program: Current Issues of Equity and Adequacy," "The President's 1979 Welfare Reform Program Compared with Current Law: Changes Proposed by the Social Welfare Reform Amendments of 1979 (H.R. 4321/S. 1290) and the Work and Training Opportunities Act of 1979 (H.R. 4426/S. 1312)," "A Summary of the 1979 Report of the Trustees of the Social Security Program and Comparison to Last Year's Report," and "Brief Description of Selected Legislative Proposals and Other Initiatives in the 1980 Budget for Social Security, Cash Assistance, Social Services, Medicare, Medicaid, and Food Assistance Programs."

Division and section analysts worked on two sophisticated computer-based microsimulation models which will enable the section to provide better analytical support to the Congress. One project will result in a substantial adaptation of existing technologies to allow computer model simulation of welfare reform proposals now being considered by the Congress, in addition to providing certain state-by-state impact data for the first time. The second model, developed internally, will simulate integration of social security programs with various pension systems, enabling section analysts to examine overall replacement rates—the most useful measure of income adequacy from retirement programs—under various retirement and economic assumptions.

Section analysts planned and conducted various CRS-sponsored seminars during the year. The Public Issues Institute seminars at Georgetown University included major sessions on welfare reform and retirement income programs, and a Member seminar was held on social security and the future.

Crime and Immigration Section

Extensive assistance was provided to the House and Senate Judiciary Committees regarding Law Enforcement Assistance Administration (LEAA) reauthorization legislation and the Refugee Act of 1979. The section developed a computer model to assist the committees in the development and testing of new funding formulas for LEAA and prepared committee prints reviewing recent U.S. refugee resettlement programs and U.S. immigration law and policy. Substantial assistance was also provided to the committees and the Congress as a whole in the areas of immigration, white collar crime, sentencing, and victims of crime.

Education Section

The fiscal year opened with the section working on major legislation to amend and extend federal programs of assistance to elementary and secondary education (the Education Amendments of 1978). Later in the year, Education Section analysts focused their efforts on four areas of legislative activity. Assistance was provided to the staffs of subcommittees considering legislation to extend the Higher Education Act. Analyses of proposals to create a Cabinet-level Department of Education were prepared. Interest in issues related to desegregation of public elementary and secondary schools was stimulated by House floor consideration of a proposed "antibusing" constitutional amendment. Several analysts helped prepare a study of a proposal to consolidate federal elementary and secondary education programs.

Health Section

Hospital cost containment, catastrophic and national health insurance, medicare and medicaid, and health manpower were the principal health issues to receive congressional attention during fiscal 1979. Section analysts provided extensive support to the committees which considered these issues, including background analyses and technical assistance. Their work appeared in a variety of House and Senate reports and prints.

The section also developed and presented several briefing programs for congressional staff during the year. Briefing sessions were held for both House and Senate staff on the administration's hospital cost containment proposal. In addition, the section participated in CRS's Legislative Institute, lecturing on the issues surrounding the medicare and medicaid programs, Public Health Service Act programs, and national health insurance.

Social Services Section

Analysts provided extensive assistance to committees in the areas of vocational rehabilitation, manpower training programs, the Older Americans Act, veterans' benefits, children and youth (particularly the Headstart program), and families. Substantial day-to-day staff support was made available to committees on all phases of major legislative activity affecting these programs.

ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES POLICY DIVISION

The division's activities in fiscal 1979 reflected the congressional emphasis on oversight and the demand for specific information, issue analyses, consultations and background briefings, and formal organized seminars and workshops. The division continued its strong support of the CRS Issue Brief system with approximately seventy-five active briefs and eighty archived but available briefs in the system.

Environmental Protection Section

A committee print, *Environmental Protection Affairs of the 95th Congress,* summarized environmental protection statutes, reviewed major reports, and analyzed continuing and emerging issues. With assistance from associated senior analysts, the section also conducted extensive research in the areas of hazardous wastes, compensation of pollution victims, energy-environment relationships, and economic impact of environmental regulations.

The section supported congressional staff in the preparation of legislation on abandoned or inactive hazardous waste sites designed to prevent incidents such as that which occurred at the Love Canal in Niagara Falls, New York. In addition, Issue Briefs were prepared on waste management and on hazardous wastes.

A major committee print, *Compensation for Victims of Water Pollution,* was prepared for the House Committee on Public Works. The section sponsored a workshop, "Estimating Toxic Substances Cleanup and Compensation Cost," at which field experts discussed areas covered in a major EPA-contracted report on the subject and responded to questions from congressional staff.

Analyses of the effects of environmental controls on energy policy produced contributions to committee prints on the coal industry and synthetic fuels from coal. A major study of the environmental implications of gasohol was also prepared. Staff members prepared six case studies of energy projects and analyzed the extent to which environmental constraints contributed to project delay. A study of the economic implications of environmental regulations was published as a committee print: *The Status of Environmental Economics: An Update.*

Other major activities of the section included preparation of a report on Colorado River water, extensive contributions to a committee print on agricultural and environmental relationships, and a workshop on the National Environmental Policy Act.

Food and Agriculture Section

The conclusion of the "Tokyo Round" of the Multilateral Trade Negotiations (MTN) was followed by the presentation of a trade agreement to the Senate for approval. An analysis of the implications of the MTN for U.S. agriculture was published as a committee print. Numerous briefings were conducted for members on this topic as well.

Following the MTN agreement, a new round of OPEC oil price increases led to proposals for utilizing U.S. food exports more effectively as a diplomatic tool. A section analysis of possible cartel and barter arrangements was inserted into the hearing record, and an analysis of a proposal to create a national grain board to control U.S. wheat exports was inserted in the *Congressional Record.*

The section assisted in the selection of topics and speakers and reviewed papers presented at a monthly series of congressional seminars on world hunger issues sponsored by Sen. Henry Bellmon and Rep. Paul Simon, with CRS assistance. For distribution at the seminars, the section prepared a report describing all U.S. food assistance programs and a bibliography of world hunger literature. The section worked closely with congressional members of the Presidential Commission on World Hunger, preparing an overview of past commission reports and studies for distribution to all commission members.

A major study of the interrelationship between agricultural and environmental concerns became a joint committee print and served as the centerpiece for two days of hearings on this topic.

Fuels and Minerals Section

Analysts provided close information support to Congress as it wrestled with three energy emergencies during FY 1979—the Iranian revolution, the Three Mile Island accident, and the spring gasoline crunch. Analytical reports were prepared and published dealing with Mexican oil and gas policy, Venezuelan oil policy, the problems and prospects of the nation's coal industry, the applicability of the Defense Production Act to synthetic fuels manufacture, state-federal energy relationships, decentralized electricity generation, and the energy activities of the 95th Congress.

Section members organized and hosted Member and staff seminars and other functions dealing with gasoline allocation, synthetic-fuel crash programs, nuclear power after Three Mile Island, oil pricing and the President's programs, the coal industry's problems, the Energy Mobilization Board proposal, and other timely subjects. During the first session of the 96th Congress, section analysts briefed more than fifty Members on energy issues at their request and set up educational briefings for full committees by renowned experts in the field.

Oceans and Natural Resources Section

Major issues confronting the section during the past year included National Forest management and U.S. timber taxing and pricing policies, Antarctic resource policy, Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) oil and gas development and amendments to the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, marine oil pollution/spills and related compensation funds and legal liabilities, administration of the Coastal Zone Management Act and consistency in state and federal programs, U.S. participation in the Interim Convention for the Conservation of North Pacific Fur Seals, amendments to the Endangered Species Act and the Tellico Dam-snail darter conflict, conservation of prime agricultural lands, public land implications of the proposed deployment of the MX missile system, deforestation of tropical forests, African elephant conservation and commercial trade in ivory, proposed natural resources reorganization in the federal government, the Alaskan "D-2" lands issue, population and global resources, assessment of environmental and other risks by society, and congressional oversight techniques and processes.

Issue Briefs were produced and maintained on Roadless Area Review, phase 2 (RARE II), the Endangered Species Act, oil in the marine environment, coastal zone management, Alaskan lands, and prime agricultural lands. Section analysts contributed chapters for committee prints which have appeared on such topics as the environment and rural development, energy reorganization, renewable natural resources, ocean pollution, ecological effects of weather modification, fish and shellfish inspection programs, and parks and recreation issues in the 95th Congress. Committee prints in press at the end of the fiscal year included *Legislative History of the Endangered Species Act, including 1978 Amendments,* and *Legislative History of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, including 1978 Amendments.*

FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND NATIONAL DEFENSE DIVISION

In fiscal 1979 the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division continued to diversify both the scope of its issue coverage and the mechanisms employed to meet congressional needs. Major efforts were devoted to strengthening the span and quality of coverage in the Issue Brief system. Extensive planning and analytic effort went into providing a broad range of materials that would anticipate congressional demands for information and analysis on the SALT II treaty. A series of workshops designed to strengthen individual work products brought together key congressional figures, experts from the executive branch, and specialists from the corporate, nonprofit, and academic sectors on issues of immediate concern to Congress. Seminars for Members of Congress and their staffs were used to present information and analyses in settings wherein the issues could be discussed with experts from CRS and from other institutions. And finally, a number of major analytic studies, many of which have appeared as committee prints, were prepared on issues of concern to Congress.

One of the most important strengths of the division is its ability to draw together analytic expertise in diverse areas from several of its sections to focus attention on a single issue. Coverage of the SALT II treaty debate provides one of the most striking examples of this capability. More than a year before the treaty was presented to the Senate, the division initiated a series of analyses for distribution when the Senate began consideration of the treaty. These included not only studies of the provisions of the treaty and their implications for the strategic balance but also assessments of such matters as Soviet strategic objectives in SALT II, foreign perceptions of the treaty, and foreign policy considerations—particularly linkage issues—associated with the treaty. These materials appeared not only in the form of CRS reports but also as committee prints, Issue Briefs, videotapes, and audiobriefs.

Two other major efforts reflected the benefits of combining the division's area expertise with its specialized skills in dealing with functional issues. In response to a request from the Committee on Foreign Relations, the first major assessment of the implementation of the Carter Administration's human rights policy was made. Based on extensive interviewing in the executive branch, the study drew on U.S. experience in dealing with fifteen countries of Latin America, Africa, and East Asia to analyze strengths and limitations of the human rights policy initiative and to identify potential congressional roles. Regional expertise was also combined with specialized knowledge of refugee problems in a major assessment of the worldwide status of refugees for the Senate Committee on the Judiciary.

Analysts and small teams drawn from individual sections remain, of course, the primary sources on most of the specific issues facing Congress. The variety and scope of these efforts are illustrated in the following examples of work performed by the sections during fiscal 1979.

Europe, Middle East, and Africa Section

A series of major studies on Europe, most of which were published as committee prints, reflected a renewed congressional concern both with Western Europe and with the Warsaw Pact countries. A comprehensive review of issues in U.S. relations with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, prepared for the Committee on Foreign Affairs, identifies and analyzes matters of concern to Congress in a series of bilateral relations studies but in addition sets these concerns in the broader context of options for U.S. policy in the region as a whole. A study of U.S. relations with Spain and Portugal focuses on issues and opportunities for congressional involvement in developing more effective relationships with two countries that have recently undergone major shifts toward more open and democratic political systems. Also published this year was a study of Western European approaches to nuclear energy that assesses views of leaders in the region on U.S. antiproliferation legislation and policy. Other studies included a review of the role of the North Atlantic Assembly and an interview-based assessment of European views and responses to Arab efforts to boycott firms that do business with Israel. Analysts covering the Middle East and Africa focused primarily on the development and maintenance of a series of Issue Briefs designed to assist Congress in keeping abreast of such issues as the Sadat-Begin negotiations, implementation of the Egyptian-Israeli peace, U.S. options in the Rhodesian conflict, and the evolving status of Namibia.

Asia and Latin America Section

The scope and variety of CRS products developed on China-related issues reflects both anticipation and careful analysis of the issues that drew congressional attention this year. A study of the experiences of major U.S. allies following their recognition of the Peoples' Republic of China (PRC) anticipated the U.S. decision to proceed with recognition. An Issue Brief on U.S.-Chinese relations identified and analyzed decisions facing Congress in responding to the administration's recognition of the PRC. A subsequent brief on U.S.-Taiwan relations tracks progress in implementation of the reporting legislation. The associated effects of recognition on other aspects of U.S. foreign policy have become of increasing concern in Congress, and a study entitled "Playing the China Card?" explored implications for U.S.-Soviet relations. An analysis of Chinese foreign policy in Asia suggested some of the issues likely to face U.S. policymakers as relationships in the region adapt to U.S.-PRC normalization. Other Asian and Latin American issues of congressional concern were monitored and analyzed, and new Issue Briefs were prepared on the Indo-China refugee problem, negotiations over U.S. bases in the Philippines, and the withdrawal of U.S. troops from Korea. In anticipation of legislation implementing the Panama Canal treaties, a volume documenting the Senate's debate and actions on the treaties was produced for the Committee on Foreign Relations.

Defense Policy and Arms Control Section

In addition to work done in preparation for SALT II, analysts in the section focused their attention on two major issues that are emerging as priority congressional concerns in the areas of weapons and force structure. The first issue—the future role and structure of the Navy—was explored in a study of the vulnerability of U.S. carriers and options for fleet-air defense, related work identifying and analyzing naval shipbuilding issues facing Congress, and an analysis of naval tactical air procurement options. The second major issue—the emerging debate over development and deployment of a new land-based mobile missile (MX)—led to studies of the hard-target capabilities of the MX and Minuteman III missiles and of relative deployment costs for the two missiles.

Policy Management, Manpower, and Budgets Section

The section made extensive contributions to division studies on human rights and SALT II, and a major study was prepared on issues associated with selective service registration and possible reinstatement of the draft. Another study provided Congress with extensive background on the World Administrative Radio Conference, a little-noticed but highly significant treaty-making assembly that is meeting in late 1979. New Issue Briefs outline the major proposals and options Congress faces in considering both foreign assistance and defense budget legislation and analyze sources and causes of increases in defense manpower costs over the past decade.

International Organization, Development, and Security Section

Analysts in the section made extensive contributions to major division studies of the global refugee problem and the implementation of human rights policy. In addition, a detailed analysis of U.S. proposals for organizational reform of the United Nations was prepared by the section and published by the Committee on Foreign Relations, as was a major reassessment of U.S. overseas bases in light of a changing international environment and evolving U.S. policy objectives. The House Committee on Foreign Affairs published the section's analysis of organizational options for the management of U.S. economic assistance programs.

Central Research Section

The capacity of the division to anticipate and respond to congressional needs for information and analysis on critical foreign policy issues is greatly strengthened by its ability to respond to a variety of short-deadline requests. Such requests, which do not permit in-depth research and analysis, are handled by the Central Research Section. The efforts of division analysts who rotate through the section for periods of one to three months are supplemented by the work of graduate student research fellows who join the division's staff for three-month tours.

GOVERNMENT DIVISION

Researchers in the Government Division respond to congressional requests relating to the Congress itself, the executive branch, intergovernmental relations, planning, rural and urban development, survey research and public opinion polls, civil rights (including discrimination based on sex, race, or color) and minorities, elections, lobbying, political parties and processes, the territories, and U.S. history.

Responses were prepared to more than nine thousand requests during fiscal 1979. One hundred and nine major projects were completed, twenty-nine of which were interdivisional efforts, and seventy-eight were in progress at the end of the year. Ninety-seven of the studies were undertaken at the request of committees and Members, while forty-one were anticipatory in nature, usually taking the form of Issue Briefs or reports.

In addition, twenty-one research staff members participated in fourteen seminars, workshops, or institutes, on such subjects as congressional oversight, sunset proposals, budget limiting proposals, single issue politics, the Shi'ite religion in Iran, lobby law reform, executive reorganization, urban policy, executive-legislative behavior, Senate and House committee and procedural changes, and the legislative process in the House and Senate.

At the close of the year the division had forty Issue Briefs on-line, fifteen of which were prepared in fiscal 1979. An additional forty-three briefs are archived, twenty-one having been added to that file in 1979. Thirty-seven reports were written or revised during the year, and the division contributed to several committee prints and reports. Thirty-three research staff participated in preparing committee subject and policy lists for the 96th Congress, and the division coordinated these lists for eight committees.

Civil Rights Section

The section provided assistance and analytical reports to congressional committees and Members on federal equal employment opportunity programs, Hispanics in urban areas, congressional voting representation for Puerto Rico, privacy protection, women in America (demographics, education, work, health, aging, and availability of child care), the economic problems of women at midlife and in retirement, religious cults, and current programs and issues relating to Indians. Assistance was also provided to the Select Committee on Assassinations.

Congressional Organization and Operations Section

Formed in May, the section responded to inquiries relating to committee and Member staffing, committee jurisdiction, congressional pay and allowances, legislative scheduling, committee organization, congressional reform, bill referral practices, committee histories, the televising of floor proceedings, and congressional workload. Major assistance was provided to the House Select Committee on Committees, including assignment of one section staff member to that committee.

Executive Organization and Administration Section

The staff produced analytical reports and provided assistance to committees and Members on proposed presidential reorganizations, various aspects of regulatory reform, improved procedures for exercising program oversight (including the structuring and use of the legislative veto and alternatives to it), information security procedures in Congress and the executive branch, and the development of operating charters for the intelligence community and the Federal Bureau of Investigation. In addition, the section's staff prepared studies on government printing reform, the role of inspectors general, archival administration, records management practices of committees in the House, the structure and functioning of government corporations, the activities of the Executive Office of the President, federal intelligence operations, efforts at controlling terrorism, development of policy alternatives defining the relationship between government and sports matters, and scandals in the General Services Administration.

Government Operations and Personnel Section

The section provided major analytical reports and consultations with committees and Members on sunset, sunrise, and program-review legislation, the legislative veto issue, rules and practices of the appropriations and authorizations processes, government public information and publishing programs, the federal payment to the District of Columbia, fraud and corruption investigations of the General Services Administration, the process of appointing federal judges, and federal employees' salaries and benefits. Other analyses produced by the section's staff concerned implementation of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, state procurement practices, reform of the federal pay systems, waste and fraud in the federal government, federal advisory committees, a proposal to permit the appointment of incumbent Members of Congress to the President's Cabinet, and subsidized parking privileges for federal employees.

Legislative Process Section

The section assisted the Congress in a continuing review of its operations and procedures. Analytical support was provided in the revision of House and Democratic Caucus rules and in connection with proposed changes in Senate rules. At the request of the House leadership, a workshop was held for Members and staff on oversight techniques. The section undertook an extensive management study to assist a Senate committee in revising its organizational, procedural, and operational systems and contributed to the implementation of House floor telecasting. In addition, a number of committee histories were drafted. Assistance was also provided to committees in areas relevant to the operations of Congress, such as proposed revisions of the congressional budgetary process (including assignment of one section researcher to the House Committee on Rules), authorization and appropriations timetables, financial disclosure, lobbying disclosure, congressional staffing, and administration. Considerable research support was provided to the House Select Committee on Committees.

Planning, Development, and Survey Research Section

Assistance was provided to committees and Members in the design and administration of surveys, in the evaluation of survey research findings, in congressional review and legislative hearings related to preparations for the 1980 census, in the use of social science research methods, and in the analysis of urban and rural development issues and policies. Congressional documents to which the section's analysts contributed during the year include *Women in America: A Sourcebook*, published as an appendix to hearings by the Senate Committee on Labor and Human Resources, and *Rural Development: An Overview*, published as a committee print by the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Forestry, and Nutrition.

Political Institutions and Processes Section

The section provided analytical assistance to congressional committees and Members concerning the direct election of the President, lobby law revision, campaign finance regulation, voter registration and turnout, the presidential nominating process, and state petitions for a constitutional convention. In May section members conducted a seminar for congressional staff on the subject of special-interest groups and single-issue politics.

SCIENCE POLICY RESEARCH DIVISION

Division analysts continued their participation in the general expansion of a variety of services being provided to the Congress. For example, support was provided for a special series of Member and staff roundtables on world food and population issues and for certain new congressional activities such as the Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future. In accomplishing these and many other tasks, division analysts answered thousands of requests, maintained in a current status approximately 49 new and continuing special Issue Briefs, provided 13 special CRS comprehensive reports, prepared all or part of 41 committee prints, initiated 107 major projects, and closed out work on 100 major projects covering a wide variety of subjects. Energy policies and the impact of economic factors on science and technology continued to demand special attention.

Energy, Aerospace, and Transportation Section

Energy policy issues continued to require a major portion of the effort of this section. Among the many activities in this area were Member and staff seminars on gasohol and new energy technologies, coordination of a major interdivisional study on the production and use of alcohol fuels, preparation of a *Factbook on Nonconventional Energy Technologies*, and contributions for a committee print on alternative breeding cycles for nuclear power to assist in committee review of options on the issue of breeder reactors. Contributions were also made to committee prints on energy policy initiatives, including reports on risk/benefit analysis as it pertains to nuclear energy and on nonconventional energy sources for the New England region.

Work on aerospace issues was highlighted by reports on U.S. preparations and prospects for the 1979 World Administrative Radio Conference, preparation of a major overview committee print on the U.S. civilian space program, and contributions to committee prints and assistance at hearings on international space activities and the issues surrounding the reentry of Skylab.

Congressional concern with the DC-10 crash in Chicago on May 25, 1979, and its implications for aircraft certification and maintenance procedures highlighted aviation safety issues during this fiscal year and resulted in numerous committee requests for assistance. An Issue Brief was prepared to assist in responding to the many requests on this subject and for use during congressional hearings. In another area of aviation safety, an Issue Brief was prepared and assistance was provided at congressional hearings on the Federal Aviation Administration's proposed controlled airspace regulations. Increasing congressional interest in issues related to aircraft noise regulations also resulted in the preparation of a new Issue Brief on this subject.

Geophysical and Materials Sciences Section

Major committee support was provided by the section on such subjects as the availability of petroleum and natural gas, oversight of the Department of Energy budget and its relation to DOE's annual report and National Energy Plan II, reviews of atmospheric and ocean affairs of the 95th Congress, analysis of programs relevant to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration organic act, and reviews of legislative activities in the areas of geothermal energy, deep seabed mining, and national materials policy.

Major committee prints were prepared in several important areas during fiscal 1979. A print on energy conservation in the cities, an outgrowth of a seminar on the subject held last year, focused on impediments to more effective U.S. energy conservation programs. A print on the development of synthetic fuels analyzed existing technological capabilities and the technical, economic, and environmental issues involved in synfuels development and commercialization. The effectiveness of existing regulations regarding transportation of hazardous materials and their enforcement by the Department of Transportation was assessed, and existing programs, problems, and policy relating to weather modification were reviewed and potential future developments analyzed. Other committee prints, or chapters therein, were prepared in the areas of current U.S. oceans policy, deep seabed mining to the year 2000, mineral resources of the Antarctic and the impact of such resources on U.S. Antarctic policy, reconfiguration and expansion of U.S. oil refineries, possible atmospheric effects of large-scale helium extraction from the atmosphere, analysis of Mexican oil and gas policy, and energy initiatives of the 95th Congress.

Additional section activities included the organization of or participation in workshops and seminars on new energy technologies, the pros and cons of a crash development program for synthetic fuels, and U.S. vulnerability to imports of strategic and critical materials from aborad. A report was written on the energy potential of Gulf Coast geopressured deposits.

Life Sciences Section

The work of the Life Sciences Section during fiscal 1979 reflected a high level of congressional interest in a wide variety of subjects. Published studies prepared by the section included three committee prints summarizing hearings on specific drug categories (chloramphenicol, combination antibiotics, and oral hypoglycemics), a comprehensive study for a committee print on federal food safety programs, a committee print on federal programs for the study of the health effects of trace elements in the environment, a history of life sciences research in the U.S. space program for a major committee print on U.S. civilian space programs, several contributions in various health categories for a legislative review report, and a contribution to a report on radiation health and safety. New Issue Briefs were prepared in response to congressional interest in the regulation of toxic substances and the urgent need for the development of a "federal cancer policy." Analytical support was also provided to Members and committees conducting investigations to determine the extent, nature, and potential health effects of the disposal of hazardous chemicals. A special analytical study of the regulatory processes regarding nitrites in foods is being used in congressional evaluations of this issue.

The section also developed comprehensive analytical questions for congressional oversight and appropriations hearings on programs of the National Institutes of Health and on radiation safety and health, with special attention to the Three Mile Island incident. A special analytical effort was undertaken in connection with congressional consideration of the saccharin issue. Contributions from the section were included in interdivisional analyses of conflicting and/or duplicative regulations in the chemical industry and of hearings testimony on such subjects as nutrition, cancer, and the aging.

Policy, Information, and Behavioral Sciences Section

A two-year status report of the implementation of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976 was published as a committee print, as was a study of scientific and technical information and related issues and opportunities of national importance. Several reports on research, development, and economic change were prepared by members of the section for incorporation into a joint committee print on economic change. The print included reports on the existing state of knowledge of the process of technological innovation, the intermediate-term outlook for science and technology as it relates to economic change, and the role of small-scale technology in innovation.

Other work for committees included a report on the relationship between federal support for basic research in universities and industrial innovation and productivity and a study of industrial innovation and its relation to the U.S. domestic economy and international trade competitiveness. The latter study was also issued as a CRS report. A committee print was prepared on U.S. preparations and policy formulation for the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development, to provide, among other things, background information for the congressional delegation to that conference. A related study on the role of the United States in providing scientific and technical information assistance for the developing nations was prepared for a Senator attending the conference.

A committee report was prepared on the information systems and procedures involved in child neglect and abuse cases. An analysis of hearings on the Office of Technology Assessment was submitted and became part of a committee print covering hearings which reviewed OTA and its organic act. An analysis of women and minorities in science and engineering education was prepared for a Member of Congress planning to introduce legislation on the subject. Several analyses recently prepared by section staff have also been issued as CRS reports, including one on the role of appropriate technology in U.S. government programs for technology transfer and assistance.

4

PROCESSING SERVICES

In fiscal 1979 Processing Services instituted an innovative management program at the division level. Assistant chiefs from eight of the sixteen divisions were rotated to other divisions within the department for periods ranging from eight to twelve months. The goals of the program were to provide each division with new perspectives from other experienced managers and to give the participants not only a broadened view of Processing Services but also additional opportunities for individual professional development. Both the divisions and the participating managers found the program to be beneficial, rewarding, and successful.

Library of Congress cataloging priorities were reviewed during the year and guidelines for their assignment were drafted. More than seven years had passed since the Library last reviewed its internal system for assigning priorites to newly acquired materials, and many changes had skewed the old system. The new approach puts primary emphasis on the content of and need for a particular work, rather than on its source or on LC's internal procedures or processing requirements.

AUTOMATION PLANNING AND LIAISON OFFICE

Fiscal 1979 saw an expansion both of the staff of the Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO) and of the work required of that staff. Barbara Roland, the former chief of the MARC Editorial Division, was appointed chief of APLO during the year. Working closely with the Automated Systems Office and Network Development Office, APLO is responsible for the definition of requirements for new automated systems or improvements to existing systems, for approving all stages in development and implementation, and for responding to the needs of the operating divisions. The highest priority automation task involves development of the capability to catalog materials according to the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2)* and to produce machine-readable bibliographic and authority records and other bibliographic products for LC's own use and for the library community from *AACR2* cataloging by January 1981. Second priority was accorded changes to permit books master file records to be searched and updated on-line and to input, update, and search the name authority file on-line.

Work is nearly complete on defining the changes to the LC automated system needed to be able to process *AACR2* catalog records and the procedures required for switching names in the *AACR2* field into the heading position in name authority records. In addition, program modifications have been made to permit changing a subject heading across multiple subject authority records.

Another task of the office has been the definition of requirements for an on-line name authority system. At the end of the year, a minimal capability for searching name authority records was available, and functional specifications were in various stages of completion for on-line input, update, distribution, and statistical data collection, as well as for improvements to the search capability. Specifications for the display of bibliographic records in conjunction with references from name authority records were developed in cooperation with the Retrieval Advisory Group and the Reference/Processing Working Group on the Future of the Catalogs.

Processing Services, in collaboration with Research Services, has defined requirements for a minimal level of cataloging for low-priority materials. Selected materials would be given descriptive cataloging comparable to preliminary cataloging, using the Automated Process Information File (APIF) system, and would be shelved compactly according to an automatically assigned special location number. Definition of the required changes to the APIF system is in progress.

ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

The first year of the Hispanic Acquisitions Project (HAP) saw a rapid expansion in the scope and tempo of activities. The project represents an attempt to span the present separate acquisitions functions —purchase, gift, and exchange—to control all sources and forms of material from a single point. With the transfer of blanket order responsibility from the Order Division, the project staff became fully involved in many aspects of purchase acquisitions. The year's work appeared to confirm the feasibility of coordinating the Library's acquisitions from Iberia and Latin America by area specialization. Staff expertise in foreign languages, cultural traditions, bibliography, and publication patterns of individual countries was brought to bear on acquisition problems. Consequently, HAP has achieved more comprehensive and judicious coverage of acquisitions, more rapid processing of recommendations and receipts, closer and more harmonious working relationships with research and processing units concerned with Hispanic materials, better rapport with LC's suppliers of foreign publications, and, within the project itself, an esprit de corps and sense of personal commitment.

Substantial increases in serial receipts from Cuba, attributable to the initiative and responsiveness of the Biblioteca nacional "José Martí," were noted during the year. Other HAP projects included preparation of letters in Spanish for the Order Division to send to the Library's subscription agents for fifteen Mexican State gazettes requesting renewal invoices and uninterrupted service through 1979, submittal of requests for current catalogs or lists of maps and charts produced or distributed by cartographic/geographic agencies in the Hispanic acquisition area, collation and preparation for binding of a complete file of 120 catalogs produced by the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 1960-71, and review of the list of exchange partners receiving the *Handbook of Latin American Studies.*

The predominant theme in overseas activities, both for the Overseas Operations Division and for its foreign outposts, was the transition from a situation of comparative plenty to one of economic austerity. Two Shared Cataloging Centers were closed and their cataloging responsibilities transferred to Washington. Geographical coverage at best remained constant, and no expansion was possible.

Planning for the conversion of the Middle East Program from a Special Foreign Currency to a U.S. dollar program consumed a large portion of the time and energies of the staff. By the end of the fiscal year most of the detailed planning needed to transform the Cairo operation had been completed. Although it is expected that the first half of fiscal 1980 will be funded with carry-over Egyptian pounds, the end of the year will see a completely converted program in operation.

The New Delhi Field Office also has begun to plan for the not-so-very-distant future when excess local currencies will not be available for use. Cutbacks in the level of acquisitions activity this year have been introduced in anticipation of greater fiscal stringency for the future.

The years of planning for the Southeast Asia microfiche program came to fruition in fiscal 1979. The first trickle of microfiche to subscribers in September 1978 has broadened into a steady stream, with a total of 2,247 monograph and serial titles selected for fiching thus far. Of these, the Jakarta office has completed the cataloging of 1,621 monographs and 178 serials.

The 1978 series of microfiche comprised 1,211 Indonesian monograph titles, 233 of which were received on an exchange or gift basis while 978 were purchased at an approximate cost of $6,750. A microfiche set of the purchased titles could be supplied to participants for under $900, a considerable savings over the cost of the publications themselves.

Toward the close of the year acquisitions responsibilities for Sarawak, Sabah, and Brunei were transferred from the Kuala Lumpur-based blanket order dealer to three separate book dealers in those areas. The effort is designed to improve coverage in Eastern Malaysia and Brunei.

Fiscal 1979 was not a good year for publishing in Pakistan, and certainly not in Iran and Afghanistan. Political upheaval effectively cut off the supply of all publications from Iran and changed the character of receipts from Afghanistan. Overall acquisitions declined by nearly 7 percent, largely owing to the nonreceipt of serials from Iran after October 1978. In Pakistan serial publishing was at a reduced level for most of the year, although monograph acquisitions from that country rose by 17 percent. Afghanistan statistics reversed that picture, with serials increased and monographs down a dramatic 50 percent.

The Karachi office field director made acquisitions trips to Peshawar, Hyderabad, Lahore, Rawalpindi/Islamabad, and Kabul. Local staff members traveled to Bahawalpur, Multan, Gujranwala, Quetta, Lahore, and Rawalpindi/Islamabad.

The chief of the Overseas Operations Division made no visits to overseas offices during the fiscal year, but several of the field staff returned to the United States on home leave and visited the Library for consultations during the period, including Michael Albin, field director, Cairo office; Ellis Gene Smith, deputy field director, New Delhi office; James Armstrong, field director, Nairobi office; Alice L. Knickern, assistant field director, New Delhi office; and Andrew Kuroda, field director, Tokyo Shared Cataloging Center.

National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging

The overall downward trend in acquisitions by the Shared Cataloging Centers and by the NPAC regional acquisitions offices can in general be attributed to tightened selection policies and the reduction of duplication, to decreases in local publishing activity, and to the rising cost of books.

Duplication in book receipts for titles published in both England and the United States has been a perennial problem. Efforts to eliminate or at least minimize such duplication continued during the year. The LC Shared Cataloging Center in London has been working with the British Library to avoid acquiring publications which the Library is entitled to receive through the CIP Program and has begun identifying publishers that can be excluded from the purchase order.

Early in 1979 discussions were held to assess the future of the Paris Shared Cataloging Center. In March the responsibility for the cataloging of all French-language Belgian acquisitions was transferred to the center in The Hague, Netherlands. In July a decision was reached that the Paris center would be phased out and cataloging responsibilities transferred to the French Language Section of the Shared Cataloging Division. Future acquisitions from France for the Library's collections will be obtained through a conventional blanket-order arrangement.

For the first time since its inception, the LC Shared Cataloging Center in Wiesbaden began functioning without an American field director in February when Arnold Jacobius retired after thirteen years in that post. All European Shared Cataloging Centers are now directed by local employees, as originally planned.

A decreased budget for acquisitions and lower production of printed cards of the National Diet Library combined to produce a marked decrease in the workload of the Tokyo office. The staffing was reduced accordingly during the year.

Twice during the year the Librarian of Congress was able to visit the Tokyo office, the second time accompanied by Mrs. Boorstin. Among other important visitors were Dr. and Mrs. Foster Mohrhardt, the former as recipient of the Order of the Rising Sun, Third Class, from the government of Japan.

The doubtful future of the Shared Cataloging Center in Barcelona was reported last year. In January 1979 Frank McGowan, assisted by Arnold Jacobius of the center in Wiesbaden, closed down the Barcelona operation and selected Libreria Puvill to replace Porter Libros as the Library's blanket-order dealer for Spanish materials. The Spanish/Italian Languages Section of the Shared Cataloging Division has managed successfully to absorb the work of the Barcelona center.

Although book industry predictions for Brazil indicated a higher volume of production in 1979, book purchases were down considerably due to greater selectivity. This decrease was countered by

Special Foreign Currency Program
Pieces Acquired for the Library of Congress and Other Participants, Including English-Language Program Acquisitions

Country	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Other	Total fiscal 1979	Total to date
Egypt	178,698	49,834	44,597	55	273,184	[1]4,267,315
India (includes Bhutan)	87,140	324,437	125,966	459	538,002	[1]12,923,623
Indonesia						[2]992,336
Israel						[3]1,664,777
Nepal	7,220	9,248	2,026		18,494	[4]403,144
Pakistan	42,484	45,374	19,041	15	106,914	[1]3,087,719
Poland						[5]512,382
Sri Lanka						[6]153,382
Yugoslavia						[7]1,082,707
Total	315,542	428,893	191,630	529	936,594	25,087,385

Beginning July 1973, the Public Law 480 Program in Sri Lanka became a dollar-funded cooperative acquisitions program procuring publications for the Library of Congress and seventeen other participants. Acquisitions for fisal 1979 were:

Country	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Other	Total fiscal 1979	Total to date
Sri Lanka	12,413	12,155	2,833	1	27,402	150,902

The cooperative dollar-funded program for Bangladesh got under way in fiscal 1976. Although some materials were acquired earlier, the figures below represent only receipts for the Library of Congress and twelve other participating libraries since fiscal 1976:

Country	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Other	Total fiscal 1979	Total to date
Bangladesh	9,613	8,498	4,149		22,260	110,782

[1] From January 1962 to date
[2] From July 1963 through June 1969
[3] From July 1963 through June 1973
[4] From July 1965 to date
[5] From January 1972 through March 1978
[6] From July 1966 through June 1973
[7] From March 1967 through June 1973

English-Language Program Acquisitions

Country	Serials	Monographs	Total fiscal 1979	Total to date
India	69,895	913	70,808	1,596,165
Pakistan	27,472	614	28,086	641,360
Total	97,367	1,527	98,894	2,237,525

increased serial receipts and highly successful exchange activity. Many important gifts were received as well. Of the twenty-nine thousand pieces acquired during the year, more than seventeen thousand were received through exchanges or gifts.

The Library's Nairobi office had another productive year, acquiring a broad range of publications from the sixteen countries it now covers. Receipts from Ethiopia increased substantially, largely through the persistent efforts of the local representative. A significant collection of highly elusive preindependence political materials from Djibouti was also acquired.

The region as a whole experienced a quieter period than in fiscal 1978, but a number of political and military upheavals occurred. Kenya remained a country of notable stability and relative prosperity in a troubled and impoverished region. The field director made acquisition trips to Burundi, Sudan, Somalia, Ethiopia, Djibouti, Seychelles, Zambia, Malawi, Mauritius, Réunion, and Madagascar.

Exchanges

Last year an important change was reported in the procedures for shipping out the large sets of U.S. government publications which the Library sends to those foreign governments with which it exchanges official publications. The Statutory Distribution Service of the Government Printing Office agreed to accept responsibility for shipment of the sets, utilizing the same organization and techniques that have proved successful with the larger U.S. domestic Depository Library program. It was hoped that the principle of selectivity used in the depository library program could also be introduced into the Library's exchange shipments, since many official exchange partners had complained that the sets of U.S. government publications they receive contain many unwanted items. With the increases in government publishing throughout the world, intergovernmental exchange of one copy of each official publication produced is no longer entirely practicable. However, the Superintendent of Documents does not want to introduce selectivity until the legal basis for the program can be changed to enable the Congress to appropriate funds directly to GPO for this purpose. At the end of fiscal 1979 the problem had been caught up in the general effort to revise Title 44 and reorganize GPO, and no immediate solution is anticipated.

The overall level of exchange activity remained about the same this year, although the amount of material sent out on exchange increased. Action was taken to eliminate or reduce duplication of acquisitions by ascertaining systematically which sources were able to supply all of their available publications automatically to the Library. Close cooperation between the Library's overseas offices and Exchange and Gift Division staff dealing with the lesser developed nations of Africa and Asia was also emphasized. The African-Asian Section, for example, conducts exchanges with institutions in ninety countries in Africa and Asia, either directly or in conjunction with the overseas offices. The E&G staff consulted extensively with various visiting representatives of overseas offices and with LC area specialists who made acquisitions trips to the Near East and to Sub-Saharan Africa. In the Far East, U.S. recognition of the People's Republic of China brought about a substantial increase in exchange activity with the National Library of Beijing (Peking), and further improvement is expected as a result of the visit of a delegation of U.S. librarians to China in September.

Continuing efforts to reduce unwanted duplication in acquisitions of Soviet publications resulted in the cancellation of almost four hundred subscriptions to Soviet serial titles that can be readily acquired in exchange for U.S. government publications. Unusually interesting exchange acquisitions in the American-British area included two Ezra Pound first editions and twelve hundred long-playing records from the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation.

Documents

Receipts of state documents showed an increase of 6,013 pieces over the previous fiscal year. Forty-three states have now designated an agency or institution as a central document source to forward state documents to the Library of Congress. Nineteen states have legislation requiring that at least one copy of each of their state documents be sent to the Library, and seventeen states have limited legislation requiring that specific documents be sent.

Receipts of federal documents from the Government Printing Office increased by 35 percent over the previous fiscal year, while receipts of agency or "non-GPO" publications declined. Many agency publications that formerly eluded the *Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications* are now sent directly to GPO by the issuing agencies. Almost all congressional committee prints are now included in the depository library system.

In February GPO agreed to send the Library copies of all items distributed to regional depository libraries. Since the summer of 1979, these materials have been forwarded directly to the Serial and Government Publications Division.

At the end of fiscal 1979, membership in the Documents Expediting Project included 116 university, public, and special libraries. The project sent 3,022 titles to member libraries under the program for regular distribution of current federal government publications, an increase of 237 titles over 1978. This automatic distribution accounted for a total of 346,994 pieces, an increase of 5,940 over last year. One of the project's most successful undertakings has been the distribution of *CIA Reference Aids*. The series now has 366 subscribers, up from 270 in 1978.

Gifts

Despite the lack of tax incentives for donors who would ordinarily present original material such as personal papers, musical compositions, and literary manuscripts, the Library's gift program continued to thrive. Additions were made in 1979 to the personal papers of Walt Whitman. The papers of Eric Sevareid, Frederick Douglass, and Margaret Mead were received, as well as letters and correspondence of Theodore Roosevelt. Manuscripts of Mario Castelnuovo-Tedesco, Irving Fine, Elie Siegmeister, and William Schuman were added to the music collections. The National Broadcasting Corporation gave its extensive radio disc collection to the Library, and Wally Heider presented his collection of three thousand Transco Program Company transcriptions. A violin bow made for Fritz Kreisler by W. F. Hill & Sons, London, was a gift from Mrs. Harold Spivacke. In addition, the Panama Canal Zone Library/Musem transferred its extensive collection of mixed-media materials relating to the Canal Zone.

Purchases

The Library Order Information System (LOIS) was further strengthened and expanded in fiscal 1979, and its reliability improved to 92 percent. During the year the system vouchered 23,609 invoices for payment and keyed 12,234 order entries.

Other developments during the fiscal year included a thorough revision of blanket order specifications and changes in the subscription order cancellation project prompted by a 10 percent budget cut, transfer of the principal evaluations officer and her assistant to the Collections Development Office, establishment of new Standing Order Lists of Monographic Series and Books-in-Parts, and issuance of a revision of the Third World Bookdealer List.

Considerable time was devoted during the year to analyses and discussions that led to changes in blanket and subscription order dealers in France, Spain, and Yugoslavia and to a change in the subscription order dealer for Italy.

Excluding the $2,050,000 value placed on the first two drafts of the Gettysburg Address last year, there was a 110 percent increase in the value of materials considered this year. The 1979 evaluations, totaling almost 3.5 million dollars, reflected increases in both the number and value of surplus duplicates exchanged for microforms and the gift and deposit materials processed by the Exchange and Gift Division. The monetary value of gift and deposit material increased almost threefold, including several extremely valuable music and motion picture collections, while the number of requests for advisory gift evaluations increased 23 percent.

After more than five years of increases, the number of special orders placed declined this year as the funds available for recommendation were reduced. A total of 15,166 regular items and 2,238 subscriptions were ordered. An actual count of recommendations on hand was made in June. At the end of the year only one regular order and 514 subscription order recommendations awaited action, as compared to 850 and 521, respectively, at the end of fiscal 1978.

Purchases at auction declined by 50 percent this year, in terms of both total items purchased and average price per item. Bids were placed for 100 items at twenty-seven auctions, and 58 items were purchased at a total cost of $9,793. The rate of successful bids increased from 53 percent to 58 percent. The decrease in auction activity was partially the result of caution exercised by recommending officers attempting to adhere to budgetary limitations.

Total titles received declined 17.7 percent from 1978, to 156,087. Titles received on the basis of selection by blanket-order dealers declined 6.8 percent, to 40,595, and blanket-order receipts in response to LC recommending officer selections declined by 24 percent, to 11,783. Regular order receipts decreased by 26.7 percent to 12,888, and titles received and accessioned in other divisions for which the Order Division makes the payments fell by 19.6 percent to 90,821. Subscription titles cleared for payment totaled 26,747, and the number of reels of microfilm accessioned on regular orders increased from 10,462 to 13,450. A total of 17,135 current Chinese- and Korean-language books were received, an increase of 22.7 percent over the previous year.

Cataloging in Publication

Fiscal 1979 was a year of evaluation for the Cataloging in Publication Division. Special efforts were made to determine whether the CIP program was fulfilling its original mandate: to provide publishers with professional cataloging data to be printed in each book, thereby reducing cataloging costs for American libraries and speeding the delivery of books to readers. In the process of evaluation, many questions were asked: Is the original goal still valid? Is CIP coverage corresponding to the publications librarians are acquiring? Do libraries use CIP data? To find answers to these and other questions, the division launched several major projects. Workshops were held in Washington, Florida, and California at which CIP staff provided status reports on the division's activities. An Advisory Group was established to provide a continuing dialog on CIP matters, with representatives from the American Association of School Librarians, American Library Association, Association of College and Research Libraries, Association of Research Libraries, Federal Library Committee, Public Library Association, Special Library Association, and state library agencies. The group also includes representatives from the major publishing industry associations and major library book jobbers.

The division also prepared a questionnaire for use in evaluating the CIP program and has distributed copies on a trial basis to participants in the CIP workshops. In addition, the division began a cooperative project with two book jobbers to identify publishers and publications which should be included in the program. During the fiscal year, CIP entries were prepared for 30,393 titles, representing a substantial increase over the 28,598 prepared last year. There are now more than nineteen hundred participating publishers.

CATALOGING

Cooperation in Cataloging

The second year of cooperation on name authorities between the Library of Congress and the Government Printing Office Library saw expansion in several areas. The project was enlarged in scope to include personal names, and a total of 7,163 name authority records were processed, a 324 percent increase over fiscal 1978. Starting in early December, headings submitted by GPO which were discovered to be duplicates of headings already established by LC were prepared for input to the Automated Name Authority File (ANAF) as retrospective records. In early August the Library provided training to GPO in the formulation of headings under the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2)*. The Library and GPO have also continued their dialogue seeking a common interpretation of the rules for the descriptive cataloging of monographs.

In February the Library of Congress and the Texas State Library agreed to initiate a similar cooperative name authority project that includes authentication of new Texas state governmental headings needed by the State Library in its current cataloging. After six months of operation, the scope was expanded to cover all Texan corporate bodies. To date, 146 Texas headings have been processed.

The Africana cooperative cataloging project is now in its second year. Northwestern University Library maintained personnel at the Library of Congress to search and verify headings and to edit name and series headings for use in the *Joint Acquisitions List of Africana*. Name headings handled by the project include *AACR2* coding and form of entry and are being added to ANAF and issued in machine-readable form by the Cataloging Distribution Service.

Discussion with other agencies, including the National Library of Medicine, the National Agricultural Library, and several large academic libraries, were held this year to explore the possibility of cataloging cooperation in the area of name authorities. Clearly, the trend is toward increased emphasis on this kind of shared responsibility.

Descriptive and Shared Cataloging

Plans for implementation of *AACR2* and other automation activities led to numerous additional assignments and procedural changes for the staff of the Descriptive Cataloging and Shared Cataloging Divisions. As a result, regular production decreased slightly. Descriptive Cataloging provided new printed card cataloging for 105,797 titles, a 1.4 percent decline from 1978. Cataloging man-hours decreased by a greater amount. Shared Cataloging cataloged 93,731 titles, a 13.9 percent decline. Catalogers also participated in a variety of work assignments to both enhance their skills and provide unique expertise for other units in the Library. Staff members provided translation services and took part in the Main Reading Room catalog assistance program.

There were several notable achievements in cataloging during the year. The Library officially expanded the scope of its romanized cataloging program to include Amharic, Armenian, Burmese, Georgian, Greek, Ottoman Turkish, Thai, and the Cyrillic and South Asian language groups. The effect of this expansion will be to advance the Library's goal of providing the broadest possible scope for its automated system, based on the conviction that adequate bibliographic control of information will become increasingly difficult if comprehensive machine-readable data files are not available. Catalog cards in all of the above languages and language groups will be in romanized form. The Library does not at this time intend to romanize its monographic records in Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Arabic, Hebrew, Persian, and Yiddish. The completed version of a romanization table for Ottoman Turkish was approved by the American Library Association.

During the year the Network Development Office, Automated Systems Office, and Processing Services cooperatively undertook an analysis of the MARC data base to determine the frequency distribution of name headings. The results of this analysis are being used in several ways, one of which is conversion of LC's name authority files to an automated system. A contract has been awarded to a private firm to convert 100,000 specified manual authority records to machine-readable form for input to ANAF.

The number of libraries reporting to the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging was reduced from forty-four to six to eliminate the need for processing vast numbers of duplicate reports. Twelve libraries are participating in the Chinese/Korean Searching and Acquisition Control Project.

The Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, created on March 1, 1979, is responsible for providing final interpretation of descriptive cataloging rules and cataloging policies for all divisions involved in descriptive cataloging and for technical supervision of descriptive cataloging prepared elsewhere in the Library. In cooperation with other interested groups, the office develops and revises cataloging rules and romanization schemes. Because the provisions of *AACR2* relating to form of heading for persons, corporate bodies, jurisdictions, and uniform titles are being implemented through the addition of *AACR2* headings as cross references on authority records, the office has continued the Library's work in developing rule interpretation material for those provisions. Earlier work on procedures for the Automated Name Authority File is also being continued by the office.

Subject Cataloging and LC Classification

A total of 210,979 titles were classified and subject headed by the division in fiscal 1979, as compared to 215,847 last year. The 2.3 percent decrease was not as great as might have been expected, however, considering that the number of actual cataloging hours was down 4.5 percent from fiscal 1978. The children's literature catalogers wrote annotations and assigned subject headings to 3,589 cards in the annotated card series, as compared to 3,364 last year. A total of 6,175 new subject headings and subdivisions and 4,319 new class numbers were established.

The component word search technique of the MARC Search Service, which became available on user terminals during the spring, provided catalogers with a powerful new tool. The technique is particularly useful in establishing new subject headings, as the cataloger is able to learn a great deal about current terminology in the literature by means of a simple search.

A major development during the year was the decision to issue a ninth edition of *Library of Congress Subject Headings*. A master data base through 1978 was rapidly created and corrected, children's subject headings were assembled, various proofs were read, and by October 1979 the ninth edition was ready to be published. Publication is anticipated sometime during 1980.

Late in 1978 it was decided that subject heading changes would be implemented gradually over the next several years but with major changes occurring around 1981. The gradual approach was felt to be less disruptive than delaying all changes until *AACR2* is adopted. The most significant change undertaken this year was the standardizing of legal subdivisions, replacing anomalous forms with either *—Legal status, laws, etc. (Indirect),* used under headings for groups of people, or *—Law and legislation (Indirect),* used under all other topical headings.

The cumulative edition of B-BJ appeared during the year, while those of PJ-PM and E-F were postponed. In their place, cumulative editions of Z and HM-HX are nearing completion. Also in process are H-HJ and German law. The indexing for R has been completed. A total of 4,319 new class numbers and 464 revised numbers were processed in fiscal 1979. Lists 191-94 (September 1978 through June 1979) of the quarterly *LC Classification: Additions and Changes* were published. Revisions were introduced for Mozambique and Somalia in class DT, pest control in SB, textile industry and fabrics in TS, goats in SF, photography in surveying in TA, popular music in ML, college admission requirements in LB, and Library of Congress publications in Z.

The Collections Improvement Section of the Collections Management Division began a comprehensive review of the Library's collections in fiscal 1979. Borrowing the shelflist, the Collections Improvement staff have been reading the shelves in class E and reviewing other areas for weeding purposes. Discrepancies and discards were forwarded to shelflisting for processing beginning in February 1979. Since that time approximately 6,490 volumes have been handled. The majority of these—996 titles and 4,570 volumes—were removed from the Library's collections; the remaining 1,920 volumes have been corrected and returned to the shelf.

Automated Process Information (APIF) coverage expanded during the year in Preliminary Cataloging and was begun in Shared Cataloging, resulting in almost a doubling of the number of records updated by the Shelflisting Section. In fiscal 1979 the section processed 31,989 records, as compared to 17,025 in 1978. In addition to English, titles in French, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Hebrew, and several romanized oriental languages are now handled by the staff. Five additional terminals were assigned to the section.

Calls for information in the shelflist from other parts of the Library increased from 1,035 in fiscal 1978 to 1,810 this year, a large number of them coming from the newly established Collections Improvement Section.

During the year Myrl Powell, formerly assistant to the principal subject cataloger, was appointed assistant chief of the Subject Cataloging Division.

Decimal Classification

Fiscal 1979 saw the culmination of a seven-year cycle with publication of the nineteenth edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification.* The eleventh abridged edition was also published during the year.

The editors continued to devote a large amount of their time to the music project, revising a new music schedule prepared in Great Britain. Much of the expansion in chamber music intended to show the detail of instruments used was deleted, thus greatly simplifying section 785.

The staff of the division classed 120,678 titles, by far the largest number ever and a 15 percent increase over the record 104,721 titles classed in fiscal 1978.

Melba D. Adams, a decimal classification specialist who has been given increasing degrees of responsibility since August 1966 and who represented the division in an exchange of personnel with the British National Bibliography in 1972, was appointed assistant chief of the Decimal Classification Division.

Machine-Readable Cataloging

In August the preliminary edition of *Books: MARC Conversion Manual* was distributed to the staff. The two-volume manual incorporated major revisions, most of which reflect changes in LC's cataloging practices and policies, procedural changes within the MARC Editorial Divison, or advances in computer software programs and hardware equipment. Bibliographic records in South Asian and Cyrillic languages are now being converted into machine-readable form. Until this year, only roman-alphabet language records were converted.

In 1979 the retrospective conversion project for placing non-MARC bibliographic records in the MARC data base for books passed the 15[illegible],000 mark. Such records now constitute 15 percent of the entire file. The project has also turned its attention to previously out-of-scope roman records, books on the performing arts not previously in MARC, and certain popular non-MARC titles for which the Cataloging Distribution Service has received a number of requests.

During the year, 168,939 book records and 4,357 film records were verified, and records for 24,228 CIP titles were updated to reflect full cataloging. In addition, 32,648 updates to previously verified book records and 1,823 updates to previously verified film records were processed. As of September 30, 1979, there were 199,477 verified records in the name authority data base, of which 111,559 had been verified during this fiscal year. In addition, 3,568 previously verified records were updated.

Cataloging Instruction

The year's work in the Cataloging Instruction Office was dominated by the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules.* A six-hour course on *AACR2* headings was prepared and taught in cooperation with Paul W. Winkler, senior descriptive cataloging specialist in the Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy. The course was presented thirteen times to a total of 133 staff members, 129 of whom are now involved in the program for provision of *AACR2* information on the automated name authority records. In all, nine different courses were conducted for a total of 257 staff members from fourteen divisions in four departments during the year.

CATALOG MAINTENANCE, PRODUCTION, AND PUBLICATION

Serials

The number of serial pieces received by the Serial Record Division climbed 18.6 percent in fiscal 1979, totaling 1,501,634 as compared to last year's 1,266,494. A record 1,499,322 pieces were processed, representing a 19 percent increase over the previous year. Receipts of microforms exceeded 25,000 pieces, up from 10,300 in 1978, reflecting a new trend in serials publishing. Because microforms present a number of unique processing problems, and since it seems clear that receipts will continue to increase dramatically, it is imperative that an investigation be undertaken to explore means to improve their handling within the division. Initial steps were taken in this regard during the last quarter of the year.

Looking to the future implementation of *AACR2,* the division has identified 25,000 titles which it hopes to convert to machine-readable form, with the assistance of several CONSER libraries, before January 1981. This effort is an important part of the division's plan to reorganize the Serial Record.

The staff processed a total of 9,577 CONSER records, a 39 percent increase over the 6,913 records processed in fiscal 1978. This is a substantial gain, especially in light of a similar increase the previous year. In addition, 5,550 full MARC-S records and 2,931 partial records were processed. The master MARC-S file was increased by 14,773 records, an impressive 48.8 percent gain over last year's 9,926 records.

New Serial Titles began the year with the appointment of a new editor, Marian B. Abbott, who had been serving as acting editor since June 1978. The staff continues to work to complete the editing of the 1976-78 annual cumulation of *New Serial Titles.*

In August 1979 the director for catalog maintenance, production, and publication requested the division to prepare a planning paper on the future of *New Serial Titles* with recommendations for comprehensive changes, taking into account such considerations as automation, CONSER, and existing bibliographic utilities. The planning paper will doubtlessly carry important implications for the future production and distribution of *New Serial Titles.*

This year much of the attention of the National Serials Data Program (NSDP) was directed toward promoting assignment of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) and fostering cooperation between NSDP and other organizations. The outstanding accomplishment of the year was completion of the steps leading to the establishment of a continuing program of cooperation with the Office of Mail Classification, U.S. Postal Service. Serials mailed at second-class rates and controlled-circulation titles will receive ISSN assignments, as appropriate, from an entry editor stationed at the Office of Mail Classification.

To help librarians and others who are using or plan to use ISSNs registered by NSDP, a report entitled "ISSN Consumer Information" was made available upon request from NSDP. In addition to mentioning the sources for and scope of NSDP's assignments, the report includes comments on interpreting MARC records containing ISSNs, researching ISSNs in bibliographic sources, locating ISSNs on publications, and assisting NSDP in the administration of the ISSN program for U.S. serials.

By the end of the fiscal year, the Conversion of Serials (CONSER) Project data base contained over 250,000 records. Of these about one-third were records authenticated by the National Library of Canada or the Library of Congress. Pending necessary software conversions—under way at OCLC, Inc.—the Library is planning to make available a tape of the entire data base, including authenticated as well as unauthenticated records, for distribution early next year.

May marked the first meeting of the CONSER Advisory Group in over two years. The reconstituted group was made up of representatives from sixteen associations or institutions, including the Library of Congress, and became a true international body as the British Library, the National Library of Australia, and the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions were invited to send delegates. Members of the group advise CONSER management on policy matters, review the progress of CONSER, and keep their respective constituencies informed about the project.

Precise documentation for the CONSER Project continued to be of the utmost importance. The Serial Record Division completed all work on the second CONSER edition of the *MARC Serials Editing Guide*, and the guide was issued by the Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS) in late 1978. Beginning in January 1979, monthly updated and revised pages for the guide were issued as well. In early summer CDS brought out a much-needed 1979 edition of the *CONSER Tables* to replace those which had last been issued by the Council on Library Resources in January 1977.

The International Serials Data System (ISDS) network is now represented by national or regional centers in forty-four member countries (NSDP is the U.S. representative). In September the International Centre in Paris convened the annual meeting of the directors of these centers, which was held in Frankfurt at the invitation of the West German National Centre. A major topic on the agenda was revision of the *Guidelines for ISDS*, a long-standing item of interest for all of the centers. Recognizing that compatibility between these guidelines and national cataloging practices is imperative if costly and unnecessary duplication of effort is to be avoided, representatives from LC and the National Library of Canada arrived at a joint position paper for presentation and discussion at the directors' meeting. After a number of compromises, major revisions to the guidelines allowing for greatly improved compatibility between ISDS and national bibliographic practices (*AACR2* in particular) were approved by the directors. Publication of the revised edition is scheduled for early 1981.

Kimberly W. Dobbs was appointed assistant chief of the Serial Record Division in May. Mr. Dobbs came to the division from the Law Library.

Card Catalogs

The Catalog Management Division prepared 3,307,459 cards for the Library's catalogs and divisional files. The division filed a total of 2,751,965 cards into nine card catalogs, with 901,794 cards going into the Main Catalog and 1,134,614 cards into the Official Catalog. The number of cards awaiting filing at the end of fiscal 1979 was 174,564, down from 223,816 at the close of 1978. In addition, 35,054 inquiries were answered and proof was edited for 4,823 cards. The lack of space for card catalog expansion remains a critical problem.

The backlog of unarranged cards has continued to grow over the years owing to personnel turnover. Since unarranged and unfiled cards limit access to the Library's collections, a contract for the alphabetical arrangement of these cards was opened for bids and awarded to a private firm.

Book and Microform Catalogs

During fiscal 1979 the Catalog Publication Division continued its production of eleven publications while adhering to increasingly demanding schedules and developing new ways of meeting the bibliographic needs of the national library community. The division compiled, edited, and prepared for printing forty-three issues of various publications, or a total of 103 volumes and 165 microfiche negatives. Highlights of the fiscal year were:

□ Completion of the 1973-77 *National Union Catalog* quinquennial edition. The 150-volume set, which includes the *Music* and *Films* segments, is the largest issue of the post-1955 catalog to date. The set has been shipped to subscribers.

□ Completion of the 1973-77 *Music* quinquennial. The eight-volume set contains 236,037 entries and was distributed to subscribers in June 1979.

□ Preparation of the computer-produced 1968-78 cumulative microform edition of the *National Union Catalog: Register of Additional Locations,* which comprises 88 fiche in a 48x reduction.

□ The decision, on March 13, 1979, to publish the *Slavic Cyrillic Union Catalog* in microform. The catalog will be reproduced in 48x reduction on approximately 270 fiche.

The division produced 117,553 pages for the various catalogs during the year, of which 106,280 were mounted as camera-ready copy and the remainder computer produced.

During the fiscal year the division completed work on a survey of sucribers to determine if the *Register of Additional Locations (RAL)* should be published in book form, microform, or some combination of the two formats. The survey revealed a high degree of acceptance for microfiche as the sole publication format and for the 48x reduction ratio. As a result of the findings, the Library decided that the cumulative microform edition of the *RAL* will be published annually in fiche at the 48x reduction, that the 1979 annual will be the last issue to be published in book form, and that beginning in 1980 the cumulative microform edition will be the *RAL's* sole publication format.

Editing of the main sequence (A-Z) of the *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints* was completed and the catalog was shipped to London. Thus was brought to a successful conclusion the project's grand bibliographical adventure, embarked upon in 1967. With all the cards now in the hands of the publisher, the catalog's final dimensions can be sketched: a total of 11,146,961 cards, filling some 680 volumes. The size of the catalog, while staggering in itself, is of course secondary in importance to the information recorded therein. As the most complete documentation extant of man's printed record, the catalog will stand as a historical accomplishment of primary importance.

The final year of main sequence editing yielded 869,305 cards, bringing the catalog from "Ussing, Hjalmar" to "Zzanyas, Jgo Wan." The project's present mission is the editing and preparation of a supplement, projected to number approximately sixty volumes, to the now completed main sequence set. To be made up of almost three million cards that have cumulated since 1967 in those portions of the alphabet already sent forward for publication, the supplement will complete the basic set.

Cataloging Data Distribution

Sales trends, growth strategies, and new product development during 1979 reflected the changing role of the Library of Congress in the bibliographic services marketplace over the past decade. Before the advent of MARC in 1968, LC's primary role in the distribution of LC cataloging was to disseminate data in card and book form to a large, diversified library market. Through the Cataloging Distribution Service, the Library continues to distribute cataloging and authority control data in a variety of forms to meet the needs of different types of libraries. Today, however, there is less dependence on the Library of Congress as the sole source of this data. Distribution of LC cataloging in machine-readable form has made it possible for bibliographic utilities and the commercial sector to assume an increasingly important role in the secondary distribution and repackaging of LC bibliographic data for the nation's libraries.

The distribution of the second CONSER edition of the *MARC Serials Editing Guide* and *CONSER Tables* in a loose-leaf format during 1979 marked the introduction of a new line of technical publications that will enable libraries to stay abreast of and conform to nationally recognized standards for contributing data to shared data bases.

The MARC Distribution Service product line expanded in 1979 to include a new quarterly tape service for data created through the Library of Congress/Northwestern University Africana project. The MARC distribution service for Africana records includes LC and local Northwestern cataloging records and local preliminary records from libraries contributing to the *Joint Acquisitions List of Africana*.

A name authority computer-output-microform publication representing LC's entire automated name authority file was designed and developed by CDS in cooperation with the Automated Systems Office and the Catalog Publication Division. Beginning in early 1980, this publication will be distributed on a quarterly basis.

Consistent with planning for LC's future role as court of last resort in the distribution of cataloging in card form, CDS coordinated the contract negotiations and design for an automated storage and retrieval system for demand printing of non-MARC cataloging data. The new Digitized, Electronic, MARC and Non-MARC Display (DEMAND) system will interface with the existing Card Automated Reproduction Demand System (CARDS), an electronic print system for MARC cards installed in 1978, and will enable LC to offer the full range of its current and retrospective cataloging cost-effectively. Through use of the CARDS system, turnaround time for responding to card orders improved significantly in 1979. Most card number orders for MARC cards are now filled within five to seven working days.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Processing Services staff continued to contribute to the professional community locally, nationally, and internationally. With the expansion of cooperative programs for bibliographic data, these contributions become more significant. Workshops and meetings are the prime mode for disseminating and receiving information regarding Processing Services activities and the needs of the library community.

Personnel continued to play active roles in the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). Lucia J. Rather, director for cataloging, served as chairperson of the IFLA Standing Committee on Cataloguing and the IFLA Working Group on Corporate Headings. Benjamin A. Custer, chief of the Decimal Classification Division, presented a paper on his experiences over the past twenty-five years as editor of *Dewey Decimal Classification* at IFLA's annual meeting, held in Copenhagen, Denmark. Mary E. Sauer, chief of the Serial Record Division, participated in the sessions of the IFLA Standing Committee on Serial Publications, and Fred M. Bindman, head of the Music Section, Descriptive Cataloging Division, presented papers at several meetings of IFLA's International Standard Bibliographic Description (Music) Working Group.

Many staff members participated in American Library Association meetings and committees. Lucia J. Rather spoke at four Library and Information Technology Association institutes on two topics: closing of the catalogs and authorities. Harriet Ostroff, head of the Manuscripts Section, Descriptive Cataloging Division, spoke at the ALA annual meeting in Dallas concerning the construction of the index to the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*. Robert M. Hiatt, assistant to the director for cataloging, and Ben R. Tucker, chief of the Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, were discussion leaders for the ALA preconference institute on *AACR2* in Dallas. Other Processing Services staff members contributing to this institute were John D. Byrum, Judith P. Cannan, Dorothy J. Glasby, and Paul W. Winkler. Mr. Byrum, who is chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, also served as the Library's representative to the Documents Cataloging Manual Committee of the ALA/Government Documents Round Table. Mary K. D. Pietris, chief of the Subject Cataloging Division, acted as liaison to ALA's Cataloging and Classification Section Subject Analysis Committee, and Lois Rose, head of the Children's Literature Section, Subject Cataloging Division, served as liaison to the Cataloging of Children's Materials Committee.

Joseph H. Howard, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, spoke on LC's efforts toward bibliographic cooperation and technical services matters with medical libraries at the joint meeting of the Medical Library Association and the National Library of Medicine held in Honolulu, Hawaii. Frank M. McGowan served as a panelist for the first of a series of Soviet/American library seminars designed to facilitate the exchange of ideas between Soviet and American librarians on current library developments and problems. Mr. McGowan was also a participant at the Preconference on International Information Exchange for the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. Robert C. Sullivan, chief of the Order Division, served as chairperson of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) Committee on Acquisitions. Peter J. de la Garza, coordinator of the Hispanic Acquisitions Project, attended the twenty-fourth SALALM meeting, where he presented a paper on Haitian acquisitions prepared by Lygia Maria F. C. Ballantyne under contract with the Library of Congress. Vivian L. Schrader, head of the Audiovisual Section, Descriptive Cataloging Division, represented LC at a round table sponsored by the Milan International Fair and the International Film, TV Film, and Documentary Market (MIFED) in Milan, Italy. The purpose of the round table was to discuss the feasibility of a universal data base of documentary motion pictures and video. Miss Schrader also led discussions and conducted workshops on the cataloging of nonprint materials. Barbara M. Westby, chief of the Catalog Management Division, spoke at two workshops at Kent State University School of Library Science. Drawing on her past experience as editor of the *Sears List of Subject Headings*, Miss Westby spoke on the integration of subject headings in the card catalog. Robert M. Hiatt was a speaker at the Canadian Institute on Closing the Catalogs, held in Ottawa, and addressed audiences at the Arizona State Library Conference and an October District of Columbia Library Association meeting on closing LC's card catalogs and *AACR2*.

Theodore Weiner, Subject Cataloging Division, continued his responsibilities with the Association of Jewish Libraries and also served as chairman of the Council of National Library and Information Associations. In addition, other Processing Services staff members attended meetings of the Association of American Geographers, the Annual Conference of the Council of Botanical Libraries, the American Society for Microbiology, the Division of Biological Chemistry of the American Chemical Society, the African Studies Association, the Shakespeare Association of America, and the Association for Asian Studies.

The primary objective of the aforementioned activities, as well as many other staff activities throughout Processing Services, is to ensure responsible and orderly communication between the Library of Congress and the information community.

5

RESEARCH SERVICES

Adjustment to change and preparation for further change—these were the watchwords of Research Services in 1979, the first full year since its establishment as a single department on July 31, 1978, as part of a Library-wide reorganization. Looming on the southern horizon was the gray marble eminence of the James Madison Memorial Building, into which seven divisions of Research Services will move in 1980. Considerable effort has gone into final planning for the Madison Building, for equipment, staff, and procedures necessary to smooth the transition which the long-awaited move entails.

The move will also affect divisions, especially custodial divisions, not moving into the Madison Building but occupying a greater share of space in the Library of Congress Building and Thomas Jefferson Building. Those divisions have also passed through 1979 with 1980 and beyond on their minds. Meanwhile, the routine business of the Library continues, with some innovations especially designed to improve service to readers, in accordance with aims endorsed at the Library of Congress managers' conference held in Reston, Virginia, November 13-14, 1978, and exemplifying the basic philosophy of Research Services.

The multiplicity of Research Services activities may appear impossible of rationalization under a single departmental rubric. Nevertheless, there is great unity amid this variety, as the following examples indicate. "Mexico Today" and "Japan Today" were nationwide observances designed to increase awareness and appreciation of foreign cultures, funded in part by the National Endowments for the Arts and for the Humanities. The Library of Congress was able to make unique contributions to these observances, in no small part because of Research Services activities. Appropriate area studies divisions cooperated with the Center for the Book in planning substantive symposia. The Music Division and Poetry Office arranged suitable concerts and literary programs. And several divisions contributed materials for display in topical exhibits.

A second example is the close working relationship achieved this year between the Library and the United States International Communication Agency (ICA). During the past year Turkish specialists from ICA were briefed by the Near East Section on Turkey's publishing scene and cultural life; ICA librarians from African countries were briefed on the activities of the African Section; Asian specialists took part in a symposium on the International Flow of Information, sponsored by the Library, ICA, and the University of Hawaii; China specialists advised ICA on implementation of the U.S.-China Cultural Agreement; the European Division briefed ICA librarians from Europe; the General Reading Rooms Division reviewed an ICA checklist of basic publications on America; and the consultant in poetry prepared an anthology for ICA and traveled to Eastern European cultural centers under ICA auspices. Illustrations could be multiplied to include other departments of the Library of Congress, but the point is clear: Research Services is a complex organization because the range of its expertise and services is wide, but they are often directed toward common or related purposes.

ADMINISTRATION

The reorganization described in last year's report was of such a character that all its changes could not be accomplished within a short time. Throughout 1979 additional adjustments were made.

The Research Services departmental organization was substantially completed by the appointment of John C. Broderick, formerly chief of the Manuscript Division, as Assistant Librarian for Research Services, effective January 1, 1979, and of Warren Tsuneishi, former chief of the Asian Division, as director for area studies, effective May 21, 1979. (Mr. Tsuneishi had served as acting director since December 1978.) Their former positions were filled by Paul T. Heffron, who was named acting chief of the Manuscript Division, and by Richard C. Howard, who became acting chief of the Asian Division. An important staff position, that of automation officer, was filled by the transfer of Theodore E. Leach from the Automated Systems Office.

The Collections Development Office, embracing major units in both Research Services and Processing Services, became a separate organizational entity, directed by John C. Finzi, formerly assistant director for library resources in Research Services. The Collections Development Office continued to have close working relationships with recommending officers and other staff in Research Services. In its initial year of separate operation the office gave high priority to bringing acquisition policy statements up to date, to drafting guidelines for acquisition and retention policies and for assigning materials to various processing priorities, and to exploring interlibrary cooperation on collections development—all areas in which Research Services specialists had a part to play.

One internal organizational change occurred: the transfer of the Union Catalog Reference Section from the General Reading Rooms Division to the Loan Division, to strengthen that division's resources for an emerging system of national interlibrary lending and document location.

William E. Carter assumed his duties as chief of the Hispanic Division in mid-January. Formerly professor of anthropology at the University of Florida and widely known for his research in Latin America, Mr. Carter is only the fourth chief in the forty-year history of that division. He succeeds Mary Ellis Kahler, who now directs the Library's field office in Rio de Janeiro. Following the resignation of Dale K. Haworth as acting chief of the Prints and Photographs Division, Dudley B. Ball was detailed to serve as that division's principal administrative officer on an interim basis.

Jack McDonald, Jr., chief of the Loan Division, was promoted to chief of the Library Services Division, Congressional Research Service. To replace him, Edward N. MacConomy was named acting chief. Among a number of retirements, that of Vivian (Vic) Armstrong deserves special mention. Mr. Armstrong had planned, developed, and directed the Library's motion picture preservation laboratory since its inception in 1970. His retirement occurs at a time when the Library foresees significant expansion in this activity, based upon a sound beginning.

Gift and Trust Funds

In 1977 the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board approved a request that cy pres actions be sought from the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia on three endowment funds administered by the Library in behalf of programs in Research Services. Court action expanding the purposes for which income from those funds can be used was approved for the Archer M. Huntington Fund on January 25, 1979, for the Daniel Guggenheim Fund on March 9, 1979, and for the William E. Benjamin Fund on July 25, 1979. All three endowment funds had originated in the 1920s and were principally to establish "chairs" in particular subject areas in the Library—the literature of Spain and Portugal, aeronautics, and American history, respectively. The purposes were in keeping with then-Librarian of Congress Herbert Putnam's intent to make financially more attractive some of the principal division chief positions in the Library. Subsequent developments, including improvement in government salaries, lowered the priority of the "chairs." This year's court action will make possible expenditure of accumulated surpluses in the fields of interest originally favored by the donors.

A new fund, the Da Capo Fund, was established to further special projects of the Music Division. In its first year of operation it cosponsored two special summer concerts and made possible the publication of a Brahms facsimile, mentioned elsewhere in this report. The name of the fund, a musical term meaning "from the beginning," is particularly appropriate for the Library of Congress since it was the title chosen for a brief autobiographical essay written in her eighty-seventh year by Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge, the Music Division's first great patroness.

ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS

The acquisition of materials for the Library's collections is a complex, cooperative undertaking involving several organizational units. Research Services officers and staff are relied on for substantive knowledge of the collections and their needs, which is the basis for recommendations initiating the acquisition process. The loop is completed when acquired materials (except for law) are placed in the appropriate division of Research Services for custody, maintenance, and service.

The Rosenwald Collection

Lessing J. Rosenwald, the Library's greatest donor and one of its most treasured friends, died June 24, 1979, in Jenkintown, Pennsylvania. For nearly forty years his unrivaled collection of illustrated books and manuscripts had been a major (and growing) part of the Library's collections. Though housed in the Alverthorpe Gallery, the Rosenwalds' well-appointed facility in Jenkintown, books from the collection were always available for Library of Congress patrons, either in Jenkintown itself or, by arrangement, in the Library's Rare Book and Special Collections Division. From time to time the Library has issued descriptions of the Rosenwald Collection, most recently and most fully in *The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection*, published in 1978.

Following Mr. Rosenwald's death, plans were completed to transport the Library's portion of the Rosenwald Collection to Capitol Hill. (Mr. Rosenwald gave his magnificent collection of prints to the National Gallery of Art.) The movement of such valuable material was without precedent in the Library's history, except for the wartime evacuation of many treasures in 1942 and the transfer of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution to the National Archives in 1952. Appropriate precautions and careful coordination among several units of the Library were required. The move was completed in six separate trips and without any problems in October 1979, and the Rosenwald Collection is now securely housed in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division.

A memorial service for Mr. Rosenwald was held September 10 at the Philadelphia Museum of Art, attended by several hundred persons, including a number of officials of the Library. Frederick R. Goff, honorary consultant in early printed books and former chief of the Rare Book Division, spoke for the Library of Congress. He described the friendliness, the intellectual curiosity, and the generosity of spirit that characterized Lessing Rosenwald, concluding his moving tribute, simply: "I shall miss him." So shall we all.

Foreign-Language Materials

Systematic acquisition of library materials from Latin America, the Middle East, Asia, Africa, and Eastern Europe is often impeded by linguistic, economic, cultural, and political barriers. Extraordinary efforts are required to maintain the free flow of publications.

Acquisitions survey trips abroad are among the most effective means of improving quality and coverage in foreign-language materials, especially in regions not served by Library of Congress field offices. Three such trips in 1979 are illustrative. George Atiyeh, head of the Near East Section, visited ten countries in North Africa and the Middle East, as well as centers of Middle Eastern studies in France and Spain. He acquired more than a thousand volumes for the collections, surveyed local publishing situations, and improved contacts with information and publication sources. Through his efforts and those of the Library's field director in Cairo, there was notable improvement in acquisitions, especially from Morocco. A similar trip was made in the spring by Joanne Zellers, African area specialist. She visited twelve French- and Portuguese-speaking nations of West Africa, an area last surveyed in 1967. The trip resulted in the acquisition of elusive items and the development of new exchange agreements with various publishing centers. Late in the year William E. Carter, chief of the Hispanic Division, traveled to three South American countries after a period of private research in Bolivia. In a mere fifteen days he visited more than forty exchange partners of the Library, reactivated a centralized exchange through the Ministry of Foreign Relations and the National Library in Peru, and explored several microfilming possibilities. His survey trip supplemented the highly effective activity of the Hispanic Acquisitions Project in improving blanket order and exchange relationships.

In December the Library received by transfer the outstanding fifteen-thousand-piece Panama collection of the Canal Zone Library/Museum, strengthening important holdings throughout the Library on the administration of the Panama Canal and the history of Canal Zone society. Newspapers and government publications, both U.S. and Panamanian, constitute more than 60 percent of the collection. Newspapers and official gazettes will be microfilmed after the Canal Zone holdings have been combined with those of the Library.

A delegation of twelve American librarians that visited the People's Republic of China in September included three representatives of the Library of Congress, among them the director for area studies. During the visit he and the Deputy Librarian discussed with representatives of the National Library of Beijing (Peking) details of a new exchange relationship with the Library of Congress. Such a relationship, when fully accomplished, will overcome a break of thirty years' duration, during which time Chinese publications have been secured for the most part only indirectly, primarily through dealers in Hong Kong. Normalization of relations between the United States and the People's Republic has thus brought beneficial results for the Library's collections. On the other hand, political disturbances in Iran and Afghanistan have tended to disrupt the orderly flow of publications to the Library.

Other Notable Acquisitions

Added on deposit to the holdings of the Music Division was a large collection of the manuscripts of composer Ferde Grofé, including holograph scores of his well-known *Grand Canyon Suite* and of his orchestrations of works by George Gershwin. Another collection received on deposit was that of violinist Alexander Schneider. It comprises various kinds of library materials, including a number of eighteenth-century music imprints. The greatest interest, however, attaches to Schneider's correspondence with Pablo Casals, whom Schneider assisted at several music festivals. Manuscripts of three new works were received by commissions: William Bolcom, Second Sonata for Violin and Piano (McKim Fund); Tona Scherchen-Hsiao, *Lŏ, for Trombone Solo and Twelve Strings* (Koussevitzky Foundation); and Ned Rorem, *Nantucket Songs* (Coolidge Foundation).

In addition to contemporary motion pictures acquired through copyright deposit, the new Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division received an unusual collection of films from the past through the cooperation of the National Film Archives of Canada. In 1978 excavators for a building project in Dawson City, Canada, had turned up cans of nitrate film solidly frozen. The films, which dated from World War I and earlier, had apparently been used in 1929 to fill in a swimming pool that was being converted into a playground. Well-preserved in Yukon permafrost, the scores of films had remained underground for nearly half a century before the excavation began. Some films—such as the Harold Lloyd short "Bliss"—had been believed lost. The Library is assisting the National Film Archives of Canada by converting the nitrate film to safety stock. The Library also received its first motion pictures in videodisc form, a gift from MCA, Inc. The acquisition will enable film specialists to appraise the videodisc as an archival medium.

Emile Berliner invented disc recording in 1888. In 1979, as a gift of his grandson Robert Sanders, the Library acquired an invaluable collection of Berliner's papers, including laboratory workbooks, correspondence, and numerous examples of his experimental discs from the 1880s and 1890s. Another unique acquisition in the field of sound recording was a portion of the Joel Berger collection of rare operatic phonograph records from Czarist Russia, dating from about 1901 to 1915 and featuring members of the Imperial Russian Opera. Also in 1979 the House of Representatives began to televise its proceedings, audio tapes of which are being placed in the Library of Congress, making available an unedited audio counterpart to the *Congressional Record*. Additional tapes or recordings have come to the Library through an exchange of duplicates with the Country Music Foundation in Nashville, Tennessee; by a transfer of thirty-eight recordings in the Voice of America series "Conversations with African Writers"; and by additions to the archive of general literary recordings, the Archive of Hispanic Literature, and the Archive of World Literature. The first steps were taken also toward off-air archival recording of television programs, authorized by the new copyright law.

The Manuscript Division accessioned more than two million items, including the papers of former Massachusetts senator Edward W. Brooke, the first black senator since Reconstruction; the papers of diplomat Charles Malik, one of the leading figures in the founding of the United Nations and twice president of the U.N. General Assembly; the papers of Roy W. Howard, former president of Scripps-Howard Newspapers; the papers of anthropologist Margaret Mead; and those of General Alexander M. Haig, recently Supreme Allied Commander in Europe. The acquisition of the long-sought papers of Supreme Court Justice Wiley Rutledge, who served on the Court from 1943 to 1949, makes it possible for the Library now to claim custody of the papers of a majority of the so-called "Roosevelt Court."

Federal mapping agencies were the largest single source of cartographic acquisitions in 1979, with the Flood Hazard Boundary Map series of the Department of Housing and Urban Development accounting for more than half of the receipts (11,455 items) in this category. A large number were also received from the Geological Survey. Rare materials purchased for the cartographic collections included two 1817 manuscript maps of the Maine/New Brunswick border, done by John Johnson and accompanied by two survey record books, and a 1585 map of Virginia by John White.

The Great Hall of the Library of Congress is almost universally regarded as one of the grandest interior spaces in the national capital. Special interest, therefore, attaches to original material documenting its unique features. For that reason the acquisition this year of two pastel drawings by Elihu Vedder, advanced studies for the lunette murals "Peace and Prosperity" and "Anarchy" in the Great Hall, is particularly noteworthy. The Library also acquired for the Prints and Photographs Division a number of remarkable caricatures by David Levine, Jean-Claude Suarès, Edward Sorel, Luther Bradley, Heinrich Kley, and Erich Schilling, among others. More than twenty-five thousand architectural photographic negatives by Samuel Gottscho were also received, along with a gift fund to support the collection, the latter a gift from Mrs. Flagler Matthews. Architectural drawings by Alfred Easton Poor received in 1979 included his winning competition drawings for the Wright Brothers Memorial at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, an especially welcome acquisition because of the Library's great strength in aeronautical materials, including the personal papers of the Wright brothers.

Of the three 1726 editions of Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*, the Rare Book and Special Collections Division has had two until this year. By good fortune the third was among a gift of more than two hundred volumes donated to the Library by Mrs. Jefferson Patterson, whose collection is notable as well for illustrated travel books, almost all in fine condition, handsomely and sturdily bound. The Library also acquired, by means of the Librarian's Special Reserve Fund, James Madison's copy of the first American printing (1753) of *Utopia* by Thomas More, an edition not previously represented in the collections and of special interest on the eve of the Library's occupancy of the Madison Building. Only twenty-two copies of *The Bridge of San Luis Rey* by Thornton Wilder are known to exist in the original binding and distinctive endpapers. In 1979 a longtime friend of the Library, Charles E. Feinberg, donated one of these—his personal copy of that American classic. Mr. Feinberg also gave the Library a copy of *Great Is Peace*, an ancient Hebrew text, with English translation, of a tractate in praise of peace and brotherhood, published in a limited edition to commemorate the peace agreement between Egypt and Israel. A number of rare volumes originally donated by Solita Solano as part of her papers and those of her friend Janet Flanner were transferred to the custody of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. The collection is especially rich in fugitive and avant-garde publications of the so-called "lost generation" in Paris. The Library was also able to obtain two rare publications of Ezra Pound, the first two sections of *The Cantos*.

The Library acquired and subsequently microfilmed the first forty years of *Anglo-Portuguese News* (Lisbon), 1937-77. Another group of materials for recent European history became available through acquisition of the Edward E. Goldstein collection of publications of the Czechoslovak exile government in London during World War II.

MANAGEMENT OF COLLECTIONS

Library materials in the custody of Research Services divisions total nearly seventy-five million items, in many formats. Their management requires diverse programs and skills.

General Collections

The Collections Improvement Section, in its first full year of operation, has sought in various ways to improve the physical condition of the general collections. It examined more than 300,000 volumes for labeling errors, incorrect cataloging, improper binding, and any other impediments to serviceability of the collections. A major effort was an inventory-review of class E, American history, to discover errors in cataloging, labeling, and shelving and to provide a model for a full-scale inventory which the department hopes to undertake in the 1980s. Approximately three-fourths of the books in class E were examined during the year. A byproduct of this effort has been the removal from the general collections of all books bearing an imprint date earlier than 1801, regardless of language or place of publication. It is expected that eventually more than 100,000 such volumes will be transferred to the Rare Book and Special Collections Division.

Greatly improved access to current federal documents was realized through the establishment of a new Government Documents Section in the Serial and Government Publications Division and the creation of a U.S. depository collection. The latter was made possible by the Government Printing Office's having designated the new section a Federal Depository Library. Nearly forty thousand items received in 1979 under this system are under bibliographical control, arranged by Superintendent of Documents classification number. Such materials are generally available for use within a week of publication.

Russian and Japanese uncataloged materials were given special attention during the year. Partially cataloged pre-Revolutionary Russian government serials were surveyed, and a number of scarce items were isolated for greater access. More than 5,000 works from sizable uncataloged Japanese-language arrearages were selected for cataloging and/or microfilming. The total included some 450 research works produced by the South Manchuria Railway Company and requested by the National Diet Library in Japan, as part of an agreement whereby microfilm of 2,500 titles from the company's publications will be supplied to the National Diet Library.

Special Collections

Nearly half a million recordings were moved from the Library of Congress Building to the Landover Center Annex, as a preliminary to establishing new patterns of service by the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division following the occupancy of the Madison Building. At the same time a large segment of Manuscript Division holdings formerly housed at the Duke Street and Navy Yard annexes was relocated to the Jefferson Building to improve serviceability.

For nearly thirty years the Geography and Map Division has administered a special summer project for map libraries and cartographic collections throughout the United States. The 1979 experience proved to be a particularly happy one. An unusually well qualified group of map librarians from universities in Colorado, Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Michigan, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Washington State participated. They assisted the division in such tasks as processing and labeling the atlas collection, reorganizing the vault collection to make appropriate space available for the Hauslab-Liechtenstein Collection, and refining the division's dictionary catalog. In return, the participants heard lectures on cartography and map librarianship from senior members of the division staff, toured map and cartographic facilities in the Washington area, and selected for their university collections some thirty thousand maps and charts from the Library's duplicate cartographic collections.

PRESERVATION

Further progress occurred in 1979 in the diethyl zinc (DEZ)~~—vapor~~ phase deacidification process. Laboratory experimentation followed the 1978 test results and led to modifications in additional tests this year, chiefly the use of carbon dioxide rather than nitrogen to neutralize excess DEZ at the end of the process. The modified reaction leaves an alkaline reserve and eliminates the light sensitivity problems experienced earlier. At year's end there were indications of commercial interest in supplying the library community with the deacidification treatment developed in and patented by the Library of Congress.

On May 14 a meeting was held in New York City, called by the Council on Library Resources and the Mellon Foundation, to discuss the manufacture and use of alkaline (acid-free) paper. Five Library of Congress officers took part. Because of environmental considerations and possible economies in energy and supply, the paper industry is increasingly receptive to the manufacture of acid-free papers, a development which would have important long-range consequences for library preservation programs.

Approximately 211,000 serials and monographs were bound or rebound during the year, and more than eight million pages were prepared for microfilming as part of the preservation microfilming program. Both figures represent slight declines from the levels of activity reported in 1978, probably attributable to a decline in purchasing power. However, a larger number of volumes were completed in the County Atlas Project, which involves deacidification and encapsulation of deteriorating maps. Work began on preparation for filming of some eighty-five hundred Spanish dramatic works presented to the Library by the Hispanic Society of America in 1938.

Several national treasures were examined and treated during the year. Work on the restoration and rehousing of the wills of George and Martha Washington was completed and the two documents were returned to the Clerk of the Circuit Court of Fairfax County, Virginia. (The initial restoration of these two documents was performed in the early 1900s at the Library of Congress.) The so-called "first draft" of Abraham Lincoln's Gettysburg Address was examined and treated before exhibition for three months at Gettysburg National Military Park in Pennsylvania. Other treasures examined, photographed, or treated in 1979 were Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address and the L'Enfant Map of Washington.

The Preservation Office accepts a national obligation for dissemination of information about techniques, methods, and new developments in restoration and preservation. This obligation is satisfied in part by talks, workshops, lectures, and presentations by the staff. The highlight of the year in this respect was the American Chemical Society's second symposium on the preservation of paper and textiles of historic and artistic value, organized by John C. Williams, preservation research officer, and held in Washington September 10-12. Preservation Office presentations were made by five officers and staff, and the papers are being prepared for publication. The office staff lectured at or advised such institutions as the Peabody Library in Baltimore, Winterthur Museum, Rutgers University, and Stanford University on subjects that included treatment of leather bindings, deacidification, and vacuum freeze-drying of water-damaged books.

Two popular preservation leaflets were slightly revised and reissued this year, as well as *Preserve*, a pamphlet describing the Preservation Office and the paper problem. The office compiled the last issues of *Newspaper and Gazette Report*, which will be superseded by the *National Preservation Report*, designed to bridge the information gap between the librarian, the conservator, and the scientist. A major achievement was the publication in the August 1978 issue of *Newspaper and Gazette Report* of a comprehensive list of official national gazettes available in microform, which included more than 170 countries and more than five hundred titles.

More than two hundred special visitors toured Preservation Office facilities during the year, including a delegation from the USSR, the curator of Japan's collection of national treasures, and representatives of the New York Stock Exchange concerned about the exchange's archives. Another form of educational outreach was the Binding Office effort to encourage and guide commercial binders to perform additional conservation and restoration treatments on library materials.

Nitrate Film Conversion

Since 1970 a nitrate film conversion laboratory has been operated in the Library of Congress Building. The laboratory has converted thirty-two million linear feet of deteriorating nitrate film, without adverse incident. Nevertheless, the Library had long planned to move its laboratory to a more remote area, and on December 7, 1978, agreement was reached with officials of the General Services

Administration to construct a film conversion laboratory in Suitland, Maryland, near some of the Library's film storage vaults. Later that same day a fire broke out at Suitland vaults housing film belonging to the National Archives and Records Service, destroying some twelve million feet of valuable newsreel holdings.

Although no Library of Congress film was involved in the Suitland fire, the second such incident, and indeed no Library film has ever been lost in this fashion, the Librarian of Congress directed that the laboratory cease handling nitrate film and that work proceed at once toward constructing a nitrate film conversion laboratory outside the Washington area. Accordingly, plans were developed to construct a laboratory at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio, near the Library's principal nitrate vaults. At year's end a design contract for the laboratory had been let.

SERVICES TO READERS

Although the Library will not be able to achieve all its goals in services to readers until after occupancy of the James Madison Memorial Building, there were substantial accomplishments in this area in 1979.

Performing Arts Library

The Performing Arts Library, a joint project of the Library of Congress and the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, opened March 8, 1979. The opening was the culmination of more than two years of planning by both institutions, verified by an Agreement of Joint Venture executed October 10, 1978. Peter Fay, a reference librarian in the Music Division, was named head librarian of the Performing Arts Library on October 26. The library is under the direct administrative supervision of the Assistant Librarian for Research Services.

The library is located on the north terrace level of the Kennedy Center, adjacent to the new Terrace Theater. To commemorate the opening, the Library and the Kennedy Center arranged a symposium in the theater on the topic "The American Musical." Participating were the Librarian of Congress, Patricia Birch, Harold Clurman, James A. Michener, Oliver Smith, and Roger L. Stevens. In the seven months following its opening, more than thirteen thousand readers visited the facility, including artists, arts professionals, scholars, and general readers, the largest group. The library encompasses a reference collection of some four thousand volumes, more than three hundred serials in the field of performing arts currently received, a duplicate set of recordings presented to the White House by the recording industry, and various sound recordings duplicated from the Library of Congress collections. An audio hookup with the Library of Congress listening service opens many more materials to use. In addition, a computer terminal enables a user to identify appropriate materials in the Library's main collections, and reference librarians are available to advise researchers about the performing arts resources of various divisions of the Library of Congress.

The opening exhibit, "An Introduction to the Performing Arts Collections in the Library of Congress," was designed to acquaint visitors to the Performing Arts Library with the full range of resources elsewhere in the Library. The same theme has been pursued in meetings of local and national groups in the Performing Arts Library, including the Opera for Youth Workshop, the National Assembly of State Arts Agencies, and the American Dance Guild.

Other Services

Two surveys were conducted—over Thanksgiving weekend, 1978, and on June 20, 1979—to identify the users and use made of the general reading rooms. The results disclosed marked seasonal differences. Over the Thanksgiving weekend, three-fourths of all readers pursued academic work, and 30 percent were college undergraduates. The June survey revealed fewer than 60 percent pursuing academic work and a mere 4 percent undergraduates. Additional surveys are planned to help refine the Library's awareness of the needs and interests of its customary in-person users and to plan accordingly.

A related effort was made by staff of three divisions to coordinate services with other libraries in the area. Ellen Z. Hahn, chief of the General Reading Rooms Division, is the Library's representative on the library council of the Washington Metropolitan Area Council of Governments. From this position she has arranged staff visits with five of the seven libraries in the Consortium of University Libraries, exchanging information about service patterns, policies, and resources. The aim is to enable other libraries in the area to play their full roles in providing library services and to prepare local users for the most efficient use of the Library of Congress when its resources are needed. Similar outreach efforts have been made by the Loan Division and Serial and Government Publications Division. Loan Division staff have visited government agency libraries in the area to acquaint this category of heavy users with Library policies and procedures. Serial and Government Publications Division staff have worked closely with other federal depository libraries in an effort to upgrade service and collections of government documents.

The General Reading Rooms Division has also worked with selected state agencies to improve coordination on reference correspondence. For example, correspondents from Illinois receive with their replies from the Library of Congress a brochure on *Illinet* detailing state services available to them. General reference letters received from Oregon are initially analyzed with the cooperation of the Oregon State Library to determine whether the request can be handled most efficiently at the state or local level.

The Special Search Section of the Collections Management Division, created in September 1979, completed its first year of existence with positive results. Special searches were formerly a limited, "behind-the-scenes" activity, available on request. In 1979 the section was enlarged, its visibility increased with fully staffed public stations in the two principal reading rooms, and its services made semiautomatic for materials not found as a result of certain requests. Searches thus increased tenfold in 1979, with beneficial results, and new services, such as Advance Reserve, were instituted. Service of materials from collections as vast and widely separated as those in the Library of Congress will always require time. Establishment of the Special Search Section is one way in which the Library is seeking to reduce delays to a minimum.

Another innovation introduced in May 1979 was use of a three-part call slip in the general reading rooms. The attendant reviews the submitted slip for completeness and accuracy, then stamps it, indicating date and time, and returns the third part to the patron, providing a record of the request and including necessary bibliographical information, should a service problem develop. The other parts of the slip go to the deck. If an item is not found, one copy comes back to the central desk so marked, while the second copy is retained for further searching or reordering, as appropriate.

Automation

Work continued on several automation projects, but the chief efforts in Research Services were toward expanding and enhancing the use of existing automated files inside and outside the Library. Additional computer terminals for accessing automated files were installed throughout the department, including the Performing Arts Library. New aids and guides for users of automated files and systems, some employing audiovisual facilities, were developed and installed in the public reading rooms. As a principal user of automated retrieval systems, the department participated extensively in the implementation of new information retrieval capabilities, such as the component word search capabilities put into service in 1979. User surveys were conducted to aid the department in determining specifications for future system enhancements.

Guides and Finding Aids

A number of guides were prepared in the General Reading Rooms Division to orient readers to the use of legislative materials, newspapers and periodicals, indexes and abstracts, and other basic elements required for effective use of the Library's collections. Twelve new *LC Science Tracer Bullet* titles were issued in 1979, and more than 29,000 copies of *Tracer Bullets* were distributed. More than 111,000 copies of these guides have been distributed overall. The Prints and Photographs Division issued an illustrated brochure describing its Popular and Applied Graphic Art Collection (formerly the Historical Print Collection). A number of special bibliographies were printed in the Library's *Information Bulletin*. An anniversary publication was *Casimir Pulaski, 1747-1779: A Selective List of Reading Materials in English*. Not all aids are of this kind, of course. The Japanese Section improved access to some materials by filing 54,000 catalog reports into the Japanese Union Catalog, which now numbers 320,000 cards.

PUBLICATIONS

A number of bibliographies and checklists were issued, especially for foreign areas and foreign-language materials.

New publications included *Chinese Periodicals in the Library of Congress*, making available detailed holdings of the 6,400 periodicals in the Library's Chinese-language collection; *The United States and Africa: Guide to U.S. Official Documents and Government-sponsored Publications on Africa, 1785-1975*, a checklist of 949 pages and 8,827 entries; *Kenya: Subject Guide to Official Publications*, a checklist of 423 pages and 3,048 entries; and *Turkey: Politics and Government, a Bibliography, 1938-1975*, a checklist of 156 pages and 2,020 entries. Two pamphlets in the Maktaba Afrikana series were issued: *The Nigerian Petroleum Industry: A Guide* and *Zanzibar's Afro-Shirazi Party, 1957-1977: A Bibliography*. The guide to the Nigerian petroleum industry attracted strong and widespread interest.

A handsome facsimile of the Library's manuscript of Brahms' Violin Concerto, with an introduction by Yehudi Menuhin, was the third in a series of such facsimile editions. A number of new recordings were issued, including *"Folk-Songs of America": The Robert Winslow Gordon Collection, 1922-1932*, commemorating the fiftieth anniversary of the Archive of Folk Song.

Some of the Library's most important publications appear in continuing series. In 1979 volume 40 of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* appeared, the last volume to be published by the University Presses of Florida. A new three-year contract has been negotiated with the University of Texas Press for volumes 41-43. Volume 40, devoted to the humanities, contained 710 pages and included references to 4,917 monographs and articles. It included, for the first time in the series, a section devoted to translations into English of Latin American poetry and fiction. Another continuing publication issued in 1979 was the third volume of *Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789*, an ongoing editorial project to be completed in some twenty-five volumes.

Research Services staff contributed significantly to the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, especially the July 1979 issue, which was almost entirely devoted to historical cartography of early Washington, D.C. Ten master photographs printed from original Library of Congress negatives were placed on sale at the information counter, as was a lithographic reproduction of the Library's Plumbe daguerreotype of the U.S. Capitol. A set of postcards was issued showing flutes from the Dayton C. Miller Collection.

Two books by senior staff members should be mentioned, even though published outside the Library: *Biblical and Judaic Acronyms*, by Lawrence Marwick (KTAV publishing house), and *Brazil Anthropological Perspectives*, by William E. Carter (Columbia University Press). Finally, a book neither published by the Library nor written by a member of its staff but containing valuable information about the Library's history was *The Development of the Chinese Collection in the Library of Congress* by Shu Chao Hu (Westview Press).

PUBLIC EVENTS

A number of regular public events in the Library are managed by Research Services officers and staff. The staff also contributes significantly to events whose sponsorship rests elsewhere in the Library.

Poetry and Literature

Eighteen literary programs were held in 1979, including two supporting the Library's observance of "Mexico Today" in October and "Japan Today" in May. The first featured Mexican poets José Emilio Pacheco and Tomás Segovia and translator Alastair Reid, and the second, Japanese poet Makoto Ōoka and translator Donald Keene. The consultant in poetry, William Meredith, took part in both programs and gave the customary reading and lecture to open and close the literary season, respectively. Two dramatic programs were offered: British actress Elizabeth Morgan portraying Hester Lynch Thrale and American actress Peggy Cowles in *An Independent Woman*, a dramatic study of Anna Dickinson written by Ms. Cowles' husband, Daniel Stein. Other poets presented in 1979 included Maurice English, Frederick Morgan, Jane Cooper, Louis O. Coxe, June Jordan, Alice Walker, Seamus Heaney, Gary Gildner, William Matthews, and May Sarton. Washington area poets presented were Roland Flint, Linda Pastan, Ann Darr, and Gloria Oden. Fiction writers who appeared were James Alan McPherson, Tim O'Brien, Toni Morrison, and John Irving. In addition to the separate dramatic programs, playwright Romulus Linney read from his own work.

The consultant in poetry held a series of three fall seminars in the Library for teachers of poetry in Washington area primary and secondary schools. He followed these with appearances at Washington and suburban schools and colleges later in the year. Another interest actively pursued by the consultant was attracting more international writers to visit and/or record for the Library's archive. This interest was also supported by the U.S. International Communication Agency, for which the consultant prepared an anthology of American poetry relating to the theme of freedom and under whose auspices he traveled to cultural centers in Eastern Europe and the Middle East in the summer of 1979.

Music

The Juilliard String Quartet presented twenty-one concerts during the year. The quartet's fall season featured the works of Franz Schubert, in honor of the 150th anniversary of his death. For the Stradivari memorial concerts, December 18-19, the quartet was joined by pianist Jorge Bolet and bassist Donald Palma for one of the best-known of all chamber works, Schubert's "Trout" Quintet. During the spring the quartet completed a three-year cycle of the six quartets of Béla Bartók with a performance of String Quartet No. 2. Another feature of the season was a concert in honor of the seventieth birthday of American composer Elliott Carter, who was present for the event.

Two concerts were scheduled in support of the "Mexico Today" and "Japan Today" observances mentioned earlier. The first concert, which featured Gilberto Munguia, violoncello, and Jose Leal, piano, included works by Carlos Chavez and Manuel Maria Ponce. The second concert, which featured Masuko Ushioda, violin, Laurence Lesser, violoncello, and Katsurako Mikami, piano, included works by two contemporary Japanese composers, Michio Miyagi and Toshiro Mayuzumi. This year's Elson lecture was a combination performance and discussion by Charles Rosen, piano. Two special summer concerts were offered by MusicCrafters, an excellent young wind ensemble from the Washington area. The concerts featured not the standard summer "pops" fare but neglected serious works from the Library's collections.

The number of radio stations carrying delayed broadcasts of Library concerts, an activity supported in part by the Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund, increased to fifty-eight. About halfway through the season the Music Division began offering photocopies of chamber music scripts to broadcast listeners. Some two dozen scripts were requested. Program notes were printed for the two summer concerts sponsored by the Da Capo Fund, an innovation which will receive further trial in 1980. The early benefactors of the Library's musical program, Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge and Gertrude Clarke Whittall, whose generosity permits the program to continue at a high level, were honored by the publication of an illustrated brochure on the Coolidge Auditorium and the Whittall Pavilion.

Other Events

As part of the "Mexico Today" observances, the Hispanic Division cosponsored with the Center for the Book a symposium on the book in Mexico. For "Japan Today" the Asian Division cosponsored, again with the Center for the Book, a symposium on Japanese literature in translation.

In 1978 the Library initiated a joint program with the American Historical Association (AHA) to assist young scholars in American history whose research requires an extensive period of residence at the Library of Congress. The fellowship is designated the J. Franklin Jameson Fellowship in American History, named after the first incumbent of the chair in American history at the Library (1928-37) and a founder of the AHA. Selection is by a committee of the AHA. In 1979 the first two Jameson fellows completed their residences and presented papers based on their research at the Library, J. C. A. Stagg of New Zealand discussing James Madison and the coercion of Great Britain on April 4 and Paul Finkelman delivering a paper entitled "Fugitive Slaves in American Law" on May 16. The third Jameson fellow is to be Frederick J. Stielow of Grinnell College, Iowa.

The Rare Book and Special Collections Division cosponsored Anthony Hobson's illustrated lecture "Form and Function in the History of Bookbinding," one of the most successful of the Engelhard lecture series. The Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division sponsored a lecture by Swedish film historian and director Gösta Werner, who described restoration of early films of Mauritz Stiller, using material from the Library's collection. The Federal Research Division concluded its series of luncheon lectures with an appearance by Prof. R. K. Ramazain of the University of Virginia March 14. His topic, prophetically, was "The Iranian Crisis and American Foreign Policy." Among other lectures, two were sponsored by the Hispanic Division: Malena Kuss on Argentine opera, and Victoria Pueyrredón on the short story.

Exhibits

Research Services provided substantive support to the Exhibits Office through subject matter divisions and through the Preservation Office. Of special note was "Building a Better Mouse," commemorating fifty years of animation, for which the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division provided assistance. An important divisional exhibit was "Officina Bodoni: The Typographic Art of Giovanni Mardersteig," mounted in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. More than two hundred requests have been received for the exhibit brochure. The opening exhibit for the Performing Arts Library was described earlier.

The Science and Technology Division contributed significantly to two anniversary celebrations: the seventy-fifth anniversary of the Wright brothers' flight and the tenth anniversary of the first manned lunar landing. The latter event was the occasion for an extensive exhibit as well as a luncheon in the Library at which many of the decision-makers of the 1960s recalled their roles in the undertaking.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Because the expertise and professional affiliation of Research Services staff span virtually the entire range of organized knowledge, its specialists play a role in many professional and library organizations. Only a few representative or unusual examples can be cited.

The chief of the Hispanic Division presented testimony at regional hearings of the President's Commission on Foreign Language and International Studies and prepared a paper on area studies collections in research libraries and their relevance in international relations. The director for area studies prepared a paper for the same commission, assessing the role of the Library of Congress in support of foreign-language and area studies. Coincidentally, the Library affirmed its commitment to area studies by playing host to the tenth annual meeting of the Society for Spanish and Portuguese Historical Studies.

The visit to the People's Republic of China September 10-30 by a delegation of twelve American librarians, headed by the Deputy Librarian of Congress and including the director for area studies, among others, was a highlight of the year, with important consequences for the Library's collections, as indicated above. The visit to China was a sequel to a visit by Chinese librarians to the United States in 1973. Normalization has quickened the pace of such cultural exchanges, and in 1979 the Asian Division received visits by several official Chinese delegations. Such visits are publicly visible evidences of mutual interest in the respective cultures, an interest pursued actively in other ways. Robert Dunn, a China specialist and a member of the interagency group Chinese English Translation Assistance, met with Chinese specialists in Beijing, Shanghai, and other cities, studying computer applications which may affect Chinese-language activities in the Library of Congress and elsewhere.

The acting chief of the European Division represented the Library of Congress at the dedication ceremonies of the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz building in Berlin. A special honor came to the chief of the Hispanic Division for his contributions to the understanding of Bolivia during the years immediately preceding his joining the Library staff. He received the Condor de los Andes award from the Bolivian government, the highest award possible for those who are not citizens of Bolivia.

The director for special collections and the restoration officer gave a one-week seminar in Caracas, Venezuela, at the invitation of the Centro Venezolano Americano, on the conservation of library materials. The director for general reference addressed a statewide reference workshop sponsored by Minitex, a network of Minnesota academic and public libraries, and visited the National Library of Canada to confer with officials there about general reference service. The chief of the Preservation Office made a number of presentations during the year, including an address at the Society of American Archivists' meeting on research and standardization at the Library of Congress.

BASIC WORKLOAD

Basic library services and activities continued at high levels, with some variations from division to division. Overall, 739,115 readers used the various reading rooms, and 1,683,045 volumes and other units were circulated within the Library and 220,457 outside. Research Services divisions accessioned 3,117,102 items and disposed of 738,262. Approximately 8½ million items or containers were shelved: 4,765,176 in routine activities and 3,668,581 in special shifts to prepare for moving into the Madison Building.

There was a decline of 3 percent in reader requests in the general reading rooms but some increases elsewhere. Hispanic Division reported a 47 percent increase in readers, and the Serial and Government Publications Division showed an increase of 9 percent in items circulated within the Library and a 20 percent increase of items circulated outside. The Loan Division issued 221,326 pieces, including items photocopied in lieu of lending, an increase of approximately 2 percent.

Because of reorganization and other factors, it was not always easy to make meaningful comparisons with levels of activity in earlier years. It seems clear enough that patterns of use are changing and may be expected to change further in the future. More specialized service in special reading rooms, the substitution of microform for original volumes, the use of interlibrary loan or photocopies in lieu of borrowing — all these are trends within the library community as well as at the Library of Congress. Research Services divisions will continue to adjust to change in research habits and seek to anticipate them for the benefit of all.

LAW

6

Working closely with other departments, the Law Library makes an important contribution to the accomplishment of the missions of the Library of Congress. The Law Library is the smallest major organizational entity, yet in the legal sphere its research work, services, collections, and staff parallel those of the Library as a whole. Its unique responsibilities include serving as the foreign law research arm of Congress, performing in a reference and research capacity for other government, legal, and judicial entities, and maintaining the nation's major resource facility of legal sources. Not the least of its many special functions includes service to lawyers, to laymen, and particularly to the students of the area's several law schools.

During the year under review, the Law Library saw an increase in all these areas of responsibility, and several innovative programs and projects were started. An overall increase occurred in the number of research studies and reports generated by Congress and in the reference and interpretive responses provided the federal government and others. Similarly, circulation, photoduplication requests, loans, acquisitions, processing functions, preservation, maintenance, and other supportive operations all showed a higher level of activity.

Although the legal collections are all-encompassing, they are undergoing improved bibliographic control by means of reclassification in several jurisdictions. This disruptive but necessary work and the almost complete filling of Law Library shelf capacity have adversely affected reader access to materials and have complicated the efficient delivery of reference and research services.

Among its many priorities, the Law Library over the past year has particularly stressed the following:

☐ Placing the collection in the best possible condition, physically and organizationally, for the upcoming move to the James Madison Memorial Building.

☐ Strengthening the publication program through the use of outside research consultants, improved editorial practices, and word-processing equipment.

☐ Maintaining a collection review program to ensure acquisition of essential bibliographical material that is up-to-date, organized on the shelf in proper order, and maintained in the best manner.

☐ Making more generally accessible the specialized skills of the legal staff and information from the worldwide collection.

☐ Taking advantage of new technology for information retrieval, particularly through the use of computer terminals.

☐ Bringing under bibliographic control many neglected and previously inaccessible parts of the collection.

For the first time, the Law Library organized an exhibit booth at the annual meeting of the American Association of Law Libraries in San Francisco, July 1-4. Manned by Law Library personnel, the exhibit dispensed information about the services of the Law Library and the Library's data bases to a large number of interested viewers.

Arthur D. Little, Inc., was awarded a Library contract during the last month of fiscal 1979 to conduct a study of the Law Library.

READER SERVICES

As the only comprehensive legal research library available to Congress as well as to the executive and judicial branches, the Law Library carries out direct research for Congress in foreign, international, and comparative law and supports the Congressional Research Service in American law.

In addition, the Law Library serves as a bibliographic center and information source in a national capacity. Its collections and services are available to the foreign diplomatic corps, international organizations, the judicial and legal communities, educational institutions, nongovernmental libraries, legal service organizations, and the general public.

During fiscal 1979 a total of 237,600 requests from all sources were handled, as oppposed to 227,300 the previous year. This included 161,500 responses in person, 70,300 by telephone, and 3,000 by reference correspondence. The most time-consuming responses involved preparation of 2,405 studies and reports, 130 translations, and 265 bibliographies. Research by the legal specialists, calling for highly developed technical competence based on specialized education and practical experience, was compiled on a multiplicity of ever-increasing legal systems with wide divergence in laws, languages, procedures, and customs. Research is often complicated by the difficulty of access to certain printed sources of law. Many of these requests for research, particularly those from Congress, required comparative and critical analyses and reference to empirical data. Insofar as laws do not exist in a vacuum, the specialists also had to draw on their knowledge of the social milieu and current practices in a given jurisdiction to interpret the implications of their findings accurately.

In the Law Library's many reading rooms—the Anglo-American Law Reading Room, the Law Library Gallery, the foreign law reading areas, and the Law Library in the Capitol—the number of items used increased from 345,200 in fiscal 1978 to 356,300 during the current year. Reference service was enhanced by the computer training given staff members to familiarize them with the component word capability of the Multiple-Use MARC System (MUMS), a feature that has added to the usefulness of that data base.

Reference and Research Service to Congress

The Law Library continued to be an important participant in national legislative programs and contributor to international policies. A steady growth in congressional demand for information on legislation from around the globe reached into many new areas of topical concern. Time restrictions often dictated that the requester be given authoritative legal information quickly, either through responses to inquiries on foreign and international law, which required detailed research and frequently included translation and bibliographical components, or through ready access to sources of American law in the Law Library in the Capitol.

In response to congressional initiatives during fiscal 1979, a total of 1,032 special studies and reports were prepared, up from 979 the previous year, and 8,018 telephone requests were answered, as compared to 7,200 in fiscal 1978. The research covered all fields of law and most frequently involved studies produced independently by a legal specialist on one national legal system. Often, however, demands called for more difficult, comparative surveys and studies requiring a multinational, comprehensive evaluation that nevertheless had to be produced within a limited time.

Several such composite reports dealt with the foreign legislative process—the background and analysis of ethical codes of national legislatures, procedure following a legislator's conviction for serious crimes, and public financing of national election campaigns. Other reports surveyed tax treatment—fuel as an operating expense in Western European industries, tax incentives for worker productivity, attending foreign conventions related to the taxpayer's business or profession, accelerated depreciation allowances for small businesses, and other business expense deductions. Reports on banking included restrictions on foreign ownership of domestic banks, bank secrecy laws, and taxation of savings accounts. The current intense interest in the control of nuclear energy brought requests on government regulations for monitoring radioactive waste disposal, for exporting countries' licensing requirements, and for other nuclear export controls. Congress took a special interest in the OPEC countries' laws regarding sovereign immunity, bringing suit against a foreign country, taxation of oil companies, and alien purchase and ownership of land.

A Senate subcommittee requested a study of how the parties to the European Convention on Information on Foreign Law implement the convention's terms. Another committee needed information regarding the employment of aliens, specifically how those from Eastern and Southern Europe were permitted to work in Western Europe (that is, whether by domestic legislation or international treaties). A request from one congressman called for reports on the emigration and immigration policies of a large number of countries, especially those which permit emigration, the limits set on the number of persons who can enter a foreign state, and the groups that are preferred or excluded. Another member was interested in a detailed description of the Swiss federal referendum and whether or not certain of its features might be feasible models for revising the American system.

The new wave of interest in mainland China created by U.S. recognition of the People's Republic of China (PRC) elicited a number of questions from Congress. The Law Library was directed to prepare studies on the abrogation of a treaty under the Constitution of the Republic of China and on the questions of a formal legal system in the PRC, as well as to translate several articles dealing with a trial in the PRC of a man accused of subversion.

Other research reports requested covered the following topics in foreign law:

Export controls of ferrous scrap.

Health and safety protection of agricultural workers.

Military mobilization procedures in NATO countries.

Immigration treatment of foreign workers on the continental shelf.

Limitations on cigarette advertising.

ERA-type constitutional provisions and laws.

National police guidelines for domestic and terrorist investigations and their violation.

Consumer credit simplification laws.

Plant closings and relocations in European countries.

Noise levels and noise discharge standards.

Value-added tax law.

Antitrust laws and the "act of state" doctrine in foreign countries.

Additional studies dealt with such specific subjects as the introduction of braille in currency, wine drinking on tourist buses, imposition of duties on carnival equipment, regulation of the use of asbestos, regulation of bicycles, and burial customs.

Recurring questions concerned foreign legal systems, product liability, drug control, gun regulation, and the judiciary (the judicial system, the salaries of judges, and their discipline and removal).

Other substantive work for Congress included eighty-one translations, constituting 517 pages, and thirty-five bibliographies totaling 607 entries. Major translations included:

The new Spanish Constitution of 1978.

A 1978 French law on data-processing files.

The new citizenship law of the USSR.

Articles dealing with the trial in China of Wu Ch'un-fa and others for crimes related to subversion.

Important bibliographies were compiled on:

Legislation on pesticides in Brazil, Mexico, Portugal, and Spain.

Basic Latin American legal sources in English.

Legal fees and court costs in Great Britain.

Newsmen's privilege, 1970-74.

Legal and political aspects of the Aegean dispute.

Canadian expropriation laws.

Congressional curiosity regarding foreign law has several underlying bases, ranging, for example, from a desire to benefit from foreign legislative expertise, to a need for background information in formulating U.S. policy, to a desire to help constituents with legal problems abroad. Reports deriving from such interests and completed in the past year included:

Compensation to victims of air pollution in the Netherlands.

Administration of customs duties on imports in Japan.

The statute of limitations for murder in the Federal Republic of Germany as it affects National Socialist crimes.

Teaching of Hebrew in the USSR.

Procedures for issuing warrants in Great Britain.

Regulation of wages and working conditions through governmental contracts for public works and supplies in European countries.

Summary of Panamanian legislation relating to and implementing the new Canal treaties.

Chilean extradition procedures.

Panamanian law on import and transit of firearms and munitions.

The Cuban criminal justice system.

Authority of the Canadian government to limit the sale of power sources to the U.S.

The parole system of Great Britain.

The past year showed an increasing trend toward the direct use by congressional offices of the Law Library's legal specialists for expert foreign law consultation. Several legal specialists were thus called upon to aid congressional staff by providing the results of their research directly in connection with the preparation of a bill and related activities.

The staff also conducted orientations and congressional staff briefings and tours during the year.

Other Reference and Research Services

The professional staff prepare background papers, interpretative decisions, and information reports and provide bibliographic and reference services on a limited scale for the Supreme Court and other courts, for the Departments of State and Justice and other federal agencies, and for a varied national and international clientele. Over 1,655 reports, translations, and bibliographies were completed for federal agencies and courts and other users.

The Immigration and Naturalization Service, state and local governments, prisoners, law firms, newspapers, and the general public were among those who benefited from Law Library assistance. Many requests for federal legislative histories emanated from the lower federal courts. The Comptroller of the Currency requested an extensive survey of restrictions on foreign banking in many smaller nations of the world. Numerous requests came from the Vietnamese and Cuban populations in the United States for verification of academic degrees and bar membership. Several persons in the Philippines who were concerned with Land Registration Court cases also generated requests.

Examples of the diversified issues covered for such requesters include the following:

Community property laws of Turkey.

Legal aspects of the constitutional and legislative process in Yugoslavia.

Customary marriage and divorce in Bendel State, Nigeria.

Soviet compliance with the international copyright conventions.

Validity of a marriage during Japanese occupation in the Philippines.

Deportation laws of Egypt.

Iraqi practices of registering births and altering names.

Copyright in the People's Republic of China.

Marriage according to Chinese custom in Taipei in 1959.

Conviction in England for innocent possession of marijuana.

Status of treasury checks found in Guyana.

The sale of land in the Mariana Islands.

Law of homicide and criminal procedure in Guyana.

Applicability of New Zealand environmental laws to the Cook Islands.

Liability of the U.S. government to be sued in Australia.

Validity of holographic wills in the former Republic of Vietnam.

Forfeiture laws for narcotic conviction in Thailand, Hong Kong, and Singapore.

Proxy adoption by foreigners in Colombia.

Recognition of a foreign divorce under Brazilian law.

Argentine law on maritime collisions and reciprocity to sue.

Law of gifts in Baja California, Mexico.

Many requests with a particular factual background involved the laws on adoption, legitimation, divorce, marriage, and other personal status questions from a large number of jurisdictions. Special interest was shown in the legitimation law of Jamaica as it was affected by the new Jamaican Status of Children Act.

Indexes, Other Bibliographic Tools, and Publications

Because access to foreign legislation and legal periodicals is generally limited, the digest/index to foreign national gazettes and the indexing of foreign legal periodicals by the staff are indispensable. During fiscal 1979, a total of 10,600 entries for the digest/index to foreign primary sources and 1,800 index entries to foreign legal periodicals were prepared.

The published *Index to Latin American Legislation,* prepared by the Hispanic Law Division and covering twenty-three Latin American republics, is undergoing a transformation. In place of manually typed and filed index cards which carry a digest of each law with subject headings, the Hispanic Legal Data Base now automatically produces a printed index card. Input in machine-readable form is recorded on tape, printed on cards, and eventually made available for on-line search and retrieval. In addition, the digest and assigned index terms have been expanded, index terms have been added or revised, and the records are being kept current.

Work on the digest/index to the legislation in the national gazettes of over forty countries in the Middle East, Africa, and Asia continued during the year. The Near Eastern and African Law Division indexes eighteen Arabic- and nineteen French-language gazettes, in addition to those of Iran and Turkey; the Far Eastern Law Division indexes the gazettes of Burma and Thailand.

The Hispanic Law Division continued to index legal periodicals within its jurisdiction, creating 1,750 new entries. Members of the staff also prepared Japanese, Korean, and Ukrainian law journals for indexing in the *Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals,* published by the American Association of Law Libraries.

The publication program of the Law Library includes legal research papers and bibliographies on legal topics. Certain of these research products are produced in hard cover and distributed by the Superintendent of Documents. Other Law Library publications, issued in paper cover, are based on special studies and reports prepared for Congress and distributed by the Law Library. Still other studies and articles find their way into journals, reports of congressional hearings and committee prints, and other serials. A report entitled *Some Recent Developments Related to Human Rights in the People's Republic of China,* for example, prepared for the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations by Tao-tai Hsia and Kathryn A. Haun, was issued as a committee print.

A major publication of historical research work, *The Coutumes of France in the Library of Congress: An Annotated Bibliography*, by Jean Caswell and Ivan Sipkov, brings together in one volume the titles of the French local customary law material held in one of the Law Library's special collections. This collection is important for scholars interested in the legal development of French colonies in America, especially in the state of Louisiana, and in other parts of the world. The hardbound volume also makes available in full color the beautiful illuminations from the *Coustumes de Normandie* of about 1450-70.

Over 6,100 copies of the following ten publications issued by the Law Library in 1979 were distributed:

Antiterrorist Legislation in the Federal Republic of Germany, by Miklos K. Radvanyi.

The Austrian Codification of Conflicts Law, by Edith Palmer.

A Survey of the Greek Law of Inheritance, by Penelope Tsilas.

Contemporary Italian Terrorism: Analysis and Countermeasures, by Vittorfranco S. Pisano.

Travel Abroad and Emigration under the New Rules Adopted by the Government of Hungary, by William Sólyom-Fekete.

Foreign Approaches to the Division of Matrimonial Property, by various legal specialists.

Peking's Minister of Public Security on Strengthening the Legal System, by Tao-tai Hsia and Kathryn A. Haun.

Doing Research in Federal Bankruptcy Law, by Jeanne M. Jagelski.

Individualized Sentencing and the Use of Social Inquiry (Presentence) Reports in England, by Kersi B. Shroff.

Frontier Justice, by Larry M. Boyer.

Several members of the staff contributed articles and book reviews to scholarly collections, conference proceedings, and journals.

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

The increasing need to consult the Law Library's worldwide holdings in connection with research on legislation and legal services requires that the collections be both comprehensive and current. The Law Library's recommending officers were successful in their efforts to maintain the entire collection in a current status, to fill in retrospective gaps, and thus to provide the basic sources of law needed for both current and historical research.

A systematic program for reviewing each jurisdiction to ensure bibliographic and organizational accuracy as well as optimal physical condition was carried out in all divisions. Several areas of the collections received additional attention because of their prime importance. These included the national gazettes, legal periodicals, and loose-leaf services and treatises. Subscriptions were reviewed by all of the divisions and necessary changes were put into effect.

During the fiscal year, 25,200 class K volumes and 24,500 law-classed volumes were added to the collection. With the discarding of 15,370 volumes, a total of 34,330 volumes became part of the permanent collection and increased the total count of volumes in the custody of the Law Library to 1,490,330. In addition, 4,430 microfilm reels and 89,550 microfiche were added to the legal collections, for a total of 18,100 microfilm reels and 347,600 microfiche.

Selection and Acquisition

In their capacity as recommending officers, the Law Library's legal specialists are constantly in search of needed books, manuscripts, microforms, and other resources not acquired through the various national and international programs and blanket order dealers throughout the world. Nearly 4,300 catalogs, announcements, references, and other lists and offers were scanned during 1979, requiring a search in the collection for 24,100 titles. As a result, 5,850 individual items were recommended for acquisition. All of the efforts to add needed material to the collections showed increased activity over the previous year.

Receipts of all types of material totaled 3,296,600 pieces, an increase of nearly 300,000 from the past year. Almost 21,000 appellate records and briefs from the U.S. Supreme Court and 11,500 from seven of the eleven circuits of the U.S. Courts of Appeals were received, including microfiche copies from the second circuit.

Locating rare and valuable bibliographical resources has become increasingly difficult and enormously expensive. Several items of major importance that merited purchase included Edward van Zurck's *Codex Batavus*, a 1771 original edition of an important law dictionary based on official sources; the Iowa Territory *Revised Statutes* of 1843; Edward Livingston's *Project of a New Penal Code for the State of Louisiana* (1824); and *The Third Part of the Young Clerk's Guide* (1659), by Sir Richard Hutton.

The second and last series of *Taiwan Historical Documents in Private Holdings* was acquired from the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan. The first series of these documents was purchased in fiscal 1977. The 685 documents included in the new twelve-volume series fall into the same general categories as those of the first series. All were gathered from families, class establishments, old government depositories, and professional societies and were reproduced in high-quality photocopy. The two series constitute a valuable research tool for scholars of Chinese law, society, economics, and history, as well as for practicing attorneys concerned with Taiwan customs.

A complete collection in facsimile of the *Gaceta de Colombia* for 1821-31, in five volumes, was donated by the government of Colombia.

Two acquisition trips were under way at the close of the fiscal year and will be completed during the first part of fiscal 1980. Rubens Medina, chief of the Hispanic Law Division, left on a two-month acquisitions trip to nine Latin American nations, and Tao-tai Hsia, chief of the Far Eastern Law Division, was a member of the American delegation of librarians to the People's Republic of China and also carried out acquisition work in Hong Kong, Tokyo, and several cities in mainland China.

Organization and Maintenance of the Collection

The Law Library's primary function of maintaining its collections in proper order for effective use has been hampered by preparations for the forthcoming move to the Madison Building, the continued growth of the collection in a fixed shelf space, and the simultaneous reclassification program. The confluence of all these factors has intensified the need to take as many steps as possible to alleviate the situation and to deal with normal collection upkeep problems. Thus the reshifting, shelf-reading, storage, microfilming, discarding least-used duplicate copies, binding and rebinding, boxing, and other routine maintenance activities took on more than their usual importance and urgency throughout this past year.

The "case" or rare and valuable collections of three divisions were carefully reviewed for proper identification and organization. Nearly a hundred titles from the colonial and early state collection of American law and seven hundred Japanese volumes were cataloged for the first time.

The voluminous Brazilian state materials were weeded and sent to storage, and second copies of Hispanic monographs were reviewed and transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for three countries. The Roman and Canon law collections underwent a systematic shelf and catalog review. Several steps, including reshelflisting and processing, were taken to make available for service during evening and weekend hours the Asian foreign law materials and the European Economic Community collection.

The reclassification of the law collection under the class K (Law) schedule was applied during the fiscal year to most of the incoming material for subclasses K (Law General), KD (Law of the United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland), KE (Law of Canada), and KF (Law of the United States). Retrospective classing was confined to K1-30 (General Periodicals) and KF. Eight titles (2,910 volumes) were classed in K1-30 and 118 titles (2,875 volumes) in KF. In order to hasten the retrospective reclassification, the Law Library transferred funds to Processing Services to employ a serial cataloger to catalog and to class law serials as necessary. In addition, the Law Library used a temporary position to fully process 15,100 volumes reshelflisted but not previously labeled or processed.

Work on surveying the collection for the move to the Madison Building was started by the Collections Management Division of Research Services. The draft outline of class K prepared by the Subject Cataloging Division of Processing Services was revised, using a more consistently alphabetical approach for names of jurisdictions and with a view to arranging material efficiently in the Madison Building. Law Library funds were also used in a project to completely reshift the Law Library catalog, which in many instances had become difficult to use because cards were so tightly filed.

A massive drive was undertaken to bring the American law loose-leaf services current to within two weeks of receipt.

A growth in the maintenance workload is reflected in all phases of this year's operation. The number of pieces shelved increased from 372,600 in 1978 to 546,110; 1,800 more shelves were read in 1979 than in 1978; loose-leaf inserts filed increased from 1,616,400 in 1978 to 2,167,470 in 1979; 600,485 items were sorted and arranged in 1979, as compared to 273,570 in 1978; and total figures for items prepared for the shelves by perforating, plating, labeling, marking, and lettering rose from 39,375 in 1978 to 56,420 in 1979.

Preservation

In view of the continuing deterioration of thousands of volumes, special emphasis was placed on preservation activities. An effort was made to bind all unbound material on the shelves, to microfilm the more brittle serial sets, and to inaugurate an oiling and conservation program for leatherbound books.

A total of 21,575 monographs, serials, and records and briefs were bound during the fiscal year, compared to 5,700 volumes the previous year. A concentrated binding and rebinding program, under which the entire collection was systematically reviewed, accounted for 17,050 of the volumes rebound. Unfortunately, numerous items cannot be bound and so are currently awaiting slipcasing and eventual microfilming.

Using Law Library transferred funds, the Preservation Office of Research Services employed three conservator aids to begin oiling, cleaning, and protecting the rare, valuable, and leatherbound books. Work began in the American-British Law Division case collection. The Preservation Office treated and rebound the final thirty-one volumes of United States session laws and restored a unique copy of the *Body of Laws of the Province of Maryland* printed in Annapolis in 1700.

In conjunction with the Preservation Microfilming Office, twelve brittle serial titles consisting of 1,120 volumes were microfilmed. These included:

Bulletin des Lois (France), series 1-13, 1789-1930.

El Diario Judicial (Peru), v. 1-14, 1890-1903.

El Foro (Mexico), v. 1-35, 1873-91.

Gaceta Judicial (Colombia), v. 1-44, 1887-1972.

Journal des Tribunaux (Belgium), v. 1-84, 1882-1969.

Registro Judicial Cundinamarca (Colombia), v. 1-19, 1887-1930.

Revista Juridica Argentina "La Ley," v. 1-136, 1936-69.

Staatsblad van Nederlandsch-Indie, v. 1-153, 1816-1950.

Also filmed were the *Cases Submitted to the House of Lords on Appeal* for 1972-77, *Cases Submitted to the Privy Council on Appeal* for 1970-74, *Executive Orders* (1948-57) and *Proclamations* (1949-50 and 1970) for Guam, and *A Collection of Codes, Annual Ordinances, Laws and Resolutions,* 1917-54, for the U.S. Virgin Islands.

The Library of Congress/New York Public Library microfilm project to systematically film current (1970 on) national gazettes of the world was further increased in coverage by the Law Library's having added thirty Middle Eastern titles, bringing the total number of titles filmed from Latin America, the Middle East, and North Africa to fifty-three. As part of this undertaking, the Law Library is purchasing, on a continuing basis, seventy titles filmed by the New York Public Library from Europe and the Commonwealth countries.

PERSONNEL

To provide a firm and continuing basis for the research and publication programs of the Law Library, Congress authorized two new positions for editors, thus bringing the total number of staff positions to ninety-two. The loss of several legal specialists brought intensive efforts to recruit candidates with suitable training and experience in foreign law, particularly for the common law areas of Africa, and for Iran, Afghanistan, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Romania, and Hispanic nations.

The employment of temporary employees, including some detailed from other departments on the basis of transferred funds, substantially helped the Law Library to carry out various essential functions: library technicians worked on special projects, legal specialists produced legal studies and bibliographies, and a serial cataloger cataloged American law serials and did preservation work. Several persons were either employed on contract or placed in temporary positions to act as consultants. The Law Library's increased participation in the Library's work-study program, employing high school students for part-time office work, produced very satisfactory results.

No significant developments occurred in the negotiations for a contract with the Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE).

Forty-nine members of the staff spent a total of 1,720 hours in various training programs to enhance their skills. Eight employees took Library of Congress courses in legal research, legal documents, and foreign languages; six participated in courses sponsored through the Library's tuition support program; and thirty-five completed other job-related courses in law, library science, editing, computers, foreign languages, and administration.

Professional Activities

Members of the staff continued their active participation in a wide variety of professional activities that included delivering speeches and papers, teaching law and library science courses, working as consultants, and attending as well as chairing conferences, seminars, and professional meetings. Many were active in the American Association of Law Libraries, International Association of Law Libraries, American Bar Association, Federal Bar Association, Association for Asian Studies, and other bar and library organizations. Staff members also served on a number of Library of Congress committees.

COPYRIGHT
7
SERVICES

The accomplishments of the Copyright Office for the past fiscal year can perhaps best be measured in the context of the copyright revision program, extending back at least to the enactment on October 19, 1976, of Public Law 94-553, the Act for the General Revision of the Copyright Law (title 17 of the United States Code), and the intense preparations through 1977 for its full initial implementation beginning January 1, 1978. This entire period has been one of concentrated attention to the myriad complex issues concerned with the new law, a period marked by almost total dedication within the Copyright Office to a common purpose, the results of which can be fairly assessed as major achievements. While implementation of this new statute, the first general revision of the copyright law since 1909, brought temporary production obstacles that in turn led to arrearages and inevitable frustration, these have been far outweighed by the basic gains realized in the American copyright system.

The new law has preempted virtually all state common law and statutory law equivalent to copyright and has substituted a single federal system of copyright protection, attaching from the creation of a work, with a term in most instances lasting for the life of the author plus fifty years after the author's death. All works thus now receive federal statutory copyright from the moment of their creation, without regard to when or whether they are ever published. And the author is clearly identified in the statute as the first owner of the copyright.

Along with these gains in the recognition and protection of the rights of the individual author, there have been added provisions that limit these exclusive rights in the public interest, as well as other limitations resulting from the inevitable compromises accompanying most legislation. The latter include the statutory recognition of "fair use," a provision under which certain uses are not infringements of copyright; limitations on the exclusive rights to perform or display certain works arising out of the nonprofit nature of a given activity; and compulsory licenses applying to certain cable television retransmissions of primary broadcast transmissions, to public performances of musical works on coin-operated phonorecord players, to the use of certain copyrighted materials by noncommercial broadcasting entities, and to the making and distribution of phonorecords of musical works.

The trend, both domestic and international, toward increased reliance upon compulsory licensing in particular controversial areas of copyright becomes each day more obvious and poses critical problems for the future of the fundamental concept that the author should have the right to control the use of the copyrighted work. Indeed, as modern society moves toward that phase of economic life called "post-industrial," where livelihoods are earned predominantly through the sale of information, expertise, and related personal services, the extent to which copyrightable creations are protected as exclusive property interests can become central to national growth.

The unsettled areas that remain in copyright law seem also to reflect the movement to post-industrial models. These areas include educational uses of copyrighted works, the changing roles played by libraries and information networks, the special treatment of the growing not-for-profit sectors of the economy, and a host of issues involving the increasing complexity of mass communications.

All these forces, engendered by the new law and the dynamics of passing time, affect in some degree the Copyright Office. And it should thus be no surprise that fiscal 1979, like its predecessor, has been a momentous period for the office. The workload again was staggering: applications for copyright registration were received at a rate of about 10,000 per week; more than 429,000 registrations were made, a sizable increase over the previous year; a substantial number of cases continued to require correspondence, although there was some reduction here as registrants became more experienced in completing the application forms called for by the new law; the drafting of information circulars continued to have priority attention; and the servicing of the backlog of uncompleted claims carried over from the previous year remained a heavy burden. Indeed, the office has come to believe that there is to be no such thing as a slow season in this specialized but important area of the law.

The staff responded to these challenges with zeal and efficiency. Despite the continuing crush of work before them, they displayed a remarkably strong and positive commitment to making fiscal 1979 a year of solid achievement.

ADMINISTRATION, PERSONNEL, FISCAL ACTIVITY, SPACE

The administrative structure of the Copyright Office stabilized in fiscal 1979. The new divisions added earlier in the reorganization that accompanied implementation of the new law—Records Management and Licensing—became fully operational. Several divisions made internal alterations in the interest of speeding the processing of applications, and staff realignments were made throughout the office as needed to redistribute personnel in accordance with shifts in the workload.

In order to free time for legal and international matters requiring the personal attention of the Register of Copyrights, responsibilities for administration of the Copyright Office were realigned in June 1979. Full responsibility for matters concerned with workflow, currency, fiscal activities, and personnel was delegated to the assistant register for automation and records. The assistant register for registration and the special legal assistants to the Register participated in a variety of legal and international studies in collaboration with the Register.

Jon A. Baumgarten, general counsel of the Copyright Office since January 1976, resigned on June 8, 1979, to enter the private practice of law. Mr. Baumgarten's contributions to the solution of legal and administrative problems created by the new copyright statute were invaluable. On July 16, 1979, Dorothy M. Schrader was appointed general counsel. Recognized as a leading expert in United States and international copyright law, Ms. Schrader has had fourteen years of varied legal and administrative experience in the Copyright Office, including two years as general counsel, from 1974 to 1976. The Register's staff was further strengthened with the appointment of Michael S. Keplinger as special legal assistant. Susan B. Aramayo, chief of the Licensing Division, was promoted to the position of assistant chief of the Cataloging Division on August 13, 1979. Ann L. Hallstein, formerly planning assistant to the Librarian of Congress, was named chief of the Records Management Division on July 30, 1979.

The Copyright Office lost several career staff members through retirement, among them Edmund C. Bowie, attorney-adviser; Rose V. Lembo, senior administrative officer; and Melvin R. Peterson, assistant chief of the Cataloging Division.

In fiscal 1979 the many Copyright Office staff members honored through the Library of Congress incentive awards program stood as representative of the effort and dedication of the entire office staff of some six hundred people. Thirty staff members received individual cash awards for innovative ideas and suggestions for various improvements, and the special contributions of another twenty-seven staff members were recognized by group cash awards. Certificates in recognition of meritorious service were given to seventeen employees, including one group award.

A total of 232 employees enrolled at some time during the year in work-related courses conducted by the Library of Congress or in workshops or courses held outside the Library. Supervisory staff attended training courses in a number of administrative areas, including instruction in labor-management relations.

Indeed, a sizable fraction of administrative time at various staff levels was allocated for labor-management matters in this first year of operation under the Library's negotiated contracts with labor organizations. Library-wide changes in staff selection procedures, including the use of selection panels, involved administrative planning at the departmental level as well as participation of additional staff. Staff turnover was heavy, particularly in some clerical areas, and recruitment of clerical workers was a critical problem at various junctures during the year.

Readjustments in the allocation of work space, together with planning for future space requirements for staff and copyright deposits, took considerable administrative time. Projected assignments to the Copyright Office of space in the new James Madison Memorial Building were brought up to date in order to accord with the current organization of the office. A complete inventory of office property was completed for use in connection with the move back to Capitol Hill, and group tours of the Madison Building were conducted for the entire Copyright Office staff.

Following a survey by the staff of the Legislative Subcommittee of the Appropriations Committee of the House of Representatives, and in accordance with its recommendations, the Copyright Office Library was discontinued on September 30, 1979. Research materials necessary for the administration of the copyright law were transferred to the custody of the office of the general counsel. A subsequent review by the Library of Congress Audit and Planning Offices was in process as the fiscal year ended.

PRODUCTION AND SERVICES

Almost every phase of copyright activity showed substantial production gains during fiscal 1979. Registrations numbered 429,004 for the fiscal year, and Copyright Office fees during fiscal 1979 totaled $4,456,453, a part of which was credited, pursuant to law, to the appropriation for the Copyright Office.

Processing Activities

The Acquisitions and Processing Division stabilized most parts of its operations, moving toward currency in the handling of both incoming and outgoing mail. The Mail Unit processed 695,095 pieces of incoming mail, an increase of 6 percent, and 867,571 pieces of outgoing mail, an increase of 12 percent.

The backlog of unfinished business and open correspondence cases carried over from the previous year has continued to be of central concern and to have a dominant influence on work priorities and production schedules. The Materials Control and Fiscal Control Sections felt particularly the impact that came from the large volume of searches for pending applications and the processing of extraordinarily large numbers of refunds.

Acquisitions and Compliance

Throughout the year the Deposits and Acquisitions Section vigorously enforced the requirements of the new copyright law for the mandatory deposit of copies and phonorecords for the enrichment of the collections of the Library of Congress. Indeed, fiscal 1979 saw the Copyright Office become a more active acquisitions source for the Library of Congress at a time when decreasing library acquisitions budgets are a national fact of life. Through its established mechanism for selecting works from deposits sent to the Copyright Office for registration, other departments of the Library acquired 396,118 items for addition to the collections. The Copyright Office's zealous compliance effort enabled the Library to continue to receive many serial publications when subscriptions had to be canceled because of budget cutbacks. The value to the Library of the office's aggressive compliance activity for all forms of material—motion pictures, sound recordings, and maps and atlases, as well as monographs and serials—has been substantial. For motion pictures alone, the count for the first six months of fiscal 1979 showed the acquisition of some two hundred works in response to the demand effort, at a total value of more than $100,000.

In effect, the new copyright law makes registration voluntary but includes a provision (section 407) which requires owners of copyright to deposit copies of "works published with notice of copyright in the United States," if they have not registered such published works. This section includes penalties for failure to comply with these deposit requirements. Receipts under section 407 tripled in fiscal 1979, reaching a total of seventy-five thousand items. Some 85 percent of these materials were newspapers and magazines that were processed and forwarded to the Library's acquisitions divisions within a week of their receipt in the Copyright Office.

Procedures have been worked out with acquisitions specialists in other departments of the Library to ensure that the Copyright Office's Deposits and Acquisitions Section is promptly notified of undeposited works desired for the Library's collections, so that the section can proceed with its requests for deposit. Experience has shown that some 80 percent of these cases are resolved within sixty days after the initial request and an additional 15 percent or more within the next thirty days. Most of the remainder are resolved after the final warning, which is issued if there is no resolution within ninety days of the demand. Failure to comply after the final warning has been rare—only fifteen delinquent cases have had to be referred to the Department of Justice for prosecution or other action.

Examining

The avalanche of changes in regulations and procedures that accompanied implementation of the new copyright law in 1978 continued to have its principal impact upon the Examining Division. Some half million items, including books, pamphlets, serial publications, dramas, musical works, works of art, maps, filmstrips, motion pictures, sound recordings, and other materials submitted for copyright registration, were examined in fiscal 1979. As the public became more experienced with the new law and the new application forms, claims requiring correspondence fell to an average of about 30 percent, as contrasted with 80 percent during the first months of the preceding year. The correspondence rate was still double that under the previous law, however, and various measures were therefore undertaken to reduce the load still further. Perhaps the most important of these expedients was the decision to return to the applicant, at the beginning of the in-process cycle, incomplete submissions for registration (those in which a required element such as application, fee, or copy is missing), with a form letter. This has relieved examiners of the need to review incomplete cases. A special project, staffed with personnel from the Planning and Technical Office and the Examining Division, was able to make substantial reductions in the number of cases held for correspondence by dealing at this initial processing point with those involving use of obsolete forms and insufficient fees, as well as with incomplete submissions.

The intricacy of the examining process, whose principal purpose is to determine the registrability of claims to copyright under the law, was evident in the many conferences and working sessions held throughout the year for the purpose of reevaluating the interim practices adopted in 1978 for use by the Examining Division under the new statute. With the continuing analysis of legal questions arising as a result of the implementation of the new law, examining practices were obviously subject to constant review and refinement. In all instances the Copyright Office followed the basic policy of simplifying examining procedures to the fullest degree possible without violating the integrity of the registration process, the ultimate goal of which must always be the creation of a truly meaningful and reliable public record, particularly in light of the provision of the law making the certificate of registration "prima facie evidence of the validity of the copyright and of the facts stated in the certificate." At year's end the drafting of some sections of the revised collection of practices was under way, as the Examining Division learned from experience what practices were proving most effective in meeting the standards of the Copyright Office and the requirements of the new law.

A special problem created by the new law is the sharp peak in the workload of the staff that examines applications for copyright renewal. The new statute retains the old system for computing the duration of protection for works that secured statutory copyright before 1978 in that it provides for a first term of twenty-eight years, measured from the date protection was originally secured by publication or registration, along with the right to a renewal term, which is forty-seven years under the new law. Thus, such copyrights in their first term must still be renewed in the twenty-eighth year in order to receive the full new maximum term of seventy-five years for such works. But the new law provides that all terms of copyright are to run to the end of the calendar year in which they would otherwise expire, and this in turn means that all periods for renewal registration run from December 31 of the twenty-seventh year to December 31 of the twenty-eighth year. The result is that, since many renewal claimants desire to file at the earliest date, an unprecedented eighty-five hundred renewal claims were received in January 1979, almost one-third of those received during the entire fiscal year. However, by adjusting personnel allocations, renewal certificates were forthcoming with a minimum of delay.

It is also interesting to note that in fiscal 1979 the Renewals and Documents Section of the Examining Division processed for recordation 1,871 notifications of filing and determination of court actions under the copyright law, which the clerks of the courts of the United States are to send to the Copyright Office to be made a part of its public records pursuant to section 508 of the new statute, a provision not found in the previous copyright law.

Historically, copyright deposits have reflected the interests and concerns of the period in which they are submitted, and 1979 was no exception. Among musical works examined were those entitled "Gas Guzzler's Lament," "Daydreams of a Night Jogger," and "Nuclear Power Plants." Posters continued to be high among submissions of pictorial materials. Receipts tended to indicate a trend away from prints applied to textiles and a current emphasis on woven patterns. The number of fine art prints submitted rose as more artists sought registration for their works under the new law. Also of special interest was the registration of claims to original and renewal copyright in a 1950 work entitled *Ha-Mered* by Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin.

Cataloging

The accelerated production of the Examining Division in its effort to reduce the backlog has placed unusually heavy pressure upon the Cataloging Division. Despite computer problems that slowed output in the first part of the year, the division cataloged more than 450,000 items, an increase of 28 percent over the 351,000 items cataloged the preceding year. Refinements in cataloging rules and practices were introduced, improvements were made in the Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System (COPICS), and adjustments were made in personnel assignments to accommodate changes in workload. Changes in computer programs brought improvements in response time and prevented the data losses that had previously required the recataloging or rekeying of large amounts of cataloging information.

In an effort to give section heads a broader understanding of the Cataloging Division's operations, problems, and relationships within the department and with other parts of the Library, an administrative internship program was conducted by the division. Each of the five section heads and the head of the Technical Support Unit spent two weeks working with the division chief and assistant chief. The program not only gave participants a broader perspective of the work of the division but also increased their understanding of the responsibilities of the department and facilitated their rapport with the division office and with fellow section heads, all of whom share a commonality of problems.

The alignment of personnel during the 1978 reorganization of the Cataloging Division had been based on projections of the amount of work to be received in various classes under the new law. Following an initial period when incoming work was transferred from overburdened sections to those with smaller workloads, statistics were available on which to base reassignments of personnel. The size of the Audiovisual Section was decreased with a concomitant increase in the size of the Serials Section. Workload and personnel assignments are now in reasonable balance, and it seems likely that any future changes will occur gradually over a longer period of time.

The technical support staff completed the editing and preparation for the printer of the last volume in the third series of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* (volume 31, part 1, no. 2, July-December 1977) and all parts of the catalog for the first half of calendar year 1978. The interval between registration and completion of copy for printing has now been reduced to twelve months maximum and is much shorter for many parts of the catalog.

The completion of cataloged entries appears to have stabilized. The year-end backlog of forty thousand registrations exceeded the division's goal of ten thousand on hand by the equivalent of roughly a month's work. The volume of documents received, a category not represented in the figures for total registrations appears to be increasing at a growing rate. Most of [illegible] documents contain information about transfer or termination of literary property rights, and there is a need for users of the Copyright Card Catalog to have access to this information as rapidly as possible. Documents were therefore cataloged on a priority basis, and by the end of the year the division had processed all but the most recent handful of the twenty-six thousand documents received during the year. This currency in cataloging of documents was possible only by the transfer of staff from other sections.

Information and Reference Services

Activity in all sections of the Information and Reference Division was intense throughout the year as the volume of work increased.

The Information and Publications Section again had a record-breaking year. More than sixty-four hundred visitors came to the Public Information Office for information or assistance, an increase of more than one thousand over fiscal 1978. Incoming telephone inquiries totaled over ninety-two thousand, a rise of thirty thousand over last year's figure. Some fifty-four thousand individual letters were written to explain various sections of the new law or to advise the public on Copyright Office policies and procedures. Congressional inquiries handled by the division numbered nearly a thousand.

Interest in the new copyright law remained high, as evidenced by the continuing pressure of requests for speakers from the Copyright Office to address professional conferences and seminars, especially on subjects relating to the activities of the office. As many engagements as possible were scheduled, with speakers from the office of the Register, the office of the general counsel, the Examining Division, and especially the Information and Reference Division. Requests to the Certifications and Documents Section for additional certificates and for copies of copyright deposits were also heavy.

Reorganization of the Reference Search Section into the Copyright Reference and Bibliography Section, resulting from a long and comprehensive study, was finished by the end of the fiscal year, and completion of a new organizational manual was a welcome result of this challenging and arduous task. In addition to responding to written search requests involving more than 125,000 titles, the section conducted some twenty-two hundred searches requested by telephone, assisted over nine hundred visitors, and responded to a wide variety of telephone inquiries not requiring searches.

Records Management

Fiscal 1979 was a constructive year for the Records Management Division. Toward the end of the year, currency was achieved in the production of certificates and in the filing of the numbered applications and deposits, as well as in the filing of catalog cards.

The establishment of the Certificate Production Unit in the Records Storage Section facilitated the issuance of certificates, and a total of 459,420 were issued during the year. Staff of the Records Maintenance Unit of this section filed 482,620 applications, and the Deposit Copies Storage Unit filed 385,157 new items deposited for registration. Some 530 cubic feet of records were transferred to the Washington National Records Center in Suitland, Maryland, leaving 50,910 cubic feet of deposits in the storage facility at the Library's Pickett Street Annex in Alexandria, Virginia. Installation of a terminal for electronic posting of storage data speeded this process, and introduction of a new system for calling out and returning deposits made the procedure more orderly and provided more accurate records of deposits charged out or transferred.

The Card Catalog Section experienced an especially heavy increase during the latter part of the year in the number of cards received for filing. The Filing and Revising Unit filed 1,755,769 cards, including 1,680,011 filed in the 1978-to-date catalog and 43,395 in the 1971-77 file. The increased flow of cards necessitated an expansion of both of the two segments of the Copyright Card Catalog, and by the end of the year 1,110 hours had been expended in revising and expanding the catalog. The subscriber program, which provides cards to organizations such as the performing rights societies, was able to remain current; a total of 2,136,449 cards were processed for this program.

In the Preservation Section, work continued on the filming of early drama deposits, Patent Office prints and labels transferred to the Copyright Office in 1940, and other records. During the year, 214 reels of dramas deposited from 1901 to 1944 were microfilmed, as were 48 reels of materials transferred from the Patent Office.

A particularly significant event occurring near the end of the fiscal year was the final processing of microfilm records covering the last material under the original microfilm project begun in 1968. The Copyright Office now has a record on microfilm of all copyright registrations from 1790 through 1975. The total microfilm record, on 16- and 35-millimeter film, comprises approximately twenty million frames and is stored at the Federal Records Center in Denver, Colorado. Now that this filming for security purposes is completed, the Preservation Section is developing a long-range preservation plan that will set priorities for the next decade. Emphasis will be on preserving deposits, filming other related records, and determining new possibilities for space conservation.

Licensing

The new Licensing Division, established in 1978, gained practical experience in this first full year of dealing with the two compulsory licenses for which it has substantial responsibility under the new copyright statute: secondary transmissions by cable television and public performances on coin-operated phonorecord players (popularly termed "jukeboxes"). The experience that developed as the year progressed enabled the division to conclude the year with the entire elimination of the backlog of jukebox applications awaiting action at the end of fiscal 1978. With the addition of a few indefinite and part-time staff members, the division was able to process almost all incoming jukebox applications for calendar year 1979 within the twenty-day statutory limitation, to examine for legal acceptability all of the documents necessary for cable systems to maintain their compulsory licenses, and to deposit and authorize investment of approximately one million dollars in jukebox receipts and over twelve million dollars received from cable television operators.

Jukebox licensing has decreased slightly. By the end of fiscal 1978 a total of 138,458 machines had been licensed, compared to 129,677 having current licenses at the end of fiscal 1979. Indeed, licensed machines represent only about one-third of the jukeboxes estimated to be operating in the United States and subject to the compulsory licensing provisions. In view of this situation, the Licensing Division launched a program to inform those jukebox operators who may not be aware of the new law. Notification was carried out by seeking from the governments of some five hundred American cities copies of public listings of jukebox operators doing business in those cities and sending appropriate forms to operators on these lists who had not previously filed for licenses. It is believed that this campaign will considerably increase the number of licensed boxes.

In conjunction with the Library's Automated Systems Office and Cataloging Distribution Service, the Licensing Division announced the publication and availability, on a fee basis, of the *Jukebox Licensing File* for 1978 and 1979. This computer printout provides a list of over three thousand jukebox operators who have boxes for which compulsory licenses were obtained.

Jukebox applications for 1979 were again processed by the automated batch method. Work on the conversion of the batch system to an on-line system using cathode ray tube terminals has progressed during the year, and the technique is scheduled to be operational in 1980. A financial statement of jukebox royalty fees for calendar year 1979 is included in the tables at the end of this report.

Cable activity also brought new pressures in fiscal 1979. The 7,552 statements of account received for 1978 had to be examined in depth. By the end of the year, this had been completed except for approximately 500 that presented special problems. The examination process revealed issues that required correspondence with over one-third of the 3,787 cable operators.

Under the statute, after the first day of August each year the Copyright Royalty Tribunal, which has responsibility for the distribution of these royalties under the copyright law, determines whether a controversy exists concerning the distribution of the cable royalty fees. On the basis of hearings held on September 6, 1979, the tribunal declared that a controversy existed. The Licensing Division, in anticipation of such a declaration, had already arranged for the reinvestment of $13,108,621.06 on September 1, 1979, so that royalties could continue to earn interest for the copyright owners without interruption until final distribution by the tribunal. A financial statement of cable television royalty fees for the first and second accounting periods in calendar 1978 appears in the tables at the end of this report.

During the year the chief of the Licensing Division spoke at the annual convention of the Amusement and Music Operators Association and at the convention of the National Cable Television Association. As necessary, meetings on cable matters were held with officials of the Federal Communications Commission and with representatives of performing rights societies and other interested groups. Staff members of the division attended all hearings called by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal and worked closely with the chairman of the tribunal in reinvesting the cable royalty fees.

Among the documents developed by the division during the year were the new Form JB/R for renewing jukebox compulsory licenses, a circular describing the functions of the Licensing Division, and a circular on the subject of corrected certificates for jukeboxes. All statements of account were photocopied as they were received in the division and filed in the Public Access File for immediate use by copyright owners and other members of the public. A separate file of the first page of the statements was also established to aid in determining whether or not a cable system has filed its statement of account.

Since salaries and operating expenses for the Licensing Division are required by law to be paid from the compulsory license royalty fees received from jukebox and cable television operators, meticulous records were maintained to indicate the precise amount of time involved in performance of these functions.

Automation

Application of automated techniques to copyright processes continued to bring economies and accelerated production in several areas. Mention has already been made in this report of the automated cataloging system (COPICS) and automated procedures for processing jukebox applications in the Licensing Division. Earlier annual reports have described the comprehensive Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS). Phase 1 of COINS involved automation of deposit accounts and was completed in fiscal year 1978. This year phase 2 became operational—a correspondence management system (CMS) that completely tracks all correspondence throughout the time the cases are pending. Using carefully developed procedures, the Planning and Technical Office introduced CMS to the individual sections of the Examining Division, and as fiscal 1979 ended, every new correspondence case in the Examining Division was being entered in the CMS system. Cases are entered when a letter to the applicant has been drafted in the Examining Division and are then tracked throughout the remainder of the process by the use of bar-code labels and wand readers. The status of any correspondence case can be immediately determined through the use of video terminals. Through use of the system, efficiency in searching and processing claims involving correspondence has greatly improved. During the year the Planning and Technical Office trained more than two hundred staff members in the operation of the new system. In addition to providing immediate information on the status of individual cases pending in the office, the CMS system has proved to be helpful in alerting staff to workflow problems.

Equipment was added as the automated system developed. Fiscal 1979 began with five COINS terminals accessing to dedicated minicomputers; the year closed with fifteen terminals in use throughout the Copyright Office. As CMS expands to include correspondence cases beyond the Examining Division, more terminals will be installed.

At the conclusion of the fiscal year, the Planning and Technical Office was preparing specifications for phase 3 of COINS—the phase that will give full automated control over all in-process and fiscal activities of the Copyright Office. This phase will involve the placing of bar-code labels on every application shortly after it is received in the office, together with input of all accounting data.

Improvements in the COPICS II system were also undertaken during the year, with the objective of speeding cataloging production. During the first half of the fiscal year, problems with existing programs were causing slow response time, excessive computer down time, and a loss of information which affected all cataloging operations. The loss was most troublesome in serial recording, inasmuch as computer system failures obliterated not only the data for the periodical issue in process at the time of the failure but all other issue lines entered for a particular title during the current six-month period. As an initial expedient, copies of registrations for newspaper issues were made and retained as a safeguard for possible computer losses. Later, it was decided to record newspaper issues manually on check-in sheets and input these data into the computer on weekends when the computer system would be under less pressure. Losses of data also occurred in multiple-title documents, some of which contain as many as four thousand titles. The correction of computer program problems by midyear was reflected in increases in cataloging production during the second half of fiscal 1979. At year's end the Cataloging Division had begun to experiment with an automated log-in system designed to replace the present manual system, thereby freeing clerical time for application to a variety of other pressing tasks.

Working in cooperation with the Automated Systems Office, the Planning and Technical Office also outlined the first operational phase of a computer system to provide automated retrieval from the copyright catalog data base. This system, scheduled to become operational in 1980, will allow computer access by video terminals to all copyright catalog entries made after January 1, 1978. Eventually the system will completely replace the Copyright Card Catalog for new-law registrations. The initial retrieval system will provide access by author, title, claimant, parties to a document, and registration and document number, together with international standard serial and book numbers. In addition, a user will be able to refine a monograph search by limiting records to categories by copyright class, publication status, retrieval code, physical description, and dates of creation, publication, or registration. The system will have a browse function, direct term retrieval, Boolean logic capability, and various other convenience features.

COOPERATION WITH OTHER DEPARTMENTS OF THE LIBRARY

Copyright Deposit Collection

In recognition of the rich source of Americana represented by the Copyright Office's collection of copyright deposit copies, the Library of Congress established, on June 1, 1979, an Advisory Committee on the Expanded Use of the Copyright Deposit Collection. This body, which reports to the Librarian and Deputy Librarian, is studying the feasibility and desirability of making the copyright collection an integral and more accessible part of the Library's holdings. The committee is establishing goals and guidelines for review of the Copyright Deposit Collection, considering such factors as types of materials, selection, cataloging, storage, access, and preservation and, when appropriate, is expected to recommend an implementation plan. Mary Lyle, program analyst in the Planning and Technical Office, and Ann Hallstein, chief of the Records Management Division, were named to represent the Copyright Office on this committee.

The Copyright Office has welcomed this interest in the Copyright Deposit Collection, since preservation of such deposits for future use is an important means "to promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts," the ultimate constitutional objective of the copyright system. The office has long recognized that preservation of the deposit collection promotes the purposes of the copyright system, since availability of registered works assists the orderly resolution of potential controversies and production of certified copies of these works promotes justice in copyright litigation by providing certainty and precision in the identification of the works in controversy. But beyond these considerations is the important fact that the deposits represent an enormous wealth of untapped resources for serious research and study of American popular culture and, after copyright has expired, a public domain of material free for any and all to use for the enrichment of the intellectual life of the nation.

Other Cooperative Activities

In the interest of achieving new economies throughout the Library, the Copyright Office collaborated with other units of the Library of Congress in the search for new avenues of approach to old problems and new or modified formulas for dealing with the inevitable growth of research materials and the increasing service demands accompanying this growth. For example, the Library has increased its dependence upon the copyright deposits in order to relieve part of the deficiencies caused by rising prices of serial subscriptions and reduced acquisitions allotments.

Sensitive to this situation, the Copyright Office has looked critically at its own programs, examining them from the point of view of how they might increase their contributions to the goals and functions of the Library of Congress and how both the Library and the Copyright Office might benefit from closer cooperation or the merging of some related activities.

At the request of the Office of the Librarian, a cooperative study was undertaken to discover ways in which the processing of serial publications in the Library and the treatment of serial deposits in the Copyright Office might be merged. One segment of this study was concerned with the feasibility of centralizing the processing, registration, and cataloging of serial publications received in the Copyright Office and the possibility of the COPICS data base serving as a record for serial receipts in the Library. The Copyright Office Planning and Technical Office assigned staff to work with the Library's Planning Office on a detailed examination of the myriad problems involved in a prospective coordinated serials activity.

Cooperative endeavors in automated controls over the Library's and the Copyright Office's catalogs have already been mentioned. A Copyright-Processing work group was organized early in 1979 to define requirements for access from COPICS II to certain catalog records in the Library's processing apparatus. Copyright staff have also been active in the Library's planning for future retrieval systems and the eventual closing of the Library's principal card catalog.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE REGULATIONS

The copyright law expressly requires or authorizes the Register of Copyrights to implement general statutory provisions with detailed regulations on specific points. Section 702 of the law affords the Register general authority with respect to "the administration of the functions and duties made the responsibility of the Register under this title." Section 701(d) makes all actions taken by the Register (except those involving reproduction of copyright deposit copies) subject to the Administrative Procedure Act.

A considerable portion of the regulatory activity during fiscal 1979 was devoted to the regulation implementing section 115, which provides for a compulsory license for making and distributing phonorecords of nondramatic musical works. This license permits the use of such works without the permission of the copyright owner thereof if certain conditions are met and the statutory royalties paid. Section 115 directs the Register to issue regulations governing the content and filing of certain notices and statements of account required under the section. Interim regulations were issued in fiscal 1978. After considering public comments received in response to the interim regulations, the Register adopted amendments to those regulations at the beginning of fiscal 1979 and announced a public hearing to be held on November 28 and 29, 1978, to take testimony on the interim regulations as amended. After extensive consideration of the testimony and public comments, tentative conclusions were reached on the principal points in issue. These conclusions are described and discussed in some detail in a background paper that will form the basis for informal discussions to be held early in fiscal 1980. Although the proposed regulations deal with a number of matters under section 115, the main point of contention between the copyright owners of the musical works recorded and the recording interests is the interpretation of the word *distributed* as used in the clause specifying that the statutory royalty shall be payable "for every phonorecord made and distributed in accordance with the license," particularly in connection with the practice in the record industry of providing phonorecords to wholesalers and retailers with the privilege of returning unsold stock for credit or exchange.

Section 302 of the new law provides, as the general rule, that the term of copyright protection shall be "the life of the author and 50 years after the author's death" but specifies in the case of anonymous or pseudonymous works that the term shall be 75 years from the year of first publication or 100 years from the year of creation of the work, whichever expires first. This section also establishes a procedure for revealing in the records of the Copyright Office the identity of the author of an anonymous or pseudonymous work, so that the period of protection for such a work will be the life-plus-50 term. At the end of the fiscal year the Copyright Office had requested public comments on a proposed regulation implementing this statutory provision.

The new law provides, in section 410, that the Register shall determine whether or not the material deposited for registration constitutes "copyrightable subject matter" and, if it does not, shall refuse registration. Near the end of the fiscal year the Register announced that a public hearing would be held on October 10, 1979, for the purpose of eliciting comments, views, and information to assist in drafting regulations governing policies and practices relating to the registration of the graphic elements involved in the design of books and other printed publications.

SPECIAL PROJECTS

Committee to Negotiate Guidelines for Off-the-Air Videotaping for Educational Uses

The prickly problem of defining guidelines for the use of copyrighted materials in the classroom through off-the-air taping by educational institutions continued to be the subject of special attention. On March 2, 1979, a conference on off-the-air taping for educational purposes was held under the auspices of the House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice. To help resolve the differences among the various interests, Robert W. Kastenmeier, the subcommittee chairman, invited eighteen representatives of concerned groups to serve as an ad hoc committee to propose guidelines on fair use for broadcast audiovisual works. Bruce A. Lehman, the subcommittee counsel, and Ivan Bender, consultant to the Copyright Office, were designated as monitors for the work of the ad hoc group.

The committee met on April 27, May 23, July 18, and September 12; and monthly sessions are scheduled for the remainder of calendar 1979. While the complexity of the issues prevents any easy solution to some of the differences in view, a spirit of cooperation and desire to find reasonable compromises have been evident in the deliberations. The committee will report to the subcommittee early in 1980.

Section 108(i) Advisory Committee

Section 108(i) of the new law provides that "Five years from the effective date of this Act, and at five-year intervals thereafter, the Register of Copyrights, after consulting with representatives of authors, book and periodical publishers, and other owners of copyrighted materials, and with representatives of library users and librarians, shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the extent to which this section has achieved the intended statutory balancing of the rights of creators, and the needs of users." The Register began this consultation in 1978, first in separate meetings with representatives of the library and user communities and representatives of copyright proprietors and authors. Subsequently an advisory committee was formed to assist the Copyright Office in fulfilling the responsibility assigned to the Register in section 108(i). The committee, whose membership is representative of all the interests involved, met on December 19, 1978, and April 5, 1979, and is to meet again on October 25 and 26, 1979. An internal Copyright Office planning group has met frequently throughout the year, under the guidance of Mr. Bender.

Attention has been directed toward defining the most pervasive and controversial problems experienced in the application of the new law to the reproduction of copyrighted materials. A survey of existing literature on earlier photocopying studies was undertaken in order to avoid duplication of effort.

As the year ended, plans were being made to hold a series of regional hearings, the first scheduled for January 1980 in conjunction with the American Library Association's midwinter meeting in Chicago.

LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

Despite enactment of omnibus copyright revision legislation in 1976, substantial congressional activity in the copyright field continued during fiscal 1979. While several proposals involved matters that might be considered part of the unfinished business of copyright revision, others reflect new concerns.

Performance Royalty for Sound Recordings

The scope of rights in sound recordings was a major topic of consideration in both houses of Congress during the last phase of the general revision effort. Attention focused on proposals establishing a limited performance right in the form of a compulsory license, with payments to performers and producers of copyrighted sound recordings. Congress decided, however, that the problem required further study, and section 114(d) of the revised statute directed the Register of Copyrights to submit a report to Congress. The Copyright Office submitted its basic "Report on Performance Rights in Sound Recordings" to Congress on January 3, 1978, followed by several addenda to the report, including a draft bill to create a public performance right for copyrighted sound recordings. The House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice then held public hearings in March and May of 1978.

Congressional momentum toward performance rights legislation for sound recordings continued in the first session of the 96th Congress. Rep. George E. Danielson introduced two bills, H.R. 237 (1979) and H.R. 997 (1979), to amend the copyright law to create a public performance right with respect to sound recordings. H.R. 237, which is identical to H.R. 6063 (1977), introduced by Representative Danielson in the first session of the 95th Congress, would amend section 114 of the law to provide for a compulsory license for the performance of sound recordings and a schedule of royalty payments to be made by radio stations, background music services, operators of jukeboxes, and other commercial users of sound recordings. These nonassignable royalties would be distributed annually by the Register of Copyrights. Controversies over distribution would be resolved by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal. Following—with some changes—the draft bill submitted by the Register to the House Judiciary Subcommittee in March 1978, H.R. 997 would amend section 101 of the copyright law by deleting the definition of *perform* and inserting, in part, ". . . in the case of a sound recording, to 'perform' the work means to make audible the sounds of which it consists." This bill also provides a compulsory license for the public performance of sound recordings. Unlike H.R. 237, however, the nonassignable royalties collected under this bill would be distributed annually by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal rather than by the Register of Copyrights. An identical bill, S. 1552, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Sens. Harrison A. Williams, Jr., Howard H. Baker, Jr., Bill Bradley, Alan Cranston, Jacob K. Javits, Howard M. Metzenbaum, and Paul S. Sarbanes, has been referred to the Senate Committee on the Judiciary.

Protection of Ornamental Designs of Useful Articles

Another aspect of unfinished copyright revision business concerns proposed legislation for the protection of ornamental designs of useful articles, based largely on copyright principles. The current effort to enact such a bill began with the introduction of a design protection measure in 1957. Design bills have been introduced regularly since that time.

A design bill was reported as title II of the general copyright revision bill, S. 22, 94th Congress, 1st Session, and passed by the Senate in 1975. Ultimately, however, the design provisions were deleted before passage of the final conference version of the revision bill, since the unresolved issues they raised might have caused further delay in acceptance of basic copyright reform.

Congressional interest in design legislation has been rekindled with the introduction of two bills, H.R. 2706, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), and H.R. 4530, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), by Rep. Tom Railsback.

Rights of Artists

A bill to create an American version of the European concept of the "droit moral," H.R. 288, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), was introduced by Rep. Robert F. Drinan. This bill, which is identical to Representative Drinan's earlier proposal, H.R. 8261, 95th Congress, 1st Session (1977), reflects the growing concern among artists and their representatives over the protection of the moral rights in their works. The purpose of the bill is to secure the rights of artists to claim authorship of a work of fine art and to prevent its distortion, mutilation, alteration, or destruction. The legislation also seeks to protect the honor and reputation of the artist in relation to his works.

Concern for the rights of artists has also been evidenced in state legislatures. The Senate of the State of Washington is considering Senate Bill No. 3012 (1979), which is similar to H.R. 288, mentioned above. Also, the Iowa legislature is considering a proposal, H.F. 340 (1979), to afford greater rights to artists, based on the concept of the "droit de suite." Under the proposal, whenever a work of visual art is sold in Iowa, or is sold by an Iowa resident, for more than five hundred dollars and the selling price exceeds the seller's earlier purchase price, a royalty of 5 percent of the selling price would be paid to the artist.

Protection for Imprinted Design Patterns on Semiconductor Chips

Efforts to combat copying in the burgeoning semiconductor chip industry led to the introduction of H.R. 14293, 95th Congress, 2d Session

(1978), by Reps. Don Edwards, Norman Y. Mineta, and Paul N. McCloskey, Jr. The bill would amend section 101 of the copyright law by expanding the definition of "pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works" to include:

> . . . the photographic masks used to imprint patterns on integrated circuit chips and include the imprinted patterns themselves even though they are used in connection with the manufacture of, or incorporated in a useful article.

The bill was reintroduced in the first session of the 96th Congress as H.R. 1007 (1979). The House Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice conducted a public hearing on the subject on April 16, 1979, in San Jose, California. Jon A. Baumgarten, general counsel of the Copyright Office at the time, testified on behalf of the Register of Copyrights that "Congress may well conclude that the 'photographic masks' and 'imprinted patterns' covered by H.R. 1007 are 'writings of an author' in the constitutional sense, and 'original works of authorship' that it may choose to protect under the copyright act." However, Mr. Baumgarten asked the subcommittee to consider a number of questions concerning the degree of authorship represented by the designer's labors, the relationship among the schematic drawings, imprinted chip patterns, and computer programs either stored in or generated by the chip, and possible limitations that may be placed on the scope and duration of protection. The fiscal year closed without further activity on the bill.

Exemptions of Certain Performances and Displays

Several bills were introduced in the House seeking to broaden two exemptions found in section 110 of the copyright law. Introduced by Rep. William H. Harsha, H.R. 2487, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), would amend section 110 by adding a new subsection which would exempt nonprofit veterans organizations from performance royalties for the performance of musical works in the course of their activities. Expansion of the educational exemption found in section 110(1) of the law was the subject of H.R. 4264, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Rep. Brian J. Donnelly. This proposal would exempt profit-making educational institutions, in addition to currently exempted nonprofit educational institutions, from copyright liability for certain performances or displays of copyrighted works by instructors or pupils in the course of face-to-face teaching activities. Another bill, H.R. 5183, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Rep. David R. Bowen, also would provide that certain performances and displays by profit-making educational institutions are not infringements of the exclusive rights of copyright owners.

Other Legislative Activities

The question of copyright liability of cable systems for the retransmission of copyrighted programming proved to be the single most difficult issue in the general revision of the copyright law. The solutions reached in section 111 of the new statute were based on a number of underlying assumptions deriving from existing regulations of the Federal Communications Commission.

Section 111 of the copyright law created a compulsory license under which cable systems may make certain secondary transmissions authorized by the commission without the copyright owners' consent, so long as notices of identity and statements of account are filed with and statutory royalties are paid to the Copyright Office. During the year the effective operation of section 111 was thrown into doubt by the introduction of a bill for the omnibus revision of the Communications Act of 1934, H.R. 3333, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), by Reps. Lionel Van Deerlin, James M. Collins, and James T. Broyhill. In addition to abolishing the Federal Communications Commission, the bill would also prohibit, in title IV thereof, all federal regulation of cable television, including signal carriage and pay services. Furthermore, section 453(a) of the bill would prohibit the retransmission or rebroadcast of a program without the express authority of the originating station or the person who owns or controls the exclusive rights to the program involved. Barbara Ringer, the Register of Copyrights, focused on this controversial provision in her testimony before the House Interstate and Foreign Commerce Subcommittee on Communications on June 28, 1979. She opposed the "retransmission or program consent" proposal for four fundamental and interrelated reasons:

□ The provision would not work as it is intended to work.

☐ The need for the provision has not been shown.

☐ Even if some change is needed, the provision goes too far.

☐ If enacted, the provisions would undermine the existing copyright law.

During the mark-up sessions, Rep. Van Deerlin decided to abandon his efforts to secure passage of H.R. 3333. Two bills have also been introduced in the Senate to amend the Communications Act of 1934: S. 611, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Sen. Ernest F. Hollings, and S. 622, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Sen. Barry Goldwater. Neither bill includes a provision requiring cable systems to obtain retransmission or program consent for their secondary transmission activity.

In related regulatory developments, the obtaining of retransmission or program consent by cable systems was also suggested by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) of the Department of Commerce in a petition before the Federal Communications Commission. Despite their denial of the NTIA proposal, the commission is inviting comments on "all aspects of retransmission consent including details of how it might work," as well as comments "on pretransmission notification and any other way to allow the market process to work with the least amount of intervention." Furthermore, the commission is proposing the deletion from its regulations of all restrictions placed on cable systems which either limit the number of distant signals which may be secondarily transmitted or require the blacking out of certain syndicated programs carried on distant signals.

The House Communications Subcommittee also considered H.R. 3179, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Rep. Tom Corcoran. This proposal would add a new section 331(a) to part 1 of title III of the Communications Act of 1934, so as to establish certain requirements for the televising of professional sports clubs' games. Under this "antiblackout" proposal, if any game of a professional sports club is to be broadcast by means of television pursuant to a league television contract, no agreement which would prevent the broadcasting by means of television of that game, at the same time, in the area in which the game is being played would be valid or have any force or effect.

Several bills were introduced in Congress proposing tax incentives for the arts and humanities. Among these, H.R. 1847, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Rep. Jack Edwards, modifies the restrictions contained in 170(e) of the Internal Revenue Code by adding a new paragraph to make "any literary, musical, or artistic compositions, or similar property created by the personal efforts of the taxpayer (free from reduction) by the amount of appreciation of such property, and the whole amount of such charitable contributions shall be taken into account and be treated as if the property had been sold at its fair market value." The Arts and Humanities Tax Reform Act of 1979, H.R. 2113, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Rep. S. William Green, would amend the Internal Revenue Code to disregard, in the valuation for estate tax purposes of certain items created by the decedent during his or her life, any amount which would have been ordinary income if the item had been sold by the decedent at its fair market value. The proposal would also allow a charitable deduction based on the fair market value of the item. Similarly, H.R. 2498, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), introduced by Reps. Abner J. Mikva and William M. Brodhead, would add a special rule to the Internal Revenue Code for certain charitable contributions of literary, musical, or artistic compositions, or similar property created by the personal efforts of the taxpayer. These contributions would be subject to the fair market value at the time of contribution, and no reduction in this amount would be made. However, certain contributions by public officials that were written, prepared, or produced by or for them during the performance of their duties while officers or employees of the United States would not be included. A bill introduced by Sens. Jacob K. Javits and Harrison A. Williams, Jr., S. 1078, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), has components dealing with estate taxes, charitable contributions, the "hobby loss" rule, and the elimination of a problem created by the carry-over basis provisions of the Tax Reform Act of 1976. This proposal would, among other things, restore the earlier capital gains treatment for copyrights. Finally, a bill introduced by Sen. Daniel P. Moynihan, S. 397, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), would amend the Internal Revenue Code to recognize and define theatrical production organizations, to allow cost recovery accounting for such organizations, to permit the investment tax credit for theatrical production costs, to provide for capital gains treatment upon sale of certain theatrical production rights, to allow for a limited nonrecognition of gain realized or income derived by a theatrical production organization, and to provide for capital gains treatment for sales by authors of first theatrical production rights and the initial subsequent sale of ancillary rights.

The administration of public printing services and the distribution of public documents were the subjects of H.R. 4572, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979). This bill, introduced by Rep. Frank Thompson, Jr., and seventeen others, would revise title 44 of the United States Code. The stated purpose of the bill is to enact amendments necessitated by the technological advances which are changing the way government information is generated, produced, and disseminated and by a growing demand for improved and increased access to this information. In the Senate a similar bill, S. 1436, 96th Congress, 1st Session (1979), was introduced by Sen. Claiborne Pell. In a letter from the Librarian of Congress to Representative Thompson, attention was directed to certain copyright concerns that were implicit in the bill. It was suggested that the definition of "public documents" in the bill needed clarification to avoid inconsistencies with copyright principles embodied in the Copyright Act of 1976 and that there is also a need to clarify the status, under the bill, of the reorganized Government Printing Office with respect to its authority (or lack of authority) to claim copyright in works prepared by its employees within the scope of their official duties.

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Fiscal year 1979 was a very lively one in international copyright, both in domestic actions concerning international matters and with respect to the activities of international organizations that deal with copyright.

The 1979 Joint Meeting of the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union

The first part of the biennial joint meeting of the governing bodies of the Universal Copyright Convention (the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee) and the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works (the Berne Executive Committee) was held February 5-9, 1979. The two committees coordinated their agenda and held joint sessions as appropriate. The United States was represented at this meeting by Barbara Ringer, the Register of Copyrights, and Jon A. Baumgarten, the Copyright Office general counsel. Numerous topics were discussed, one of the most important being the issue of United States adherence to the Berne Convention.

The Berne Question

The Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works was the world's first major multilateral treaty on copyright, its earliest version being the convention signed at Berne, Switzerland, in 1886. The convention, which provides, in effect, that the countries to which it applies shall constitute the Berne Union, has been the subject of a number of revisions, the latest being that signed at Paris in 1971. While this convention has, since its inception, fostered the establishment and maintenance of a high level of international copyright protection among the developed countries of the world, the United States has never adhered to it.

Although the reasons for the failure of the United States to adhere to the Berne Convention are numerous and complex, the most important factors have been the failure of the United States, despite a number of efforts over the years, to amend its law in such a way as to eliminate or sufficiently alter certain formal conditions of protection, particularly the copyright notice and registration.

However, the fundamental changes reflected in the new U.S. copyright law, coupled with the ever-growing importance of international trade and the increased transborder flow of copyrighted works, have led to a renewed and revitalized interest in U.S. membership in the Berne Union. The major practical questions appear to be: (1) how close does the new U.S. law come to meeting the minimal standards for eligibility to accede to the convention; and (2) how can any gap be bridged?

At the February 1979 meeting of the Berne Executive Committee, these questions were addressed in detail. The first proposed solution was put forward by the Secretariat of the World Intellectual

Property Organization (WIPO), the organization responsible for administration of the convention. The proposal would involve adding to the convention a protocol which would permit the United States, or any other country that has never been a Berne member, to accede to the convention for a limited period of time while work went forward to amend its domestic law in such a way as to permit full membership. This proposal, intended to be limited to the issue of formalities only, did not meet with the approval of several members of the Executive Committee. The Register of Copyrights, as the U.S. observer at the meeting, expressed the interest and concern of the American copyright community, summarized the nation's international copyright history, and suggested that the question of how to enable the United States to accede to the Berne Convention be given further serious consideration by the Secretariat and by the members of the Berne Union. Following this statement, the proposal for a protocol was put aside, and the Secretariat agreed to seek authorization to establish a working group to study the U.S. copyright law and identify its points of incompatibility with the Berne Convention. This approach was approved by the members of the Executive Committee and will be presented at the forthcoming Triennial Meeting of the Assembly of the Berne Union.

In May 1979 Dr. Arpad Bogsch, director general of WIPO, visited the United States to ascertain the attitude of the various interest groups toward U.S. adherence to the Berne Convention. On the East Coast Dr. Bogsch met with the International Copyright Advisory Panel of the U.S. Department of State, and on the West Coast he discussed the issue with prominent copyright attorneys and industry representatives. Both discussions indicated a strong measure of support for Berne membership.

Developing Nations and Copyright

As in other areas of legal, economic, and social policy, developing countries have particular needs and interests with regard to domestic and international copyright law. They need to establish copyright laws, as well as the infrastructure for their enforcement and administration, and they need access to the works of developed countries. Moreover, they have legitimate concerns about the foreign copying of their folklore and the works of their own authors. The Copyright Office is involved in these matters in several important ways, including participation in the activities of the WIPO Permanent Committee on Cooperation and Development and in various WIPO-UNESCO joint programs concerned with copyright problems of developing nations.

The Copyright Office was represented by Michael S. Keplinger, special legal assistant to the Register, at the Seminar on Copyright and Neighboring Rights for Asian and Pacific States, held December 19-23, 1978, in New Delhi. The purpose of the meeting was twofold: to enable the representatives of the developing nations of the region to identify common problems, and to make it possible for those nations, together with international organizations and other observer states, to suggest possible solutions. The fundamental theme of the conference was to determine ways that the copyright laws of the region could be strengthened to curb piracy of books and sound recordings while still ensuring that developing countries have access to educational and scientific material.

The fourth meeting of the WIPO Permanent Committee on Cooperation and Development, held in Dakar from March 12 to 16, 1979, was also attended by Mr. Keplinger. Half the program was devoted to patent law questions arising under the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property and the other half to copyright. Major themes of the meeting included the need for better programs to train copyright personnel from the developing countries and the desire that such programs be particularly directed toward familiarizing the trainees with the ways in which licenses for reproduction or translation can be negotiated with the publishers of developed countries.

Another joint WIPO/UNESCO project of significance for developing nations stemmed from earlier joint meetings of the Berne Executive Committee and the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee at which several developing nations had questioned the efficacy of the compulsory licensing systems established in the 1971 Paris revisions to the Berne and Universal Copyright Conventions. The extent of this concern, among both developed and developing nations, prompted the joint secretariats to undertake a study aimed at answering questions as to how the 1971 compulsory licensing provisions of the two conventions had worked in practice. To gather background information on the ways in which developed and developing nations dealt with one another in obtaining translation and reproduction rights, an extensive questionnaire was submitted to the member states. Responses from the United States and twenty-three other members were analyzed and summarized in a report circulated by the secretariats. The culmination of this project was the Meeting of Experts on Developing Country Access to Protected Works, held in Paris, July 2-6, 1979. The Copyright Office was represented at the meeting by Lewis I. Flacks and Michael S. Keplinger, special legal assistants to the Register. After a discussion of the responses to the questionnaire and the issues raised from the floor, the meeting adopted recommendations for presentation to the joint meeting of the Berne Executive Committee and the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee in October 1979. Reflecting the fact that most of the problems faced by developing nations in gaining effective access to the educational, scientific, and technical literature of developed nations are not strictly copyright problems but rather arise from the lack in many developing nations of the publishing infrastructure and economic base needed to support a broad program, the recommendations emphasized practical solutions that would enable the international organizations and the developed nations to aid the third world in building its own internal copyright and publishing systems.

International Training Programs

During the fiscal year the United States continued to cooperate with both WIPO and UNESCO in providing training for copyright officials of developing nations. The WIPO deputy director general, Madame K. Liguer-Laubhouet, visited the Copyright Office to seek increased United States support for WIPO's training efforts and to explain her views on the need for a more structured program that would provide better training for those coming to developed countries on fellowships. As a result of the meeting, and in realization of the importance of training in furthering international copyright cooperation, the Copyright Office agreed to seek support for a more extensive educational program in both copyright law and in the ways in which copyrighted works are licensed in a market economy.

Officials from several foreign copyright departments or offices received training in the U.S. Copyright Office during the year, including Majid Bhuiyan of the Copyright Office of Bangladesh, G.K. Abankwah of the Ministry of Education of Ghana, S.L. Takkar of the Ministry of Social Education and Welfare in India, and three attorneys from Iran — Manigheh Joorabchian, Laleh Mahjoby, and Abdollah Aghaie.

Cable Television

The copyright questions associated with the retransmission of television broadcast programming by cable systems was one of the most intractable problems in the recent U.S. copyright revision effort. This same problem, complicated by questions of national sovereignty and international economics, continued to elude solution in international copyright circles this past year.

During 1979, problems arising from the transmission by cable of television programs remained on the agenda of the joint sessions of the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Berne Executive Committee while the report of the Working Group on Television by Cable was circulated for comment. The United States supplied information on the U.S. experience in dealing with cable television under the new copyright law and suggested that the problems concerned with the regulation of cable be left to domestic legislation, consistent with the provisions of the international conventions.

Satellite Convention

The Brussels Convention Relating to the Distribution of Programme Carrying Signals Transmitted by Satellite (the Brussels Satellite Convention), signed in 1975, represents an attempt to control at the international level the phenomenon of "signal piracy," which is the misappropriation of program-carrying signals by terrestrial distributors. Because the Satellite Convention does little more than obligate its signatories to adopt measures, at the national level, necessary to suppress signal piracy, great interest in exploring the means of implementing the convention has been expressed both in the United States and abroad.

The Committee of Governmental Experts on the Implementation of the Satellite Convention, which met in Paris on June 11-14, 1979, with Mr. Flacks representing the Copyright Office, adopted model provisions for the guidance of national legislatures in implementing the convention. Two sets of provisions were agreed upon, the first creating a private right in the organization originating the satellite transmission and the second establishing a public system of protection with criminal sanctions. The convention itself leaves member states virtually complete discretion in choosing a system of protection for satellite transmissions.

Computer Uses of Copyrighted Works

In May 1979 WIPO and UNESCO convened a working group of nongovernmental experts to study problems relating to computer use of copyrighted works. Arthur J. Levine, former executive director of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), was invited by the WIPO Secretariat to attend in his private capacity. The working group focused its attention on determining whether copyright liability attaches to the computer use of a work at input or output, how copyright would apply to computer data bases, and what the copyright status of works created by computer application should be.

The working group, chaired by Dr. Eugen Ulmer, director emeritus of the Max Planck Institute for Foreign Patent, Trademark, and Unfair Competition Law in Munich, took the view that input of a copyrighted work into a computer should be considered a reproduction of the work for which the authorization of the copyright owner would be required. With respect to output, the working group suggested that a printout would be a reproduction and that the projection of the work on a cathode ray tube unit would constitute a display or performance of the work. On the basis of extensive discussions of the use of computers in the creation of works, the working group expressed the opinion that both the creator of the program and the person who used the program may have rights, in varying degrees, in the work created.

Translators

The Copyright Office circulated UNESCO's "Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators" both to the general public (through publication in the Federal Register) and to translators (by mailings to the members of the American Translators Association and the American Literary Translators Association) for comment. While the UNESCO material shows that generally translations are afforded the same protection as other derivative works, for practical purposes this protection may be illusory owing to certain complex factors. The UNESCO recommendation is aimed at alleviating those conditions that tend to place translators at a disadvantage in business dealings with those using their services, by recognizing the professional status and cultural importance of translators in facilitating the international flow of information.

The responses thus far received by the Copyright Office from American publishers and other users of translations, as well as from individual translators, seem to indicate that this is an area of significant concern to both parties. The Copyright Office will use this information in formulating the U.S. response to the UNESCO recommendation.

Other International Activities

Barbara Ringer, the Register of Copyrights, was invited to give the Fiftieth Jubilee Lecture to the Royal Swedish Copyright Society on April 27, 1979, in Stockholm. As Ms. Ringer was unable to attend, the lecture was delivered by Mr. Keplinger. The topic was "The United States and International Copyright."

The Copyright Office was also invited to participate in a Workshop on Transpacific Information Flow, sponsored by the International Communications Agency and the Center for the Book in the Library of Congress. The workshop was part of an integrated program designed to expose librarians from the Asian states to the opportunities for establishing two-way exchanges of information through the printed word. Mr. Keplinger represented the office, delivering a paper entitled "The Role of Copyright in the International Flow of Information."

Michael R. Pew, assistant register of copyrights for automation and records, represented the office at the 1979 Annual Conference of the International Institute of Communications in London. At the conference a wide range of subjects of significant influence on the future development of international copyright were discussed, including the issues of national sovereignty and individual privacy involved in cable television and satellite broadcasting services.

Distinguished Foreign Visitors to the Copyright Office

The Copyright Office received a number of important foreign visitors during the year, two of whom delivered lectures to members of the staff. Dr. Robert Dittrich, honorary professor at the Ministry of Justice of Austria and a noted expert on the rights of performers, gave an address on October 11, 1978, entitled "The Practical Application of the Rome Convention of 1961 for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms, and Broadcasting Organizations." A. A. Keyes, special adviser to the Government of Canada and a leading authority on the copyright law of that country, spoke on the principal issues in the Canadian copyright revision program on October 24, 1978.

JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

In fiscal 1979 courts had their first real opportunities to construe the Copyright Act of 1976 (title 17, U.S.C.), most of the provisions of which did not take effect until January 1, 1978. To be sure, many of the cases reported concerned the earlier copyright law, but even there the courts often referred to the present law and its legislative history in reaching their decisions. In economic terms, the most important cases were probably *Broadcast Music, Inc. v. Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc.*, 47 U.S.L.W. 4359 (1979), in which the United States Supreme Court held that blanket licenses for the public performance of musical works were not per se violations of the antitrust laws, and *Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Sony Corp. of America*, 448 P.T.C.J. D-1 (1979), in which the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California held that off-the-air videotaping of television in the home was not a copyright infringement. But many other cases raised and decided issues of importance not only to their litigants but to scholars, the bar, and the Copyright Office as well.

Subject Matter and Scope of Copyright

However great the changes made by the general revision of the copyright law, the subject matter/scope cases for fiscal 1979 appear comfortingly familiar to followers of past judicial developments —typeface, blank forms, an allegation that a work is in the public domain because of the relationship of the U.S. government to its creation, an industrial design, and the expiration of statutory copyright in a motion picture film based on a protected underlying work—have all been the subject of decisions before fiscal 1979. Do this year's cases yield the same results as their predecessors? The answer is the lawyer's stock in trade: it depends.

After failing to obtain copyright protection through the legislative and judicial processes, a typeface proprietor nonetheless found a court receptive to his unfair competition and misappropriation claims in *Leonard Storch Enterprises, Inc. v. Mergenthaler Linotype Co.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,092 (E.D.N.Y. April 5, 1979). Storch manufactured and sold film fonts for use in Mergenthaler's phototypesetting machine and was charged with misappropriating Mergenthaler's fonts, notwithstanding the fact that the characters comprising the fonts were in the public domain. The court accepted Mergenthaler's argument that state law protection against machine reproduction of public domain type fonts was not preempted by the Copyright Act of 1909. (The parties stipulated that the 1976 act did not apply to the copying at issue). Citing *Kewanee Oil Co. v. Bicron Corp.*, 416 U.S. 470 (1974), *Goldstein v. California*, 412 U.S. 546 (1973), and *International News Service v. Associated Press*, 248 U.S. 215 (1918), the court concluded that such federal objectives as encouraging originality and promoting the disclosure of information did not conflict with Mergenthaler's claim, which therefore survived Storch's motion to dismiss. The court expressed no opinion about whether Mergenthaler might prevail on the merits or, of equal importance, what result would obtain under the preemption provisions of the 1976 act, 17 U.S.C. §301. A case in the same Circuit which does discuss those provisions, *Ortho-O-Vision, Inc. v. Home Box Office, Inc.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,093 (S.D.N.Y. June 27, 1979), suggests that this type of misappropriation action might no longer be available.

In many cases involving form contracts and the like, courts have stated that copyrightable works of minimal originality can be infringed only by virtually exact copying, but all such cases have involved either uncopyrightable works or less than inculpatory copying and, thus, no infringement. The first finding of infringement under this standard was in *Professional Systems & Supplies, Inc. v. Databank Supplies & Equipment Co., Inc.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,081 (W.D. Okla. April 24, 1979), in which the defendant, without plaintiff's permission, took plaintiff's form, styled "promissory note, disclosure statement, and security agreement," to a printer for reprinting. The copies made were identical to plaintiff's, except for the absence of a copyright notice in plaintiff's name. The court found that plaintiff's president has expended sufficient skill, labor, and judgment in creating the forms to justify the copyright claim and that defendant had infringed by reprinting and vending the forms.

In *Schnapper v. Foley*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,082 (D.D.C. June 8, 1979), the plaintiff sought to establish that a motion picture film commissioned by the Administrative Office of the U.S. Courts was not protected by copyright because it was produced with taxpayers' money and, for good measure, that all such past, present, and future copyrights be declared null and void. The Register of Copyrights was joined as a defendant inasmuch as part of the relief prayed for was the expunging from the Copyright Office records of claims to copyright in any works created with U.S. government funds. The court examined 17 U.S.C. §105 and its legislative history and held that copyright could be claimed in a work commissioned by the U.S. government unless the commission was a "mere alternative" to having a federal officer or employee prepare the work as part of his or her official duties. Since the agency here was not in the business of making films, that proscription did not apply. Plaintiff's arguments that such copyrights foster censorship or violate the provisions of the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution were also unavailing. The court noted that Congress had found that the *absence* of copyright led to a result similar to censorship since it made entrepeneurs unwilling to publish works commissioned by the government. The alleged tension between copyright and the First Amendment was, according to the court, largely resolved by the familiar idea-expression analysis: the protection of the expression in no way impinges on anyone's freedom to speak or print the underlying idea.

The outdoor lighting fixture created by Esquire, Inc., remained beyond the scope of copyright as the Supreme Court twice declined to consider the argument that the Copyright Office's interpretation of *Mazer v. Stein*, 347 U.S. 201 (1954), discriminated against works of applied modern art as opposed to more traditional works. *Esquire, Inc. v. Ringer*, 591 F.2d 796 (D.C. Cir. 1978), *cert. denied*, 440 U.S. 908 (February 21, 1979), *pet. for rehearing denied*, 99 S.Ct. 2019 (April 16, 1979).

The expiration of the term of copyright in a derivative work is an event which at least twice has led to litigation between persons seeking the free use of that work and persons claiming rights in the work from which it is derived. Whatever the conflict between the holdings in *Rohauer v. Killiam Shows, Inc.*, 551 F.2d 484 (2d Cir. 1977), and *Filmvideo Releasing Corp. v. Hastings*, 426 F. Supp. 690 (S.D.N.Y. 1976), it may be true that derivative works which passed into the public domain before January 1, 1978, and were derived from unpublished works protected by the common law can be used, copied, or otherwise exploited without regard to others' rights in the underlying work. At least it *is* clear that *Classic Film Museum, Inc. v. Warner Bros., Inc.*, 597 F.2d 13 (1st Cir. 1979), held that the museum could lawfully copy the film *A Star Is Born*, in which the first term of copyright had expired, without permission from Warner, which claimed common law copyright in the unpublished screenplay. The court felt that to hold otherwise would grant Warner control over the film itself as long as the common law right in the screenplay existed. At the time of the alleged infringement, common law rights had not been preempted and were perpetual in theory. The court did not consider the possible effect of the 1976 act, which now provides finite statutory copyright for all works, whether published or not, including the screenplay at issue in this case. Thus it is unclear what it is that courts will do in the future when confronted with similar facts, since the underlying work in such cases will have a limited term.

Public Performance Rights and Related Topics

The Copyright Act of 1976 appears to have led to an increase in litigation related to the public performance of copyrighted works. That this has happened is hardly surprising, since the law now provides that jukeboxes and cable television systems are vehicles for such performances. In addition, several cases which turn on issues other than copyright may have great significance for owners and transmitters of copyrighted works. The Supreme Court decided two of these cases: *Broadcast Music, Inc. v. Columbia Broadcasting System,* *Inc.*, 47 U.S.L.W. 4359 (1979), and *Federal Communications Commission v. Midwest Video Corp.*, 47 U.S.L.W. 4335 (1979).

In *BMI v. CBS* the Court added a new chapter to a story which remains unfinished when it reversed the decision of the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, which had held that the blanket licenses offered by BMI and the American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers (ASCAP) were forms of price fixing and thus per se violations of federal antitrust laws. The practice of both performing rights societies has been to sell television networks (and, indeed, all customers) the unlimited right to perform all of the musical compositions within the societies' repertoires. A customer's only alternative has been to seek a license directly from individual copyright owners. The Court did not, however, finally decide whether blanket licenses were lawful; it remanded the case to the Second Circuit so that it could determine whether such licenses violate the "rule of reason."

The Supreme Court acknowledged that BMI and ASCAP do set the prices of their blanket licenses but, unlike the Second Circuit, was unwilling to call such behavior price fixing, particularly in view of the fact that all three commercial television networks had obtained and used such licenses continuously since 1946, that Congress had conceded the utility of copyright owners collectively claiming their rights, and that, given the universe of thousands of owners, millions of works, and thousands of users, something more than one-to-one negotiations was necessary if performance rights were to have any meaning. The Court accepted the argument, contained in the amicus brief of the Justice Department, that the market for the product in question, the blanket license, was different from the market for individually negotiated permissions: "Here, the whole is truly greater than the sum of its parts; it is, to some extent, a different product."

The decision was not an unqualified victory for BMI and ASCAP. Mr. Justice White, writing for the majority, took pains not to state the Court's belief, if any, concerning the ability of the blanket license to withstand scrutiny on remand and on possible further review by the Supreme Court. Mr. Justice Stevens, dissenting, argued that the blanket license was not a per se antitrust violation but felt that the remand was not necessary. He stated that he would hold blanket licensing violative of the rule of reason because the price was based upon the gross revenues of the customer, without regard to the quantity or quality of the use made, which he styled "a classic example of economic discrimination."

In *Midwest Video* the Supreme Court announced a decision which, while not directly related to copyright, was extremely significant for entrepreneurs in the cable television industry. In 1976 the Federal Communications Commission had ruled that cable systems having at least thirty-five hundred subscribers had to reserve certain channels for community access and also had to furnish equipment and facilities so that the public could take advantage of that access. A cable system sued the FCC, arguing that such a rule exceeded the FCC's statutory authority to regulate radio and television broadcasting. The FCC argued that such rules created a "definite societal good" and that they promoted the long-standing objective of increasing the outlets for local self-expression.

The Eighth Circuit set aside the rules on the ground that they exceeded the FCC's jurisdiction, and the Supreme Court affirmed, noting that the Communications Act of 1934 was unequivocal in its requirement that broadcasters not be treated as common carriers and that the FCC could regulate cable operators only when such regulation was reasonably ancillary to broadcast regulation. The Court was satisfied that access rules were unrelated to broadcast regulation and that the proscription of common carriage applied to cable systems, whose existence was, of course, not foreseen when the law in question was enacted.

The vigorous dissent of Justices Stevens, Brennan, and Marshall argued that stricter rules regarding program origination had been upheld in *United States v. Midwest Video Corp.*, 406 U.S. 649 (1972), and that their "less onerous" replacements, at issue here, should also have survived. The dissenters charged the majority with misreading the common carriage provisions. According to them, all that the law provided was that a station should not be declared a common carrier simply because it was a broadcast station. Given the FCC's apparent intent to deregulate cable television to a great extent on its own, it may well be that *Midwest Video's* significance is not so much that it buries the public access rule but rather than it demonstrates that the Supreme Court is not immune to the deregulatory fervor which the other two branches of government have embraced.

A new agency's new regulation did withstand attack in *Amusement & Music Operators Ass'n. v.*

Copyright Royalty Tribunal, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,062 (D.D.C. February 22, 1979). There the trade association of jukebox operators sought to enjoin the enforcement of a regulation of the Copyright Royalty Tribunal (CRT) which required that operators file lists of box locations with the tribunal. The association argued that certain privacy and liberty rights under the Fifth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution were violated and that such lists were entitled to protection as trade secrets. The court, in discussing the complaint without an opinion, apparently believed that the regulation fell within the CRT's congressionally delegated authority.

Two former licensees of Home Box Office (HBO), a pay television subscription service, provided grist for federal judicial mills when they delivered signals to their subscribers in the New York Borough of Queens without paying HBO for the signals. Each licensee had had unclear contractual relationships with HBO which soured over terms of payment and permission to expand their licenses to serve more households. Each defendant was enjoined from further retransmitting HBO's programs, but the theories leading to that remedy were markedly different. In *Home Box Office, Inc. v. Pay TV of Greater New York, Inc.,* 467 F. Supp. 525 (E.D.N.Y. 1979), HBO sought relief under 47 U.S.C. 605 (the Communications Act), the Copyright Act, and New York statutory and common law. The court accepted HBO's uncontested assertion that its signal was not "broadcast . . . for the use of the general public" (§605) and that the Communications Act thereby provided a basis for a preliminary injunction. Summary judgment and a permanent injunction followed shortly thereafter, *Id.,* Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,089 (E.D.N.Y. June 8, 1979). The copyright and state law questions did not receive attention since the injunction issued on HBO's first theory.

The same theories were propounded on very similar facts in *Orth-O-Vision, Inc. v. Home Box Office, Inc.,* Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,093 (S.D.N.Y. June 27, 1979). There, however, HBO's assertion of rights under §605 was contested and proved unavailing. Judge Gagliardi was unwilling to conclude that HBO's intent to deliver signals to many licensees for ultimate distribution to as many persons as possible made its transmissions something other than a broadcast, at least under the rules governing the disposition of motions for summary judgment. He also suggested that after *Cort v. Ash,* 422 U.S. 66 (1975), courts should reexamine whether any private right of action can be judicially implied from the Communications Act. It thus seems possible that even if he had found that HBO's transmissions were not broadcasts and were within the scope of §605, HBO would not have had standing to obtain an injunction under the Communications Act.

Home Box Office also sought relief under both the common law of unfair competition and another private action implied from a statute — this time from New York's theft of services law. As to unfair competition, the court made what may be the first application of 17 U.S.C. §301 when it decided that state law misappropriation theory was preempted when the right to be vindicated was the right to exhibit an audiovisual work to the public — clearly a right "equivalent to copyright." The private use of the theft of services statute was also unavailing, because no state court had ever found it to exist and because Orth-O-Vision claimed it was merely deferring payments rather than perpetually refusing to make them.

Finally, under the provision of 17 U.S.C. §111, the court granted HBO a permanent injunction against Orth-O-Vision's infringements, by unauthorized retransmission, of the copyrighted works transmitted by HBO. Most of these works are motion pictures, sporting events, and the like, as to which HBO acquired the performance rights. Since HBO sued for copyright infringement only with respect to its own copyrights, it is not clear whether HBO held exclusive licenses in the other programming it transmitted. The court rejected Orth-O-Vision's argument that the injunction should not issue because only a small percentage of HBO's transmissions consisted of material copyrighted by HBO and issued the injunction with respect to present and future copyrighted material.

The remaining performance rights cases are the predictable music suits with, for the most part, totally predictable results. In *Broadcast Music, Inc. v. Grant's Cabin, Inc.,* Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,074 (E.D. Mo. March 14, 1979), and *Chess Music, Inc. v. Tadych,* 467 F. Supp. 819 (E.D. Wisc. 1979), plaintiffs received statutory damages and costs for the unauthorized public performances of their works. In the former case, a potentially ominous note was sounded for copyright proprietors when the court declined to award BMI attorney's fees "because of the insignificant amount involved [$1,500 statutory damages] and the insignificance of the occurrence." Should this become the usual result in small-scale statutory damage cases, questions will undoubtedly arise concerning the cost effectiveness of this type of suit.

In *Broadcast Music, Inc. v. Papa John's, Inc.*, 201 U.S.P.Q. 302 (N.D. Ind. 1979), the court, after looking at the legislative history of 17 U.S.C. §504, granted BMI's motion to strike defendant's jury demand on the ground that statutory damages are equitable in nature, thus paving the way for an easy win for BMI. The opposite conclusion was reached with respect to a like motion in *Broadcast Music, Inc. v. Moor-Law, Inc.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,056 (D. Del. December 13, 1978), in which the District Court declined to follow those "equitable in nature" cases which antedate *Dairy Queen, Inc. v. Wood*, 369 U.S. 469 (1962), where the Supreme Court had ruled that legal issues are for the jury even if they are "incidental" to equitable issues. In the present case the court was satisfied that an award of statutory damages should be within the province of a jury. Finally, in *Broadcast Music, Inc. v. Leisure Properties, Inc.*, 201 U.S.P.Q. 685 (N.D. Ohio 1978), the court ruled that infringement claims are considered to be in the nature of an intentional tort and are thus neither provable nor dischargeable in bankruptcy. This meant that the court could retain jurisdiction and try the infringement action without deferring to the jurisdiction of the bankruptcy court.

Infringement and Defenses

Infringement cases decided during fiscal 1979 considered both the 1909 and 1976 acts. In two instances a "new law right" — that of public display — was vindicated. But for the most part, business continued as usual. Tape pirates remained ineligible to be compulsory licensees, convictions under the criminal provisions continued to be affirmed, historical facts remained uncopyrightable, birds remained popular (as did fair use as a defense), and yet another opinion was filed in the *Wall Street Transcript* case. Which is not to say that nothing happened; much did, but little of it was dramatically affected by the "new law."

Three cases continued the overwhelming trend against tape pirates. In *Heilman v. Bell*, 583 F.2d 373 (7th Cir. 1978), and *Pearl Music Co., Inc. v. Recording Industry Association of America, Inc.*, 460 F. Supp. 1060 (C.D. Cal. 1978), courts held that no amount of sham compliance with the compulsory license provisions of the Copyright Act of 1909 would exempt pirates from liability for infringement. *United States v. Whetzel*, 589 F.2d 707 (D.C. Cir. 1978), showed again that criminal convictions for tape piracy under the copyright law will stand. However, it is interesting to note in *Whetzel* that two counts of interstate transportation of stolen goods were dismissed because of an absence of proof that the tapes in question were worth more than the jurisdictional minimum, $5,000. The court placed value only on the physical tape and not on the copyrighted works contained therein.

In *United States v. Hamilton*, 583 F.2d 448 (9th Cir. 1978), a conviction for criminal infringement of a map was affirmed. The only issue on appeal was whether the map was sufficiently original to be protected by copyright. The court held that it was and in so doing expressly declined to follow the so-called "direct observation rule" of *Amsterdam v. Triangle Publications, Inc.*, 189 F.2d 104 (3d Cir. 1951), on the ground that it seemed to set a higher standard of copyrightability for maps than for other works. The Ninth Circuit found the owner's action in selecting, designing, and synthesizing his map worthy of copyright.

The uncopyrightability of facts led to dismissals of complaints against an author of an historical novel *(Roots)* and the publisher of a book of artistic criticism *(Monet: Le Déjeuner sur l'herbe)* in *Alexander v. Haley*, 460 F. Supp. 40 (S.D.N.Y. 1978), and *Mount v. Viking Press, Inc.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,073 (2d Cir. April 6, 1979), respectively. The same doctrine did not prevent a jury from awarding an author $216,750 when a motion picture studio based its "made for television" movie on his work. The plaintiff in *Miller v. Universal City Studios, Inc.*, 460 F. Supp. 984 (S.D. Fla. 1978), was a reporter who wrote an account of a kidnapping and rescue. Over the protestations of its scriptwriter, Universal based its work almost entirely on plaintiff's. The resulting film included several incidents found only in plaintiff's work, some of which were his embellishments or errors. The court denied Universal's motion for a new trial, at least in part because the scriptwriter's "squirming and fidgeting on the witness stand indicat[ed] that he had plagiarized the book."

Three cases were decided in which promotional materials were infringed by the competitors of copyright proprietors. In each case, the competitor's primary product did not infringe a copyright, but the promotional materials did, and their use was enjoined, not only on copyright grounds, but also on the basis of §43(a) of the Lanham Act, which prevents such deceptive practices as misrepresenting the source of a product and false advertising: *Dawn Associates v. Links*, 4 Media L. Rep. 1642 (N.D. Ill. 1978), which related to horror movie advertising; *Instant Fortunes, Inc. v. Strathmore Sales Enterprises*, 201 U.S.P.Q. 754 (S.D.N.Y. 1978), which concerned placards and certificates to accompany novelty pens; and *Traditional Living, Inc. v. Energy Log Homes, Inc.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,068 (N.D. Ala. November 22, 1978), which involved advertising for log houses.

The infringement of musical compositions was alleged in two cases and proved in one. In *Plymouth Music Co. v. Magnus Organ Corp.*, 456 F. Supp. 676 (S.D.N.Y. 1978), the defendant clearly copied the works in question but argued that plaintiff's arrangements of public domain songs were themselves in the public domain. The court held to the contrary, finding sufficient originality in the arrangements to justify the copyright. *Ferguson v. National Broadcasting Co., Inc.*, 584 F. 2d 111 (5th Cir. 1978), served to remind the copyright bar how times have changed since 1946. Then, in *Arnstein v. Porter*, 154 F.2d 464 (2d Cir.), a well-known composer, Cole Porter, was sued by a copyright owner who believed that he detected a certain similarity between the defendant's successful works and his own relatively unknown compositions. In the *Ferguson* case, John Williams was accused of copying twenty-four bars of an unpublished song written twenty years earlier. Defendant, as had Cole Porter, moved for summary judgment, stating that Williams had heard of neither the composer nor the song and that there was only one three-note sequence which was similar. Plaintiff argued that she had sent the song to BMI in 1953 and that Williams had some contacts there. The court, in granting defendant's motion, noted that in opposition to a motion for summary judgment the nonmoving party must offer significant probative evidence (as opposed to the *Arnstein* rule of, essentially, *any* evidence) and that plaintiff had failed to do so.

Judges, lawyers, and commentators never appear too comfortable with "directory" cases, and two recent decisions offer little balm. In one case, *American Chemical Society v. Dun-Donnelley Publishing Corp.*, 202 U.S.P.Q. 459 (N.D. Ill. 1979), the defendant's cutting and pasting of plaintiff's and others' directories, which led to the quick completion of defendant's work, was not deemed behavior eligible for injunctive relief, notwithstanding the substantial identity of 1,650 (out of 2,450) listings in defendant's and plaintiff's works. On the other hand, the similarity of 400 of 900 listings led to a contempt citation and an injunction in *National Research Bureau, Inc. v. Kucker*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,080 (S.D.N.Y. June 29, 1979), a decision which seems more consistent with the preponderance of such cases.

In two cases the right to control the public display of copyrighted works was upheld. In *Burwood Products Co. v. Marsel Mirror & Glass Products, Inc.*, 468 F. Supp. 1215 (E.D. Ill. 1979), the defendant was charged with infringement of a wicker mirror design. Marsel argued that it could not be sued in Illinois, where it had no place of business, no telephone, and no bank account, but where it had displayed its works at an exhibition. The court held that it had jurisdiction under the Illinois "long-arm statute" since the display constituted a tort within Illinois if the work displayed should prove, as charged, to be infringing. It may be that this result would not have been reached under the 1909 act, which provided no specific right of public display. A "confusing" display of a fabric sample so small as not to be readily distinguishable from another's copyrighted fabric was enjoined in *Kirk-Brummel Associates, Inc. v. dePootere Corp.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,051 (S.D.N.Y. Jan. 4, 1979); there the injunction ran against not an infringing work but rather a similar work whose differences were revealed only when the samples displayed were of sufficient size.

Television network broadcasts of independently made documentary films led to liability in two instances. In *Burke v. National Broadcasting Co.*, 598 F.2d 688 (1st Cir. 1979), the court reversed a ruling below when it held that a film was protected by common law copyright. Burke's movie showed an encounter between lions and zebras which revealed previously undocumented animal behavior. A German professor acquired a copy of the film from him to use in conjunction with some lectures. The film was later exhibited on German public television. A British production company, SAL, used some of Burke's footage, which it acquired from the German source, in its film, which NBC broadcast before the effective date of the 1976 act. Thereafter SAL wrote to Burke asking him how much it owed him. He denied that the professor had had the power to authorize the copying or performance of the film and asked for compensation at the usual rate. After receiving nothing, he sued. The trial court ruled that the film had been published without notice of copyright and was thus in the public domain, but the court of appeals held that neither the transfer of a copy to the professor nor the broadcast on German television in any way affected the common law copyright in the work, since the former was a limited publication and the latter no publication at all. Of particular interest was the court's determination that the transfer of the film to the professor carried an implied limitation on further copying, notwithstanding the absence of any explicit copying restrictions.

In *Iowa State University Research Foundation, Inc. v. American Broadcasting Co.*, 463 F. Supp. 902 (S.D.N.Y. 1978), the court found ABC's use of three minutes of a twenty-eight-minute copyrighted film about an Olympic champion wrestler from Iowa State University "inexcusable" where the network employed one of the students who had produced the film and where the network copied the film in its entirety without payment or permission. Copyright in the lifelike rendering of birds was involved in *John L. Perry Studio, Inc. v. Wernick*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,066 (9th Cir. June 4, 1979), where both plaintiff and defendant made white plastic gull sculptures of similar size, shape, posture, and mountings. At trial the court found that defendant's bird was independently created and that both resembled real flying gulls. The Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit affirmed, noting that although plaintiff had made a prima facie showing of infringement (access and substantial similarity), defendant had properly carried its burden of persuading the court that its creation was independent rather than the result of copying.

In *Durham Industries, Inc. v. Tomy Corp.*, 201 U.S.P.Q. 576 (S.D.N.Y. 1979), an alleged infringer sought a declaratory judgment and preliminary injunction to protect itself from the effects of a published charge of infringement. The court found the charge, made just before a toy fair attended by both parties, defective in that it did not identify the 5 toys (of 144) about which the complaint was made and in that its effect was to dissuade customers from buying any of the toys. The court required that Tomy publish a new notice specifying which toys it believed to be infringements, that it refrain from similar broad charges in the future, and that it write to those of Durham's customers who withdrew their orders so as to specify the offending works.

An unfortunate series of events recounted in *Walker v. University Books, Inc.*, Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,087 (9th Cir. June 18, 1979), serves as a reminder of the more strict copyright notice provisions of the 1909 act and of some courts' willingness to seek out ways of avoiding them. There the plaintiff showed her copyrighted *I Ching* cards to defendant, a publisher; later she assigned her copyright to another publisher, who distributed her works without a notice. Thereafter plaintiff learned that defendant was producing what she believed were infringing cards, but her infringement action was dismissed at trial because of the publication without notice by her assignee, and because the court found no evidence that defendant had produced its arguably infringing works before the assignment and forfeiture. The court of appeals reversed, on the ground that defendant's blueprints, from which it made its wares, could be infringing copies, and remanded the case for a determination whether they were made before plaintiff's assignment, in which case plaintiff could maintain her action.

One of the most significant fair use cases ever decided was announced just after the end of fiscal 1979 and merits inclusion here. Although many issues were raised in *Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Sony Corp. of America*, 448 P.T.C.J. D-1 (C.D. Cal. 1979), the successful interposition of the defense of fair use to a charge that off-the-air home videotaping of copyrighted television programming constituted copyright infringement effectively disposed of the entire case in the trial court.

Although one individual who made copies at home was named as a defendant, the plaintifffs, major motion picture studios, sought relief primarily against the manufacturer, distributor, wholesaler, advertiser, and retailer of videotape recorders (VTRs). Most of these defendants could not have been liable unless home copying had been held infringing. Thus, the finding of fair use prevented any recovery against them, whether on a theory of contributory infringement or vicarious liability.

In analyzing home copying, the court found alternative routes to a holding of noninfringement. First, it examined the legislative history of the Copyright Act of 1976 and determined that Congress had not intended to proscribe the home copying of "free" television broadcasts. It placed particular emphasis on the Sound Recording Act of 1971 and statements in the hearings and floor debates which preceded its enactment.

In addition, and apart from the legislative history with respect to copying, the court determined that home copying was fair use. After reviewing the few prior noncommercial fair use cases and determining them to be of little assistance, the court turned to the four fair use factors contained in 17 U.S.C. § 107 and treated them in the following order: harm to plaintiffs, nature of the material, purpose of the use, and substantiality of the copying.

The court placed great emphasis on the fact that the plaintiffs adduced no concrete evidence of harm attributable to the marketing of VTRs. Plaintiffs' evidence was characterized as "personal belief and speculation." The court observed that the profits of the plaintiffs "have increased yearly, including the years in which VTR technology was introduced and growing."

As to the nature of the material copied, the court, after conceding the difficulty of distinguishing information from entertainment, noted that the viewers of free television (as opposed to book buyers or theatergoers) enter into no economic relationship with copyright owners and implied that advertisers, who have always paid rates according to the size and configuration of the viewing public, could bear the cost of any change in audience characteristics caused by VTR use. The purpose of the use was characterized as both noncommercial and "in the home." The court noted that this use was consistent with First Amendment policy regarding public access to information and that enforcement of a prohibition against it would be both intrusive and impossible. Finally, although the entire works were generally copied, no bar to fair use was thus created. After considering all four factors, the court concluded that the use was fair.

Moreover, it observed that even if home copying were infringement, no relief could be had against manufacturers and vendors of VTR equipment, since they neither directly, contributorily, nor vicariously infringed. The court placed emphasis on the absence of precedent for imposing copyright liability upon the manufacturers of equipment used by others.

Other fair use cases, although apparently not of a similar order of importance, yielded interesting results. The only unsuccessful fair use case reported in fiscal 1979 involved an attempt to exploit the combined markets for female nudity and professional football. The defendants in *Dallas Cowboy Cheerleaders, Inc. v. Scoreboard Posters, Inc.*, 600 F.2d 1184 (5th Cir. 1979), prepared a poster substantially similar to plaintiff's, but for the partial nudity of the models depicted. The court refused to accept the contention that this amounted to a justifiable parody and thus fair use.

Uses involving news reporting, a political campaign, and public safety were found to be fair. In *Italian Book Corp. v. American Broadcasting Co.*, 458 F. Supp. 65 (S.D.N.Y. 1978), the copyright owner was held not entitled to compensation for the broadcast of part of its song during news coverage of an Italian festival since no clear harm could be shown. The First Amendment interests in a political campaign outweighed an officeholder's copyright in a jingle in *Keep Thomson Governor Committee v. Citizens for Gallen Committee*, 457 F. Supp. 957 (D.N.H. 1978); defendant used a portion of plaintiff's copyrighted work in his own campaign advertisements, which the court held to be noninfringing, since to hold otherwise could have had the effect of suppressing political speech. Finally, in *Key Maps, Inc. v. Pruitt*, 470 F. Supp. 33 (S.D. Tex. 1978), the owner of copyright in a map failed, for whatever reasons, to deliver 200 copyrighted fire zone maps to a fire marshal within the contractual ten-day period; after waiting six weeks, the marshal had the maps reproduced elsewhere. In finding such use "fair," the court emphasized the public purpose of the use and concluded, interestingly, that plaintiff had failed to show that defendant's use was "unfair," a statement reflecting a novel view of the various burdens to be borne by copyright litigants. Of additional interest may be courts' reliance, in *Sony*, *Keep Thomson Governor*, and *Key Maps*, on the decision in *Williams & Wilkins Co. v. United States*, 487 F.2d 1345 (Ct Cl. 1973), *aff'd by an equally divided court*, 420 U.S. 376 (1975), which many observers believed had died on the effective date of the Copyright Act of 1976.

The final group of infringement cases offers guidance on the procedural aspects of copyright infringement actions. Three cases concern those who may sue or be sued: *Mills Music, Inc. v. Arizona*, 591 F.2d 1278 (9th Cir. 1979); *Lottie Joplin Thomas Trust v. Crown Publishers, Inc.*, 592 F.2d 651 (2d Cir. 1978); and *F.E.L. Publications, Ltd. v. National Conference of Catholic Bishops*, 466 F. Supp. 1034 (N.D. Ill. 1978). In *Mills* the Ninth Circuit ruled, in a case involving a complaint of copyright infringement brought against the State of Arizona, that states are subject to such suits in the federal courts despite the Eleventh Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, which provides that the judicial power of the United States shall not extend to suits against the states by citizens of another state, a decision which is contrary to the position taken by the Eighth Circuit in *Wihtol v. Crow*, 309 F.2d 777 (1962). In *Thomas*, the trust established for Scott Joplin's widow was held to retain the renewal rights in *Treemonisha* and was thus a proper plaintiff with respect to an unauthorized recording of that work. Plaintiff in *F.E.L.* sought to stop widespread copying of its religious music at the diocesan and parish level by suing a national organization of bishops whose guidelines spoke of the need to obtain authorization before reproducing copyrighted works. The court refused either to issue an injunction or to dismiss the case, pending proof of defendant's ability to supervise or control the alleged acts of infringement.

In *Manning v. Turf & Sport International, Ltd.*, 5 Media L. Rptr. 1299 (N.D.N.Y. 1979), the court held that a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business in Maryland could not be sued in New York, where the plaintiff lived, since the corporation had no offices, agents, employees, business license, or tax liability in that state and merely mailed some of its allegedly infringing works to New York subscribers.

What appears to be the last word in *Wainwright Securities, Inc. v. Wall Street Transcript Corp.* is to be found at 80 F.R.D. 103 (S.D.N.Y. 1978). Plaintiff, having won its infringement action at trial and on appeal, went out of business and was permitted to dismiss the case over defendant's objection that it could not thereafter vindicate itself. The reason given by the court for dismissing further action in the case was that the defendant, on appeal, had not protested its innocence.

Related Rights

The commercial exploitation of the late Elvis Presley's likeness remained the exclusive right of his estate when the Supreme Court refused to review the decision which had reached that result, *Factors, Etc., Inc. v. Pro Arts, Inc.*, 579 F.2d 215 (2d Cir. 1978), *cert. denied*, ______ U.S. ______ (March 1, 1979). The Supreme Court did decide another case, *Herbert v. Lando*, 47 U.S.L.W. 4401 (1979), which provided ground rules for how a public figure could seek to prove (as he must to recover) that an allegedly defamatory story about him was made with "actual malice." The case has been widely described as requiring courts to "read reporter's minds," but that does not appear to be correct. "Actual malice" here had nothing to do with ill will, but rather had to do with whether an author knew or should have known that his story was false. The Court observed that the records in earlier public figure defamation cases were replete with evidence of the editorial process and held that the First Amendment provided no shield against liability when published reports were known to be false or were published with reckless disregard of their possible falsity.

It proved difficult to prevail in a privacy action in fiscal 1979, at least when the defendant could demonstrate a First Amendment interest in the allegedly invading work. The National Broadcasting Company survived an attack by Roy Cohn, who claimed that *Tail Gunner Joe*, a motion picture about Sen. Joseph McCarthy which the network broadcast, had invaded his privacy by using his name. The court held that the facts recounted were the subject of legitimate public interest and dismissed the claim in *Cohn v. National Broadcasting Co.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2533 (N.Y. App. 1979). In *Lutz v. Hoffman*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2294 (E.D.N.Y. 1979), the court ruled that the reporting of information concerning an allegedly haunted house did not invade the privacy of the homeowners (who desired a proprietary interest in their story), since their names and pictures of the house were newsworthy. An interesting footnote to the larger issue involved in many privacy cases was provided by *Castagna v. Western Graphics Corp.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2497 (Ore. App. 1979), in which plaintiff consented to the use of his photograph on a poster in return for payment. When the poster was distributed but he was not paid, he sought relief on privacy grounds, arguing that the absence of payment vitiated his consent. The court ruled otherwise, holding that he might recover in contract but that he had waived his right of privacy, unless the misrepresentation concerned the scope of the waiver (what the publisher published) rather than the inducement to enter into the contract (the fact of nonpayment).

Two other privacy cases led to results which were not final but admitted of the possibility of recovery. In *Forsher v. Bugliosi*, 5 Media L. Rptr. 1145 (Cal. App. 1979), a person associated with a lawyer who disappeared during a murder trial sued the author of a book about the trial, charging that the book's reference to him was both libelous and an invasion of his privacy. The court held that statements insinuating that plaintiff might have been involved in the lawyer's death were actionable and ordered that the case be tried, over a vigorous dissent which questioned whether one action could ever sound in both libel and privacy, since an element of the former is falsity, and of the latter, truth.

In *Cohen v. Hallmark Cards, Inc.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 1778 (N.Y. 1978), defendant was charged with the unauthorized publication of photographs of a mother and her child. At trial there was a jury award of punitive damages, for which the appellate court found some supporting evidence, since it appeared that defendant may have made several printings of its work after receiving notice that plaintiff had never executed a written release. The case was remanded for a determination whether the award of punitive damages was against the weight of the evidence.

The timing of a letter of complaint was also important in *Bindrim v. Mitchell*, 5 Media L. Rptr. 1113 (Cal. App. 1979), a libel action brought by a therapist, who specialized in "nude marathon" group therapy, against the author and publisher of a novel. The court held that a novel could be libelous if a reasonable reader could identify the plaintiff and if the statements about him were defamatory. Here all of the author's defamations were held actionable. Also, the publisher was held liable, but only for its acts which occurred after it received plaintiff's complaint, since plaintiff was a public figure and since the publisher did not know certain statements were false until then. The result of this distinction was that the publication of the paperback edition, but not of the hardback edition, constituted libel by the publisher.

In *Frosch v. Grosset & Dunlap, Inc.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2307 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1979), the executor of Marilyn Monroe's estate brought an action against the publisher of Norman Mailer's book about the late actress. Here the court held that the right of publicity could not be used to prevent even a somewhat fictitious biographical work, since it enjoyed First Amendment protection to a far greater extent than such clearly commercial works as T-shirts and the like. The court noted that fictional embellishments might give rise to a privacy action, but that such right never survives its owner.

Two cases concerning written works involved contentions by the United States that "national security" issues entitled the government to judgment. In *United States v. Snepp*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2313 (4th Cir. 1979), a former Central Intelligence Agency employee published a book about CIA activities, in apparent violation of an agreement that he would seek permission before so doing. No claim was made that he had divulged classified information. At trial the court enjoined further publication of the work and imposed a constructive trust on all the monies earned by defendant from the book. On appeal the injunction was approved, but the trust was dissolved and the case remanded in part so that defendant could seek a jury determination of damages. The court did not accept defendant's argument that the nondisclosure agreement violated the First Amendment. It held that the CIA had a right to review all material before publication but that it could not withhold permission to publish unclassified material.

From 1955 to 1973 the Central Intelligence Agency intercepted certain pieces of first class mail to and from the Soviet Union. In *Birnbaum* v. *United States*, 588 F.2d 319 (2d Cir. 1978), several plaintiffs sought damages for the opening and copying of their mail. At trial they were awarded $1,000 each and the government was ordered to send them letters of apology. The trial court found that liability could be predicated on any of several alternative theories — privacy, common law copyright, or constitutional tort. The Second Circuit affirmed as to damages for the invasion of privacy and reversed as to the other grounds and as to the letter of apology. With respect to privacy, it held that the CIA had so far exceeded its statutory authority that its conduct was not within any of the exemptions from liability in the Federal Tort Claims Act. The common law copyright, however, was not infringed since there was no publication of the letters, and the Federal Tort Claims Act was held not to encompass constitutional torts. Finally, no letter of apology could be required since only money damages could be had against the United States.

The titles of copyrightable works, although themselves outside the scope of copyright, continued to be protectible under the Lanham Act. A previous decision that a magazine could not be titled *Nova* against the wishes of the proprietors of an educational television series of the same name was affirmed summarily in *WGBH v. Penthouse International, Ltd.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2536 (2d Cir. 1979). In *Blake Publishing Corp., v. O'Quinn Studios, Inc.*, 202 U.S.P.Q. 848 (S.D.N.Y. 1979), the publisher of *Fantastic Films*, a magazine, succeeded in having another publisher enjoined from using the name *Fantastica* as the title of its new magazine because of the likelihood that the public would be confused about the source of the latter. The court held that, although plaintiff's title was "descriptive," it had sufficient recognition among purchasers in the relevant market to afford it protection.

An interesting title case arose out of the now common practice of releasing a paperback book contemporaneously with a movie based, more or less, on that book. In *Orion Pictures Co. v. Dell Publishing Co.*, 5 Media L. Rptr. 1390 (S.D.N.Y. 1979), a production company obtained the motion picture rights to a French novel, $E=MC^2$, *mon amour*, from which it prepared a screenplay and movie entitled *A Little Romance*. Defendant Dell thereafter acquired English translation paperback rights in the novel and planned to call its work *A Little Romance*. Orion and Dell could not agree upon terms of a proposed tie-in of the movie and the book. Dell then published its book as *A Little Romance* and promoted it with many implications of its relationship with the movie. Orion sought an injunction both against the use of the title and for the reacquisition and destruction of all copies of the book. The court granted the injunction as to further editions and promotional material because of the difference between the book and movie versions and the strong likelihood of public confusion about any relationship between the two.

Another Lanham Act case involved the content and promotion of a sexually explicit motion picture. In *Dallas Cowboy Cheerleaders, Inc. v. Pussycat Cinema, Ltd.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2325 (S.D.N.Y. 1979), the similarity of a cheerleader's costume worn by the female lead in *Debbie Does Dallas* to that of plaintiff's cheerleaders and the false statement in advertisements that she was a former employee of plaintiff's led to an injunction not only against the false advertising but also against the performance of the motion picture. Defendant argued that its star's uniform amounted to parody, and thus fair use. The court accepted the proposition that such defenses were available in Lanham Act lawsuits but held them not proved in this instance.

Gee v. CBS, Inc., Copyright L. Rep. (CCH) ¶25,066 (E.D. Pa. March 7, 1979), was a case in which the court was asked, on multiple grounds, to afford the estate of Bessie Smith various economic rights of which she had allegedly been deprived. The court dismissed all counts of the action but nonetheless published an exhaustive opinion recounting her career and the claims of her alleged adopted son and her widower's executor. Among the various charges were that the Civil Rights Act made all of her contracts void on the ground that they were unconscionable, since she had received only $200 per song with no royalties; that various copyrights had been infringed; that property rights in her 78 rpm recordings were violated when CBS reissued them as long-playing records in the 1950s and 1970s; and that her rights of publicity were violated. The court expressed its admiration for Smith as an artist; however, in view of the extraordinary time between the alleged wrongs and the lawsuit, the absence of copyright registrations, the apparent absence of a real party in interest, and the presence of some evidence that her manager had not been devoid of business acumen, the court dismissed the claim.

Contracts for the publication of literary works gave rise to several cases decided in fiscal 1979. Perhaps the most interesting of these was *Edison v. Viva International*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 1821 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1978), in which an author's "moral rights" were enforced. Plaintiff had contracted to write a four-thousand-word article for defendant and did so. It was published in a form which plaintiff charged was materially altered to such an extent that it constituted breach of contract and libel. Defendant moved to dismiss, largely on the ground that the contract contemplated editorial revision. The court denied the motion, stating that permission to edit did not mean that a publisher had the unrestricted right to alter materially (and allegedly mutilate) an author's work and then also attribute it to him. The court was satisfied that plaintiff's right to preserve the integrity of his work and his reputation survived that portion of the contract which permitted editing.

Two cases were decided in which authors prevailed in actions against their publishers. In *Frankel v. Stein and Day, Inc.*, 470 F. Supp. 209 (S.D.N.Y. 1979), a contract provided that the publisher would pay the author within thirty days of the sale of paperback rights, on pain of termination of the copyright transfer to the publisher. The publisher sold the paperback rights but paid the author nothing, based upon the author's alleged failure to deliver a publishable manuscript on a timely basis. The court ruled that the copyright had reverted to the author and that he was therefore entitled to damages not only for breach of the contract to pay for the paperback rights but also for the copyright infringement which occurred by the continued publication of the cloth edition after reversion. In *Random House, Inc. v. Gold*, 464 F. Supp. 1306 (S.D.N.Y. 1979), a publisher shared in the lesson recently learned by other entertainment entrepreneurs: long-term contracts for "stars" are binding even after the glow has faded. Defendant had written two successful children's books and had earned more than $100,000 in royalties therefrom. His publisher then offered him a contract to write four more books for an advance of $150,000 against royalties, payable in ten annual installments. After four years and two books, plaintiff had advanced defendant $60,000, even though these works had produced only $9,300 in royalties. In accordance with the terms of the contract, plaintiff terminated. It also sought to recover the $50,700 excess payment. The court held not only that it could not recover the excess, since the contract permitted the defendant to keep all advances for delivered manuscripts, but also that it owed defendant $15,000 more, based on its acceptance of two of defendant's works.

The legal maxim that "an agreement to agree is not a contract" was honored in *Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, Inc. v. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc.*, 4 Media L. Rptr. 2625 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1979). There plaintiff had arranged with a British publisher for the rights to a British author's next book "on terms to be mutually agreed upon." When defendant, a different publisher, was offered the American rights to that book, plaintiff sued defendant and the British publisher, but lost since there was neither a price nor a method for determining a price established in the agreement.

Respectfully submitted,

BARBARA RINGER
Register of Copyrights and
Assistant Librarian of Congress
for Copyright Services

International Copyright Relations of the United States as of September 30, 1979

This table sets forth U.S. copyright relations of current interest with the other independent nations of the world. Each entry gives country name (and alternate name) and a statement of copyright relations. The following code is used:

Bilateral	Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty, as of the date given. Where there is more than one proclamation or treaty, only the date of the first one is given.
BAC	Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as of the date given. U.S. ratification deposited with the government of Argentina, May 1, 1911; proclaimed by the President of the United States, July 13, 1914.
UCC Geneva	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was September 16, 1955.
UCC Paris	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was July 10, 1974.
Phonogram	Party to the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, Geneva, 1971, as of the date given. The effective date for the United States was March 10, 1974.
Unclear	Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.
None	No copyright relations with the United States.

Afghanistan
None

Albania
None

Algeria
UCC Geneva Aug. 28, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Andorra
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Angola
Unclear

Argentina
Bilateral Aug. 23, 1934
BAC April 19, 1950
UCC Geneva Feb. 13, 1958
Phonogram June 30, 1973

Australia
Bilateral Mar. 15, 1918
UCC Geneva May 1, 1969
UCC Paris Feb. 28, 1978
Phonogram June 22, 1974

Austria
Bilateral Sept. 20, 1907
UCC Geneva July 2, 1957

Bahamas, The
UCC Geneva July 10, 1973
UCC Paris Dec. 27, 1976

Bahrain
None

Bangladesh
UCC Geneva Aug. 5, 1975
UCC Paris Aug 5, 1975

Barbados
Unclear

Belgium
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Aug. 31, 1960

Benin
(formerly Dahomey)
Unclear

Bhutan
None

Bolivia
BAC May 15, 1914

Botswana
Unclear

Brazil
Bilateral Apr. 2, 1957
BAC Aug. 31, 1915
UCC Geneva Jan. 13, 1960
UCC Paris Dec. 11, 1975
Phonogram Nov. 28, 1975

Bulgaria
UCC Geneva June 7, 1975
UCC Paris June 7, 1975

Burma
Unclear

Burundi
Unclear

Cambodia
(Kampuchea)
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Cameroon
UCC Geneva May 1, 1973
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Canada
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1924
UCC Geneva Aug. 10, 1962

Cape Verde
Unclear

Central African Empire
Unclear

Chad
Unclear

Chile
Bilateral May 25, 1896
BAC June 14, 1955
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram March 24, 1977

China
Bilateral Jan. 13, 1904

Colombia
BAC Dec. 23, 1936
UCC Geneva June 18, 1976
UCC Paris June 18, 1976

Comoros
Unclear

Congo
Unclear

Costa Rica[1]
Bilateral Oct. 19, 1899
BAC Nov. 30, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Cuba
Bilateral Nov. 17, 1903
UCC Geneva June 18, 1957

Cyprus
Unclear

Czechoslovakia
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1927
UCC Geneva Jan. 6, 1960

Denmark
Bilateral May 8, 1893
UCC Geneva Feb. 9, 1962
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977
UCC Paris July 11, 1979

Djibouti
Unclear

Dominica
Unclear

Dominican Republic[1]
BAC Oct. 31, 1912

Ecuador
BAC Aug. 31, 1914
UCC Geneva June 5, 1957
Phonogram Sept. 14, 1974

Egypt
Phonogram April 23, 1978
For works other than sound recordings, none

El Salvador
Bilateral June 30, 1908, by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902
UCC Geneva March 29, 1979
UCC Paris March 29, 1979
Phonogram Feb. 9, 1979

Equatorial Guinea
Unclear

Ethiopia
None

Fiji
UCC Geneva Oct. 10, 1970
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Finland
Bilateral Jan. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Apr. 16, 1963
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

France
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Jan. 14, 1956
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Gabon
Unclear

Gambia, The
Unclear

Germany
Bilateral Apr. 15, 1892
UCC Geneva with Federal Republic of Germany Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris with Federal Republic of Germany July 10, 1974
Phonogram with Federal Republic of Germany May 18, 1974
UCC Geneva with German Democratic Republic Oct. 5, 1973

Ghana
UCC Geneva Aug. 22, 1962

Greece
Bilateral Mar. 1, 1932
UCC Geneva Aug. 24, 1963

Grenada
Unclear

Guatemala[1]
BAC Mar. 28, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 28, 1974
Phonogram Feb. 1, 1977

Guinea
Unclear

Guinea-Bissau
Unclear

Guyana
Unclear

Haiti
BAC Nov. 27, 1919
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Honduras[1]
BAC Apr. 27, 1914

Hungary
Bilateral Oct. 16, 1912
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1971
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram May 28, 1975

Iceland
UCC Geneva Dec. 18, 1956

India
Bilateral Aug. 15, 1947
UCC Geneva Jan. 21, 1958
Phonogram Feb. 12, 1975

Indonesia
Unclear

Iran
None

Iraq
None

Ireland
Bilateral Oct. 1, 1929
UCC Geneva Jan. 20, 1959

Israel
Bilateral May 15, 1948
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
Phonogram May 1, 1978

Italy
Bilateral Oct. 31, 1892
UCC Geneva Jan. 24, 1957
Phonogram Mar. 24, 1977

Ivory Coast
Unclear

Jamaica
None

Japan[2]
UCC Geneva Apr. 28, 1956
UCC Paris Oct. 21, 1977
Phonogram Oct. 14, 1978

Jordan
Unclear

Kenya
UCC Geneva Sept. 7, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram April 21, 1976

Kiribati
(formerly Gilbert Islands)
Unclear

Korea
Unclear

Kuwait
Unclear

Laos
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Lebanon
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1959

Lesotho
Unclear

Liberia
UCC Geneva July 27, 1956

Libya
Unclear

Liechtenstein
UCC Geneva Jan. 22, 1959

Luxembourg
Bilateral June 29, 1910
UCC Geneva Oct. 15, 1955
Phonogram Mar. 8, 1976

Madagascar
(Malagasy Republic)
Unclear

Malawi
UCC Geneva Oct. 26, 1965

Malaysia
Unclear

Maldives
Unclear

Mali
Unclear

Malta
UCC Geneva Nov. 19, 1968

Mauritania
Unclear

Mauritius
UCC Geneva Mar. 12, 1968

Mexico
Bilateral Feb. 27, 1896
BAC Apr. 24, 1964
UCC Geneva May 12, 1957
UCC Paris Oct. 31, 1975
Phonogram Dec. 21, 1973

Monaco
Bilateral Oct 15, 1962
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris Dec. 13, 1974
Phonogram Dec. 2, 1974

Mongolia
None

Morocco
UCC Geneva May 8, 1972
UCC Paris Jan. 28, 1976

Mozambique
Unclear

Nauru
Unclear

Nepal
None

Netherlands
Bilateral Nov. 20, 1899
UCC Geneva June 22, 1967

New Zealand
Bilateral Dec. 1, 1916
UCC Geneva Sept. 11, 1964
Phonogram Aug. 13, 1976

Nicaragua[1]
BAC Dec. 15, 1913
UCC Geneva Aug. 16, 1961

Niger
Unclear

Nigeria
UCC Geneva Feb. 14, 1962

Norway
Bilateral July 1, 1905
UCC Geneva Jan. 23, 1963
UCC Paris Aug. 7, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 1, 1978

Oman
None

Pakistan
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955

Panama
BAC Nov. 25, 1913
UCC Geneva Oct. 17, 1962
Phonogram June 29, 1974

Papua New Guinea
Unclear

Paraguay
BAC Sept. 20, 1917
UCC Geneva Mar. 11, 1962
Phonogram Feb. 13, 1979

Peru
BAC April 30, 1920
UCC Geneva Oct. 16, 1963

Philippines
Bilateral Oct. 21, 1948
UCC status undetermined by Unesco.
(Copyright Office considers that
UCC relations do not exist.)

Poland
Bilateral Feb. 16, 1927
UCC Geneva Mar. 9, 1977
UCC Paris Mar. 9, 1977

Portugal
Bilateral July 20, 1893
UCC Geneva Dec. 25, 1956

Qatar
None

Romania
Bilateral May 14, 1928

Rwanda
Unclear

Saint Lucia
Unclear

San Marino
None

Sao Tome and Principe
Unclear

Saudi Arabia
None

Senegal
UCC Geneva July 9, 1974
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Seychelles
Unclear

Sierra Leone
None

Singapore
Unclear

Solomon Islands
Unclear

Somalia
Unclear

South Africa
Bilateral July 1, 1924

Soviet Union
UCC Geneva May 27, 1973

Spain
Bilateral July 10, 1895
UCC Geneva Sept. 16, 1955
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Aug. 24, 1974

Sri Lanka
Unclear

Sudan
Unclear

Surinam
Unclear

Swaziland
Unclear

Sweden
Bilateral June 1, 1911
UCC Geneva July 1, 1961
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Switzerland
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Mar. 30, 1956

Syria
Unclear

Tanzania
Unclear

Thailand
Bilateral Sept. 1, 1921

Togo
Unclear

Tonga
None

Trinidad and Tobago
Unclear

Tunisia
UCC Geneva June 19, 1969
UCC Paris June 10, 1975

Turkey
None

Tuvalu
Unclear

Uganda
Unclear

United Arab Emirates
None

United Kingdom
Bilateral July 1, 1891
UCC Geneva Sept. 27, 1957
UCC Paris July 10, 1974
Phonogram Apr. 18, 1973

Upper Volta
Unclear

Uruguay
BAC Dec. 17, 1919

Vatican City
(Holy See)
UCC Geneva Oct. 5, 1955
Phonogram July 18, 1977

Venezuela
UCC Geneva Sept. 30, 1966

Vietnam
Unclear

Western Samoa
Unclear

Yemen (Aden)
Unclear

Yemen (San'a)
None

Yugoslavia
UCC Geneva May 11, 1966
UCC Paris July 10, 1974

Zaire
Phonogram Nov. 29, 1977
For works other than sound recordings, unclear

Zambia
UCC Geneva June 1, 1965

[1] Effective June 30, 1908, this country became a party to the 1902 Mexico City Convention, to which the United States also became a party effective the same date. As regards copyright relations with the United States, this convention is considered to have been superseded by adherence of this country and the United States to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910.

[2] Bilateral copyright relations between Japan and the United States, which were formulated effective May 10, 1906, are considered to have been abrogated and superseded by the adherence of Japan to the Universal Copyright Convention, Geneva, 1952, effective April 28, 1956.

Section 104 of the copyright law (title 17 of the United States Code) is reprinted below:

§ 104. Subject matter of copyright: National origin

(a) UNPUBLISHED WORKS.—The works specified by sections 102 and 103, while unpublished, are subject to protection under this title without regard to the nationality or domicile of the author.

(b) PUBLISHED WORKS.—The works specified by sections 102 and 103, when published, are subject to protection under this title if—

(1) on the date of first publication, one or more of the authors is a national or domiciliary of the United States, or is a national, domiciliary, or sovereign authority of a foreign nation that is a party to a copyright treaty to which the United States is also a party, or is a stateless person, wherever that person may be domiciled; or

(2) the work is first published in the United States or in a foreign nation that, on the date of first publication, is a party to the Universal Copyright Convention; or

(3) the work is first published by the United Nations or any of its specialized agencies, or by the Organization of American States; or

(4) the work comes within the scope of a Presidential proclamation. Whenever the Pres-

ident finds that a particular foreign nation extends, to works by authors who are nationals or domiciliaries of the United States or to works that are first published in the United States, copyright protection on substantially the same basis as that on which the foreign nation extends protection to works of its own nationals and domiciliaries and works first published in that nation, the President may by proclamation extend protection under this title to works of which one or more of the authors is, on the date of first publication, a national, domiciliary, or sovereign authority of that nation, or which was first published in that nation. The President may revise, suspend, or revoke any such proclamation or impose any conditions or limitations on protection under a proclamation.

Number of Registrations by Subject Matter of Copyright, Fiscal Year 1979

Category of material	Published	Unpublished	Total
Nondramatic literary works			
Monographs	103,938	18,878	122,816
Serials	109,648		109,648
Machine-readable works	759	420	1,179
Total	214,345	19,298	233,643
Works of the performing arts			
Musical works	24,245	84,013	108,258
Dramatic works, including any accompanying music	813	6,262	7,075
Choreography and pantomimes	14	19	33
Motion pictures and filmstrips	4,828	910	5,728
Total	29,900	91,204	121,104
Works of the visual arts			
Two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions	7,941	4,716	12,657
Sculptural works	1,736	665	2,401
Technical drawings and models	1,057	491	1,548
Photographs	553	652	1,205
Cartographic works	1,633	35	1,668
Commercial prints and labels	2,481	86	2,567
Works of applied art	11,492	1,720	13,212
Total	26,893	8,365	35,258
Sound Recordings	7,873	2,800	10,673
Multimedia works	1,259	66	1,325
Grand total	280,270	121,733	402,003
Renewals			27,001
Total, all registrations			429,004

Disposition of Copyright Deposits, Fiscal Year 1979

Category of material	Received for copyright registration and added to copyright collection	Received for copyright registration and forwarded to other departments of the Library	Acquired or deposited without copyright registration	Total
Nondramatic literary works				
Monographs, including machine-readable works . . .	104,210	[1] 126,132	6,319	236,661
Serials		223,236	71,882	295,118
Total	104,210	349,368	78,201	531,779
Works of the performing arts				
Musical works; dramatic works, including any accompanying music; choreography and pantomimes	116,563	24,955	515	142,033
Motion pictures and filmstrips	910	[2] 4,828	93	5,831
Total	117,473	29,783	608	147,864
Works of the visual arts				
Two-dimensional works of fine and graphic art, including prints and art reproductions; sculptural works; technical drawings and models; photographs; commercial prints and labels; works of applied art	51,443	7,461	27	58,931
Cartographic works	35	1,633	111	1,779
Total	51,478	9,094	138	60,710
Sound recordings	10,673	7,873	369	18,915
Total, all deposits[3]	283,834	396,118	[4] 79,316	759,268

---

[1] Of this total, 41,770 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

[2] Includes 2,248 motion pictures returned to remitter under the Motion Picture Agreement.

[3] Extra copies received with deposit and gift copies are included in these figures. Totals include transfer of multimedia materials in any category.

[4] Of this total, 3,063 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

Summary of Copyright Business

Balance on hand October 1, 1978			$901,558.23
Gross receipts October 1, 1978 to September 30, 1979			4,934,173.29
Total to be accounted for			$5,835,731.52
Refunded		$192,402.33	
Checks returned unpaid		15,271.80	
Transferred as earned fees		4,901,189.78	
Deposited as undeliverable checks		4,995.50	
Balances carried over October 1, 1979:			
Deposit accounts balance	$789,359.12		
Unfinished business balance	891,373.97		
Card service	1,451.85		
Total			$6,796,044.35
Less liability on advanced transfers			-960,312.83
Balance			$5,835,731.52

	Registration	Fees earned
Published works at $6.00	612	$3,672.00
Unpublished works at $6.00	198	1,188.00
Renewals at $4.00	109	436.00
Published works at $10.00	279,658	2,796,580.00
Unpublished works at $10.00	121,535	1,215,350.00
Renewals at $6.00	26,892	161,352.00
Total registrations for fee	429,004	$4,178,578.00
Fees for recording documents		$142,558.00
Fees for certified documents		23,302.00
Fees for searches made		107,880.00
Fees for import statements		1,157.00
Fees for deposit receipts		822.00
Fees for CATV documents		2,156.00
Total fees exclusive of registrations		$277,875.00
Total fees earned		$4,456,453.00

Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Secondary Transmissions by Cable Systems for Calendar Year 1978

Royalty fees deposited	$12,668,709.89	
Interest income on investments paid	426,153.13	
		$13,094,863.02
Less: Operating costs	215,403.72	
Refunds issued	67,969.40	
Investments purchased at cost	12,378,173.24	
		$12,661,546.36
Balance as of September 30, 1979		$433,316.66
Balance as of September 30, 1979	$433,316.66	
Face Amount of securities purchased	12,690,000.00	
Cable royalty fees for calendar year 1978 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal		$13,123,316.66*

*The Copyright Royalty Tribunal declared that an official controversy existed on September 6, 1979, and the royalty fees were not distributed. These royalty fees were reinvested August 31, 1979, for later distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal.

Financial Statement of Royalty Fees for Compulsory Licenses for Coin-Operated Players for Calendar Year 1979

Royalty fees deposited	$1,037,281.06	
Interest income on investments	28,149.73	
		$1,065,430.79
Less: Operating costs	$167,722.98	
Refunds issued	2,454.00	
Investments purchased at cost	885,226.78	
		$1,055,403.76
Balance as of September 30, 1979		$10,027.03
Balance as of September 30, 1979	$10,027.03	
Face amount of securities purchased	875,000.00	
Estimated interest income due September 30, 1980	113,203.14	
Jukebox royalty fees for calendar year 1979 available for distribution by the Copyright Royalty Tribunal on October 1, 1980		$998,230.17

APPENDIX 1

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

MEMBERSHIP. Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board during fiscal year 1979 were:

Ex Officio

Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress, Chairman and Secretary; G. William Miller, Secretary of the Treasury; and Senator Claiborne Pell, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

Appointive

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term expires March 8, 1980).

MEETINGS AND ACTIVITIES OF THE BOARD. The board did not meet during fiscal year 1979.

The one vacancy on the board remained unfilled during the year. The Librarian of Congress made recommendations to the President on May 18, 1978, but the White House has not yet acted upon this request.

In response to the general direction of the board, the Library's Office of the General Counsel and the Commercial Litigation Branch, Civil Division, Department of Justice, completed all steps necessary to obtain favorable cy pres rulings in the U.S. District Court (D.C.) on three trusts: the William E. Benjamin Fund to maintain a Chair of American History; the Guggenheim Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics to maintain a Chair of Aeronautics; and the Hispanic Society Fund created by Archer M. Huntington to maintain the Chair of the Literature of Spain and Portugal.

During the fiscal year court orders and final judgments granting cy pres broadened the areas of trust purposes for which trust income from the three funds may be expended. Generally, the income in each trust fund can now be used to promote interest and understanding of the subject matter each trust donor had in mind through measures designed to permit the acquisition of materials in each of these subject areas; expenditures for travel by staff consultants

Summary of Income and Obligations[1]

	Permanent loan account[2]	Investment accounts	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1978	$330,709.34	$252,091.37	$582,800.71
Income, fiscal 1979	366,327.37	313,534.18	679,861.55
Available for obligation, fiscal 1979	$697,036.71	$565,625.55	$1,262,662.26
Obligations, fiscal 1979	205,319.33	213,596.23	418,915.56
Carried forward to fiscal 1980	$491,717.38	$352,029.32	$843,746.70

[1] See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

[2] For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 11.

or for special facilities for the benefit of scholars in these fields; programs and projects in these fields; and payment of honoraria as previously provided, in the event that such payment again becomes feasible.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Funds held by the board were used for the purchase of Slavic and Hispanic materials for the Library's collections, prints for the Pennell Collection, and books and other materials for the Stern Collection of Lincolniana.

Exhibit equipment and supplies, prints, photographs, and films were purchased for the exhibition "We Have a Sporting Chance . . . . The Decision to Go to the Moon." Board funds also provided maintenance for the flute and stringed instrument collections.

Trust funds continued to support the Library's chamber music concerts and the delayed broadcasting of them throughout the United States. Several new musical compositions were commissioned during the year and a facsimile of Johannes Brahms' *Concerto for Violin, Op. 77* was published through income from the McKim Fund.

APPENDIX 2

ACQUISITIONS AND ACQUISITIONS WORK

THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

	Total pieces September 30, 1978	Additions 1979	Withdrawals[1] 1979	Total pieces September 30, 1979
Volumes and pamphlets	18,638,633	306,980	14,708	18,930,905
Technical reports (hardcopy)	1,291,942	86,000	82,757	1,295,185
Bound newspaper volumes	70,585		3,162	67,423
Newspapers on microfilm (reels)	368,096	16,517		384,613
Manuscripts (pieces)	32,757,891	646,036	12,607	33,391,320
Maps	3,605,789	22,260	3,702	3,624,347
Micro-opaques	460,485	6,280		466,765
Microfiche	1,811,968	223,753		2,035,721
Microfilm (reels and strips)	954,079	21,122	2	975,199
Motion pictures (reels)	268,147	13,124		281,271
Music (volumes and pieces)	3,662,265	5,798		3,668,063
Recordings				
Discs	657,003	38,904		695,907
Tapes and wires	91,945	3,345		95,290
Other		459		459
Books for the blind and physically handicapped[2]				
Volumes				
Books in raised characters	45,311	2,211		47,522
Books in large type	6,386	1,045		7,431
Recordings (containers)				
Talking books on discs	11,270	517		11,787
Talking books on tape	4,113	1,304		5,417
Other recorded aids	3,161			3,161
Prints and drawings (pieces)	179,816	1,198	687	180,327
Photographic negatives, prints, and slides	8,522,797	[3] 19,263	3,096	8,538,964
Posters	48,544	1,211	[4] 229	49,526
Other (broadsides, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.)	927,348	1,211	107	928,452
Total	74,387,574	1,418,538	121,057	75,685,055

---

[1] Reflects discards of multiple copies of once-popular works, superseded titles, and unwanted serial runs.

[2] Excludes books deposited in regional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped.

[3] Includes 6,160 photographs from Lawrence Spivak Papers and 2,980 photographs from Paul Wayland Barlett Papers.

[4] Withdrawn for exchange.

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1979

	Pieces, 1978	Pieces, 1979
By purchase		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	1,873,036	2,035,600
Books for the Law Library	68,664	65,988
Books for the general collections	647,123	733,797
Cataloging Distribution Service	200	
Copyright Office	9,030	17,160
Copyright Office–Licensing Division	269	281
Congressional Research Service	264,629	462,093
National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works	1,488	504
Preservation of motion pictures		
Special Foreign Currency Program	[5]61,993	57,258
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress		
Reprints and books for office use	4,864	5,632
Microfilm of deteriorating materials	12,927	38,739
Motion pictures		1
NPAC	83,676	19,272
Funds transferred from other government agencies		
Federal Research Division	44,231	43,379
Other working funds	5,257	4,185
Gift and trust funds		
Ansari (Iranian)	25	
Babine Fund	90	23
Center for the Book		3
Edwards–NUC	7	
Evans Fund	5	17
Feinberg Fund	42	18
Ford Task Force		186
Friends of Music	1	
Gulbenkian Foundation	73	
Hubbard Fund		2
Huntington Fund	1,169	1,550
Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts		637
Kaplan Fund	2	
Loeb Fund	4	3
Miller Fund	245	
Pennell Fund	63	19
Rizzuto Fund	15	

---

[5] Adjusted figure.

RECEIPTS BY SOURCE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1979–Continued

	Pieces, 1978	Pieces, 1979
Rowan & Littlefield (Quinquennial)	500	1,050
Stern Fund	32	22
Swann Foundation	19	14
Union Carbide (Isotope Separation)	227	251
Whittall Foundation	10	
Wilbur Fund	40	21
Total	[6]3,079,956	3,487,705
By virtue of law		
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	6	430
Copyright	[7]315,412	400,999
Public Printer	537,681	651,836
Total	853,099	1,053,265
By official donation		
Local agencies	2,941	1,786
State agencies & MCSP	143,947	147,427
Federal agencies	2,898,145	3,117,250
Total	3,045,033	3,266,463
By exchange		
Domestic	53,631	70,523
International, including foreign governments	468,503	443,580
Total	522,134	514,103
By gift from individual and unofficial sources	2,036,393	1,701,467
Total receipts	[6]9,536,615	10,023,003

[6] Adjusted figure.

[7] Eleven-month figure.

OUTGOING PIECES[8]

	1978	1979
By exchange	1,442,541	1,651,886
By transfer	115,185	99,989
By donation to institutions	659,136	689,483
By pulping	3,845,385	3,942,022
Total outgoing pieces	6,062,247	6,383,380

[8] Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. government publications are included.

ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES
LAW LIBRARY, RESEARCH SERVICES, AND NATIONAL PROGRAMS

	Law Library		Research Services		National Programs	
	1978	1979	1978	1979	1978	1979
Lists and offers scanned	4,410	4,295	103,963	105,488	890	980
Items searched	23,336	24,097	146,342	173,196	950	1,200
Items recommended for acquisition	5,563	5,849	126,455	173,544	830	850
Items accessioned			2,495,754	117,102	13,422	100
Items disposed of	1,817,718	2,669,560	1,772,307	838,262	3	

CATALOGING AND MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

	1978	1979
Descriptive cataloging stage		
Titles cataloged for which cards are printed	[1]226,733	210,165
Titles recataloged or revised	15,881	15,887
Authority cards established	106,641	100,253
Subject cataloging stage		
Titles classified and subject headed	227,674	220,007
Titles shelflisted, classified collections	197,316	205,150
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections	311,217	306,980
Titles recataloged	20,914	19,096
Subject headings established	8,036	6,175
Class numbers established	5,322	4,319
Decimal classification stage		
Titles classified	104,721	120,678
Titles completed for printing of catalog cards	[1]230,761	229,097

[1] Adjusted figure.

RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

	Total records September 30, 1978	Additions 1979	Total records September 30, 1979
Books	1,010,722	168,939	1,179,661
Films	45,574	4,357	49,931
Maps	54,701	5,400	60,101
Name authorities	87,918	111,559	199,477
Serials	58,811	14,713	73,524
Total	1,257,726	304,968	1,562,694

SERIALS PROCESSING

	1978	1979
Pieces processed	1,266,494	1,501,634
Volumes added to classified collections	311,217	28,113

GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS[2]

	Cards in catalogs September 30, 1978	New cards added 1979	Total cards September 30, 1979
Main Catalog	22,078,182	736,645	22,814,827
Official Catalog	25,651,455	965,443	26,616,898
Catalog of Children's Books	262,772	18,742	281,514
Far Eastern Languages Catalog	1,036,051	108,269	1,144,320
Music Catalog	3,190,061	84,267	3,274,328
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	77,809	2,518	80,327
Law Library Catalog	2,125,667	73,993	2,199,660
Total	54,421,997	1,989,877	56,411,874

[2] The Thomas Jefferson Building Catalog, now in storage, has been dropped from this table.

GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1978	1979
CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards		
Printed main entry cards	32,076	
Printed added entry cards	9,581	
Printed main and added entry cards		16,027
Corrected and revised added entry cards	2,340	2,238
Total	43,997	18,265
Cards contributed by other libraries	526,512	548,732
Total cards received	570,509	566,997
CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints)		
Library of Congress cards		
Printed main entry cards	204,894	211,692
Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards	14,646	12,142
Printed added entry cards	63,187	140,307
Corrected and revised added entry cards	6,576	8,223
Printed cross-reference cards	34,901	60,191
Total	324,204	432,555
Cards contributed by other libraries	3,719,846	3,620,799
Total cards received	4,044,050	4,053,354
CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS		
Chinese Union Catalog	543,510	625,760
Hebraic Union Catalog	609,344	632,875
Japanese Union Catalog	320,060	374,070
Korean Union Catalog	65,095	67,166
Near East Union Catalog	114,410	126,335
Slavic Union Catalog	412,003	442,456
South Asian Union Catalog	41,200	41,200
Southeast Asian Union Catalog	22,512	22,512
National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement	2,700,000	2,066,997
National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints	9,119,062	9,771,285
Total cards in auxiliary catalogs	13,947,196	14,170,656

VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS[3]

		Added, 1978		Added, 1979		Total volumes
		Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	September 30, 1979[4]
A	General works	2,079	6,054	2,392	5,288	341,712
B-BJ	Philosophy	5,659	7,217	6,611	7,994	190,126
BL-BX	Religion	9,332	11,355	7,494	9,089	437,615
C	History, auxiliary sciences	2,417	3,542	3,176	4,514	163,308
D	History (except American)	17,497	23,071	20,214	25,108	801,556
E	American history	1,770	2,889	1,672	2,973	193,588
F	American history	3,265	4,968	3,547	5,506	294,438
G	Geography-anthropology	5,965	8,581	5,863	8,205	258,852
H	Social sciences	31,335	52,707	34,203	51,678	1,906,242
J	Political science	5,996	11,385	5,505	9,996	657,557
K	Law	6,748	33,069	7,341	30,505	336,710
L	Education	6,222	9,352	6,086	8,663	392,226
M	Music	7,960	10,282	6,873	8,389	512,290
N	Fine arts	7,796	9,572	8,234	9,835	288,371
P	Language and literature	42,597	49,142	42,769	49,853	1,669,993
Q	Science	12,363	19,363	10,624	17,051	744,701
R	Medicine	7,045	9,570	6,564	9,059	310,371
S	Agriculture	4,145	7,347	4,201	6,530	315,209
T	Technology	14,204	23,614	14,188	21,677	891,542
U	Military science	1,180	2,228	1,288	2,287	138,340
V	Naval science	637	1,369	649	1,165	77,920
Z	Bibliography	5,022	11,332	5,611	11,578	449,955
	Incunabula	803	1,892	45	37	4,390
	Total	202,037	319,901	205,150	306,980	11,377,012

[3] Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collection and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

[4] Reflects discards of multiple copies of once-popular works, superseded titles, and unwanted serial runs, as well as inclusion of bound serial volumes added to the classified collections and not previously recorded.

APPENDIX 4

CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION

TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF MARC TAPES, CARDS, AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Sales	1978	1979
General	$6,226,548.39	$5,915,237.56
To U.S. government libraries	301,403.78	301,986.65
To foreign libraries	470,699.25	499,438.34
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	6,998,651.42	6,716,662.55
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross)	1,672,955.50	1,614,497.43
Technical publications	503,230.55	493,864.82
Nearprint publications	26,032.00	24,238.95
National Union Catalog, including *Register of Additional Locations, Films and Other Materials for Projection*, and *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings*	2,704,235.00	2,338,065.00
Library of Congress Name Headings with References	88,780.00	90,125.00
Monographic Series	150,790.00	159,390.00
Chinese Cooperative Catalog	14,535.00	13,365.00
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	64,355.00	74,950.00
Subject Catalog	852,650.00	845,450.00
New Serial Titles	516,745.00	548,355.00
MARC tapes	404,343.37	514,361.35
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments	6,998,651.42	6,716,662.55

ADJUSTMENT OF TOTAL SALES	Credit returns	U.S. government discount	
Cards	$32,519.72	$588.79	
Publications	4,568.00	1,883.56	
Subscriptions			
National Union Catalog, etc.	22,620.00	8,915.44	
Library of Congress Name Headings with References	565.00	384.32	
Monographic Series	2,190.00	696.35	
Chinese Cooperative Catalog		23.18	
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections	965.00	239.55	
Subject Catalog	6,230.00	4,105.44	
New Serial Titles	3,010.00	2,749.53	
MARC tapes	7,226.60	1,688.64	
Nearprint publications	481.50	56.82	
Total	80,375.82	21,331.62	(101,707.44)
Total net sales			6,614,955.11

CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1978	1979
Cards sold	23,318,278	22,555,290
Other cards distributed		
Library of Congress catalogs	18,345,283	18,851,423
Cataloging Distribution Service catalogs	1,425,756	1,605,641
Depository libraries	8,379,004	8,397,216
Other accounts	1,143,710	925,598
Total	30,719,509	29,779,878
Total cards distributed	54,037,787	52,335,168

CARD SALES, 1970 TO 1979

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1970	64,551,799	$4,733,291.73	$4,606,472.22
1971	74,474,002	4,470,172.86	4,334,833.07
1972	72,002,908	3,653,582.81	3,596,965.03
1973	73,599,751	3,875,134.48	3,813,375.15
1974	58,379,911	3,068,073.58	3,011,182.41
1975	44,860,670	2,741,596.05	2,700,969.62
1976	39,821,876	2,618,271.74	2,561,223.69
July 1-September 30, 1976	8,238,642	635,672.05	622,505.84
1977	30,799,708	2,109,878.24	2,050,860.00
1978	23,318,278	1,672,955.50	1,637,891.87
1979	22,555,290	1,614,497.43	1,581,388.92

PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1978	1979
New titles printed		
Regular series	171,552	171,159
Cross references	23,750	[1]9,010
Film series	4,796	5,672
Map series (Non-GPO printing)	9,035	10,545
Sound recording series	6,053	5,305
Far Eastern languages series	34,613	30,059
Talking-book series	12,582	23,951
Manuscript series	2,730	2,604
Total	265,111	258,305
Titles reprinted by GPO letterpress	7,562	3,182
Titles reprinted by GPO offset	38,240	[3]9,490
Titles reprinted by MARC offset[2]	91,993	0
Titles reprinted by 9200 system[2]	724,554	[4]724,734

[1] GPO printing only; other cross reference cards printed by CARDS system.
[2] Non-GPO printing.
[3] Printed by 9200 system during the year.
[4] Converted to CARDS system printing.

APPENDIX 5

READER SERVICES[1]

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries[3]
National Programs		
American Folklife Center	24	1,128
Children's Literature Center	2	374
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped[2]	12	11,328
Total	38	12,830
Research Services		
African and Middle Eastern Division	3	5,973
Asian Division	2	1,640
European Division	4	43,048
Hispanic Division	281	17,126
Collections Management Division		
General Reading Rooms Division	18	22,929
Loan Division		
Science and Technology Division	15	5,339
Serial Division		
Geography and Map Division	65	28,018
Manuscript Division		2,085
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division		552
Music Division	3	27,000
Prints and Photographs Division	22	2,291
Rare Book and Special Collections Division		
Total	413	156,001
Law Library	264	7,710
Law Library in the Capitol		
Processing Services		
Grand total–1979	715	176,541
Comparative totals–1978	374	171,263
1977	270	74,060
1976	224	85,188
1975	232	87,357

---

[1] Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 313,201 inquires for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1979.

[2] See appendix 6 for additional statistics.

[3] Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference services			
For use within the Library	Outside loans[4]	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
10,500		11,500	2,500	4,800	18,800
		880	527	1,469	2,876
		1,423	24,706	4,395	30,524
10,500		13,803	27,733	10,664	52,200
11,415	*1,026*	10,150	1,702	10,778	22,630
45,834	*5,267*	13,612	755	15,141	29,508
39,209	*666*	12,759	1,784	15,947	30,490
14,153	*2,140*	14,599	5,028	19,379	39,006
686,200		43,060	9,366	3,764	56,190
287,150	*2,285*	172,876	12,300	55,446	240,622
	[5] 186,795	3,795	75,869	110,558	190,222
6,515	*86*	20,065	10,679	7,965	38,709
344,527	*12,341*	75,173	1,051	13,927	90,151
68,168	*551*	8,306	3,648	6,262	18,216
58,395	*1,525*	12,030	3,536	15,526	31,092
30,379	*5,770*	4,620	3,198	14,362	22,180
31,736	*1,507*	12,650	1,161	8,307	22,118
33,959	*498*	40,169	4,043	14,256	58,468
25,405		6,000	856	9,331	16,187
1,683,045	186,795	449,864	134,976	320,949	905,789
348,253		158,141	2,949	67,627	228,717
5,464	2,578	3,332		2,708	6,040
		161	8,412	98,192	106,765
2,047,262	189,373	625,301	174,070	500,140	1,299,511
2,214,947	218,743	621,472	199,513	485,559	1,306,544
2,361,973	223,858	573,135	210,474	393,636	1,280,740
2,261,827	228,465	521,592	211,553	439,041	1,172,186
2,200,739	222,992	502,448	192,904	511,519	1,206,871

---

[4] All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

[5] Includes 18,700 copies of items sent to borrowers in lieu of lending.

APPENDIX 6

SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

	1978	1979
Purchase of sound reproducers	144,500	161,250
Acquisitions		
Books, including music		
Recorded titles	1,523	1,764
(containers)[1]	1,801,125	1,952,400
Press-braille titles	351	320
(volumes)[1]	56,420	51,200
Hand-copied braille titles	508	614
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	208	180
Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH	177	173
Commercial recordings (containers)	5,183	6,061
Thermoform braille volumes	11,028	14,458
Large print music (volumes)	370	30
Magazines, including music		
Recorded titles	39	39
(containers)[1]	4,856,910	5,426,120
Press-braille titles	34	34
(volumes)[1]	663,180	699,740
Cassette titles produced by volunteers	6	6
Cassette titles produced at NLS/BPH	4	4
Music scores		
Press-braille titles	1,039	1,693
(volumes)	5,655	8,710
Hand-copied braille masters	87	87
Thermoform braille volumes	1,054	545
Large-type masters produced by volunteers	43	40
Large-type volumes produced by volunteers	1,400	985

---

[1] Includes materials deposited in network libraries.

	1978	1979
Certification of volunteers		
Literary braille transcribers	427	410
Braille proofreaders	5	5
Braille music transcribers	6	10
Tape narrators	36	29
Circulation		
Regional and subregional libraries		
Recorded disc containers	10,888,600	11,456,800
Recorded cassette containers[2]	2,529,100	3,749,500
Braille volumes	591,700	619,800
NLS/BPH direct service		
Recorded disc containers[3]	12,900	9,100
Recorded cassette containers	2,400	3,500
Braille volumes[3]	2,800	2,600
NLS/BPH music[3]		
Recorded disc containers	1,000	800
Recorded cassette containers	5,800	16,500
Braille volumes	5,400	12,400
Large-type volumes	1,800	4,600
Interlibrary loan		
Multistate centers[4]		
Recorded disc containers	15,000	16,000
Recorded cassette containers[2]	4,400	1,400
Tapes (cassette and open-reel)	28,400	20,200
Braille volumes	1,100	2,700
NLS/BPH		
Recorded disc containers	100	100
Recorded cassette containers	800	300
Duplication (cassette or open-reel)	6,333	5,200
Braille volumes	3,900	7,500

---

[2] Includes open-reel tape.

[3] Reflects inclusion of direct circulation magazines.

[4] Adjusted totals for FY 1978. Reflects FY 1979 NLS/BPH activity on behalf of multistate centers.

	1978	1979
Readership		
Regional and subregional libraries		
Recorded disc	400,340	423,800
Recorded cassette[5]	216,660	271,150
Braille	20,260	21,700
NLS/BPH direct service		
Recorded disc	170	180
Recorded cassette	150	170
Braille	10	30
NLS/BPH music		
Recorded disc	170	250
Recorded cassette	510	2,100
Braille	780	550
Large-type	410	570

[5] Includes open-reel tape.

APPENDIX 7

PHOTODUPLICATION

	Total 1978	Total 1979
Photostat exposures	21,287	19,837
Electrostatic prints		
Catalog cards	135,720	148,571
Other material	714,256	722,168
Negative microfilm exposures		
Catalog cards	957,831	973,219
Books, etc.		
Filmed at Library of Congress	13,031,521	12,340,941
Filmed in New Delhi	352,420	405,414
Positive microfilm (in feet)	4,657,599	4,595,221
Enlargement prints from microfilm	6,001	4,703
Photographic negatives (copy, line, and view)	9,094	10,429
Photographic contact prints	21,429	19,709
Photographic projection prints	12,285	21,837
Photographic postcard prints	950	2,000
Slides and transparencies (including color)	2,484	10,760
Black line and blueprints	2,483	1,620
Diazo (microfiche)	338,641	377,836

APPENDIX 8

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION

	1978	1979
IN ORIGINAL FORM		
Books		
Volumes bound or rebound (commercial binding)	249,319	210,472
Rare books and related materials bound, rebound, restored, reconditioned, or otherwise treated	15,369	39,584
Total volumes	264,688	250,056
Nonbook materials		
Manuscripts preserved or restored (individual sheets)	32,283	9,038
Maps preserved, restored, or otherwise treated	13,607	13,084
Prints and photographs preserved or restored	5,257	8,450
Total nonbook items	51,147	30,572
IN OTHER FORMS		
Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures)	4,832,201	4,007,120
Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)		
Retrospective materials	1,633,694	1,914,390
Current materials	1,389,070	1,489,075
Deteriorating still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives	1,336	4,477
Deteriorating motion pictures replaced by or converted to safety-base film (feet)	4,456,190	4,849,037
Sound recordings		
Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape	5,009	4,712
Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape	1,851	428
Deteriorating cylinders, wire recordings, etc., converted to magnetic tape	204	456
Recordings cleaned and packed	5,626	4,766

EMPLOYMENT

	1978	1979		
	Total	Paid from appropriations to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian	61	69	10	79
Management	858	707	183	890
National Programs	75	71	7	78
Books for the blind and physically handicapped	170	165		165
Total, National Programs	245	236	7	243
Copyright Office	590	609		609
Law Library	84	88		88
Congressional Research Service	818	876	4	880
Processing Services				
General services	1,110	1,046	55	1,101
Cataloging distribution service	398	412		412
Special foreign currency program	9	11		11
Total, Processing Services[1]	1,517	1,469	55	1,524
Research Services	1,058	898	230	1,128
Total, all departments	5,231	4,952	489	5,441

[1] Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.

APPENDIX 10

FINANCIAL STATISTICS

SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts 1979
APPROPRIATED FUNDS		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress	$86,039.78	[1] $100,682,000.00
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office		[2] 13,221,500.00
Salaries and expenses, revision of *Constitution Annotated*	28,522.22	
Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service	50,000.00	25,553,000.00
Books for the general collections	38,917.12	
Books for the Law Library	2,961.25	
Books for the blind and physically handicapped		34,735,700.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program	801,691.54	3,860,100.00
Furniture and furnishings	12,493,534.62	7,694,000.00
Total annual appropriations	13,501,666.53	185,746,300.00
TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES		
Consolidated working funds		
No-year	705,804.13	1,014,850.74
1979		6,990,890.00
1978-79	19,322.98	108,535.00
1979-80		239,984.00
Total transfers from other government agencies	725,127.11	8,354,259.74
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS[3]	2,800,622.87	6,670,814.03
Total all funds	17,027,416.51	200,771,373.77

---

[1] Includes Cataloging Distribution Service receipts, amounting to $6,500,000, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 95-94, approved August 5, 1977.

[2] Includes copyright registration receipts, amounting to $4,600,000, that were available for obligation in accordance with Public Law 95-94, approved August 5, 1977.

[3] The principal value of all Library of Congress trust funds is invested as follows:

In the U.S. Treasury	
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard	$20,000
Public debt securities	1,411,113
Permanent loan	4,167,013
Total	$5,598,126

STATEMENT

Total available for obligation 1979	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
$100,768,039.78	$98,465,006.00	$1,735,639.12	$567,394.66
13,221,500.00	13,121,499.78	100,000.22	
28,522.22			28,522.22
25,603,000.00	24,824,243.89	778,756.11	
38,917.12	36,431.91		2,485.21
2,961.25	2,961.25		
34,735,700.00	33,832,512.68	903,187.32	
4,661,791.54	3,034,960.96		1,626,830.58
20,187,534.62	9,431,693.02	129,961.64	10,625,879.96
199,247,966.53	182,749,309.49	3,647,544.41	12,851,112.63
1,720,654.87	404,057.68		1,316,597.19
6,990,890.00	6,913,205.59	77,684.41	
127,857.98	121,178.82	6,679.16	
239,984.00	138,307.42		101,676.58
9,079,386.85	7,576,749.51	84,363.57	1,418,273.77
9,471,436.90	6,086,206.95		3,385,229.95
217,798,790.28	196,412,265.95	3,731,907.98	17,654,616.35

Outside the U.S. Treasury (market value September 30, 1979)

Archer M. Huntington Fund	$1,227,000
McKim Fund	959,000
Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund	56,000
Total	2,242,000
Total investments	7,840,126

GIFT AND

Fund and donor	Purpose
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard[4]	
Library of Congress Trust Fund,[5] U.S. Treasury investment accounts	
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library
Bowker, R. R.	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund	Purchase of original American 18th-century newspapers
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchase of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry

---

[4] Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of $20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury.

TRUST FUNDS

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
$20,000.00	$3,009.07	$1,758.63	$4,767.70	$651.79	$4,115.91
6,684.74	1,404.01	583.19	1,987.20	232.18	1,755.02
83,083.31	24,695.24	8,241.30	32,936.54	8,029.26	24,907.28
14,843.15	1,196.49	1,197.35	2,393.84	51.50	2,342.34
93,307.98	5,264.31	7,526.70	12,791.01	4,720.13	8,070.88
804,444.26	70,594.25	70,720.02	141,314.27	72,214.93	69,099.34
6,000.00	1,362.33	571.95	1,934.28		1,934.28
6,585.03	2,598.97	619.20	3,218.17	1,045.00	2,173.17
25,000.00	3,960.65	2,197.84	6,158.49	(142.60)	6,301.09
1,000.00	117.27	82.03	199.30	(5.00)	204.30
11,659.09	2,445.49	1,025.01	3,470.50	414.83	3,055.67
90,654.22	83,297.49	14,196.09	97,493.58	5,563.34	91,930.24
5,227.31	2,800.58	650.30	3,450.88		3,450.88
112,305.74	13,394.11	9,630.97	23,025.08	7,478.10	15,546.98
49,746.52	12,413.10	4,276.66	16,689.76	7,980.00	8,709.76
98,525.40	5,770.94	8,211.46	13,982.40	7,307.60	6,674.80

---

[5] Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts–Continued	
Kaplan (Milton) Fund	Purchase of 18th- and 19th-century American prints, drawings, and photographs
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund	Maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
$2,985.00	$251.53	$261.09	$512.62		$512.62
208,099.41	26,927.10	18,294.11	45,221.21	$6,213.20	39,008.01
10,691.59	5,259.97	1,319.73	6,579.70	3,422.00	3,157.70
20,548.18	3,944.66	1,921.43	5,866.09	554.05	5,312.04
36,015.00	9,077.28	3,687.93	12,765.21	818.10	11,947.11
303,250.46	1.13	24,462.02	24,463.15	7,373.15	17,090.00
290,500.00	1,019.36	25,538.20	26,557.56	26,353.93	203.63
62,703.75	35,405.36	6,817.16	42,222.52	10,059.40	32,163.12
92,228.85	2,337.93	7,527.56	9,865.49	1,785.97	8,079.52
12,088.13	5,732.47	1,414.83	7,147.30	.40	7,146.90
27,548.58	5,538.48	2,422.62	7,961.10	665.95	7,295.15
300,000.00	17,674.62	26,374.02	44,048.64	5,575.92	38,472.72
957,977.79	71,544.22	86,855.24	158,399.46	40,366.38	118,033.08
1,538,609.44	63,513.45	135,261.11	198,774.56	37,880.54	160,894.02

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Trust Fund, U.S. Treasury investment accounts–Continued	
Wilbur, James B.	
Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history
Total, U.S. Treasury investment accounts	
Library of Congress Trust Fund, bank investment department accounts	
Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund	Acquisition of photographic negatives from the Gottscho-Schleisner Archives
Huntington, Archer M.[6]	Equipment for and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim[7]	Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund	Establishment and maintenance of an exhibit of cartoon and caricature originals
Total, bank investment department accounts	
Library of Congress Gift Fund	
Ackerman, Carl W., estate of	Publication of a catalog of the Carl Ackerman Collection
Alaska, State of	Furtherance of a cooperative project for the arrangement, description, and microfilming of the records of the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church of North America, Diocese of Alaska
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies	Toward preparation of a bibliography of Slavic and East European studies
American Council of Learned Societies	Furtherance of a program for the acquisition of publications from Europe
American Film Institute	Support of the National Film Collection program
American Folklife Center, various donors	Toward expenses of the Center

---

[6] Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately $1,227,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
$192,671.36	$36,229.47	$17,301.14	$53,530.61	$10,063.43	$43,467.18
81,856.92	21,526.07	7,834.45	29,360.52	5,882.05	23,478.47
31,285.29	6,760.01	2,963.35	9,723.36		9,723.36
5,578,126.50	544,058.34	499,986.06	1,044,044.40	271,903.74	772,140.66
		560.00	560.00		560.00
	6,955.77	34,533.96	41,489.73	33,628.12	7,861.61
	29,434.57	140,000.00	169,434.57	113,381.70	56,052.87
	2,352.03	926.43	3,278.46	2.00	3,276.46
	38,742.37	176,020.39	214,762.76	147,011.82	67,750.94
	515.15		515.15		515.15
		30,000.00	30,000.00	8,253.84	21,746.16
	4,510.16	4,500.00	9,010.16		9,010.16
				(264.50)	264.50
	1,197.80	28,300.00	29,497.80	29,497.80	
	2,240.29	1,595.00	3,835.29	1,791.08	2,044.21

---

[7] Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately $959,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All the income accrues to the Library of Congress. Income invested in short-term securities is valued at approximately $144,000.

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc.	Preservation of drawings from the 1792 competition for designs for the Capitol and the President's House
American Library Association	Editing the *National Union Catalog*
	For use by the director of the Processing Department
	Toward expenses of the catalog code revision project
	For use by the MARC Development Office
	For use by the Network Development Office
American Psychological Association	Furtherance of work in the Manuscript Division in connection with the Archives of the Association
Bloch (Ernest) Society	Furtherance of music
Business Week Magazine	For use by the Copyright Office
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation	Seminars to commemorate or celebrate important events or persons
	Support of the opening program for the Performing Arts Library in the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts
Center for the Book, various donors	Expenses of the Center
Centro Venezolano Americano	Support of activities relating to the special collections
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Support of the U.S. Postal Service International Standard Serial Number project
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries
Doubleday & Co.	Expenses in connection with the program on July 16, 1979, marking the opening of the exhibition "We Have a Sporting Chance: The Decision to Go to the Moon"
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of the *National Union Catalog*, 1968-72
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund	Chair of history or literature in his memory
Federal Library Committee, various donors	Expenses of the committee
	Toward expenses of the Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
	$3,031.55		$3,031.55		$3,031.55
	14,312.79	$1,210,000.00	1,224,312.79	$1,224,194.28	118.51
	89.98	450.00	539.98	(73.45)	613.43
	4,880.70		4,880.70	4,800.00	80.70
	350.49		350.49		350.49
		255.65	255.65		255.65
	1,000.00		1,000.00		1,000.00
	411.63		411.63	(60.25)	471.88
	1,000.00		1,000.00		1,000.00
	25,446.11		25,446.11	1,086.48	24,359.63
		21,680.00	21,680.00	13,912.82	7,767.18
	13,687.36	62,460.10	76,147.46	27,310.37	48,837.09
		500.00	500.00		500.00
		8,231.00	8,231.00	8,231.00	
	126,195.58	127,129.73	253,325.31	95,013.38	158,311.93
		3,000.00	3,000.00		3,000.00
	30,537.90		30,537.90	24,442.84	6,095.06
	91,849.32	57,581.83	149,431.15	56,571.07	92,860.08
	5.03	33,247.00	33,252.03	9,210.31	24,041.72
	.85		.85		.85

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund	Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers
Fellows of the Library of Congress, various donors	Purchase of rare materials in American history
Finlandia Foundation, Inc.	Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field
Ford Foundation	Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*
	Support of advisory groups of the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Foreign program, various contributors	Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in Egypt Israel
	Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480
	Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480 Fiscal year 1962 Fiscal year 1978 Fiscal year 1979
	Support of the program for the purchase of material in Indonesia under the terms of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended in 1968
	Acquisition of publications from Sri Lanka
Forest Press, Inc.	Toward the cost of a 5-year project to edit the 19th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification*
Friends of Music, various donors	Furtherance of music
Friends of the Folk Archive, various donors	Expenses of the Archive of Folk Song
George Washington University	Furtherance of the Library of Congress–George Washington University joint graduate program in American thought and culture
German Marshall Fund of the United States	Expenses of a study of corporate-shareholder tax integration in selected European countries by the Congressional Research Service

---

[8] Reflects previous year receipts transferred to establish the Da Capo revolving fund in accordance with the donor's request.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
	$1,011.79	$10,000.00	$11,011.79	$9,671.94	$1,339.85
	6,093.52	1,000.00	7,093.52	3,749.22	3,344.30
	107.55		107.55		107.55
	20,183.21	20,817.00	41,000.21	29,226.28	11,773.93
	19,940.74		19,940.74	19,056.87	883.87
	4,326.88		4,326.88	764.79	3,562.09
	9,549.56		9,549.56		9,549.56
	17,100.21	13,575.00	30,675.21	16,542.99	14,132.22
	97.85		97.85		97.85
	20,500.00		20,500.00	20,500.00	
		17,745.00	17,745.00		17,745.00
	55,196.87	110,155.00	165,351.87	127,709.62	37,642.25
	18,069.23	11,770.00	29,839.23	15,641.70	14,197.53
	5,953.02	97,645.24	103,598.26	96,812.81	6,785.45
	3,072.04	[8](700.00)	2,372.04	1,405.00	967.04
		1,090.75	1,090.75		1,090.75
	4,410.00		4,410.00		4,410.00
	61.03		61.03		61.03

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Gish (Lillian) Foundation	Furtherance of the Library's programs
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Fund	Purchase of materials for the general collections of the Library
Gulbenkian Foundation	Acquisition of Armenian books and periodicals published before 1967
Hall (G. K.) & Co.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of *Africa South of the Sahara; Index to Periodical Literature*
	Editing costs in connection with the publication of the first supplement to the bibliography of cartography
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts	Purchase of library materials for the center
Knight, John	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Librarian's Office, various donors	Purchase of special material for the office
	Toward expenses of support services
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music
Louchheim, Katie S.	Processing her papers in the Manuscript Division
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors	To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R.	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
McGraw-Hill, Inc.	Furtherance of the program to develop a Center for the Book in the Library of Congress

---

[9] Does not include securities, valued at approximately $56,000, held by the American Security and Trust Company for the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
	$26,001.41	$25.00	$26,026.41	$139.88	$25,886.53
	15.00		15.00		15.00
	417.52		417.52	(227.55)	645.07
	161.72		161.72		161.72
	254.60		254.60	76.64	177.96
	742.50	5,000.00	5,742.50	12.24	5,730.26
	9,915.65	400.00	10,315.65	(10.66)	10,326.31
		30,000.00	30,000.00	17,574.84	12,425.16
	290.27		290.27		290.27
	2,024.85	200.00	2,224.85	41.52	2,183.33
	3,544.00	615.00	4,159.00		4,159.00
	336.47	109.88	446.35		446.35
	429.28		429.28		429.28
	3,486.25	[9]6,905.10	10,391.35		10,391.35
	43.29		43.29		43.29
	4,447.05		4,447.05		4,447.05
	1,884.46		1,884.46		1,884.46
	5,811.32		5,811.32	2,026.69	3,784.63

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Mellon, Paul	Purchase of a collection of Sigmund Freud letters
Middle East Studies Association	Expenses of the Near East Union List Project
National Serials Data Program, various donors	Toward expenses of the program
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Program for the blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Publications, various donors	Toward expenses of publications
Radio Corporation of America	For use by the Music Division
Research Libraries Group, various donors	Acquisition of publications from Eastern Africa
	Expense of establishing library network on-line access to the Library
Rhode Island, State of	Support of the Rhode Island Folklife Project
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of	Arrangement, publication, and preservation of the photographs of New York known as the Anthony Angel Collection
Rowan and Littlefield, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the quinquennial edition of the Library of Congress *National Union Catalog*
	Preparation costs of the quinquennial edition of the *Library of Congress Catalog, Books: Subjects, 1970-1974*
	Publication of the juvenilia catalog
Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund	Acquisition of original photographic prints, negatives, and transparencies
Sears, Roebuck and Co.	Support of a seminar on the acquisition of Latin American library materials
Sham, Donald	Purchase of backup microfilm copies of damaged volumes in the Law Library
Smith College	Support of a microfilming project for the Margaret Sanger papers
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest	Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
	$2.39		$2.39		$2.39
	7,999.98	$80,000.00	87,999.98	$87,270.14	729.84
	139.86		139.86		139.86
	610.98		610.98		610.98
	3,575.62	1,218.35	4,793.97	749.54	4,044.43
	1,585.85		1,585.85		1,585.85
	176.98	831.10	1,008.08		1,008.08
	1,431.04	7,500.00	8,931.04	6,049.18	2,881.86
		5,476.56	5,476.56	3,589.53	1,887.03
		5,000.00	5,000.00	4,722.34	277.66
	1,317.08		1,317.08		1,317.08
	294,636.41	212,500.00	507,136.41	228,318.50	278,817.91
	87,012.50		87,012.50	2,389.95	84,622.55
	732.95		732.95		732.95
		5,350.00	5,350.00		5,350.00
	153.75		153.75		153.75
		500.00	500.00		500.00
	7,654.68		7,654.68	7,654.68	
	4,156.91		4,156.91		4,156.91

Fund and donor	Purpose
Library of Congress Gift Fund–Continued	
Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
Swann Foundation	Support of exhibitions of caricatures and cartoons
	Toward expenses of the exhibition of the work of José Guadalupe Posada and related publications
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, various donors	Support of advisory groups of this organization
Time-Life Books, Inc.	Purchase of Library materials for the collections of the Rare Book and Special Collections Division
Union Carbide Corporation	Preparation of a bibliography on isotope separation
United States Newspaper Project	Preparation of cataloging manuals related to the project
Walt Disney Productions	Expenses relating to the opening of the exhibit "Building a Better Mouse–Fifty Years of Animation"
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of	Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments
Witter Bynner Foundation for Poetry, Inc.	Support of a resident scholar in literature within a Council of Scholars in the Library of Congress
Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund	
Revolving fund service fees	
Alverthorpe Fund	
American Folklife Center	
Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund	Support of scholarly activities
	Support of publication of Library exhibit catalogs and related expenses
Childs (James Bennett) Fund	Support of publications and programs concerning government documents
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	To facilitate the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
Da Capo Fund	Support of concerts, publications, recordings, and broadcasts relating to Music Division programs and collections

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
	$4,803.62	$13,074.71	$17,878.33	$3,901.49	$13,976.84
		20,000.00	20,000.00	7,263.10	12,736.90
	19,592.00		19,592.00	19,017.27	574.73
	11,135.61		11,135.61	10,121.11	1,014.50
		5,000.00	5,000.00		5,000.00
	675.76		675.76	645.35	30.41
	391.41		391.41		391.41
		8,500.00	8,500.00	8,500.00	
	5,000.00		5,000.00		5,000.00
	25,000.00		25,000.00	25,000.00	
	1,044,527.21	2,280,234.00	3,324,761.21	2,279,824.07	1,044,937.14
	31,280.44	63,829.70	95,110.14	54,611.63	40,498.51
	1,076.70	7,766.78	8,843.48	2,218.00	6,625.48
	14,426.82	2,041.74	16,468.56	4.50	16,464.06
	927.30	22,096.27	23,023.57	14,494.68	8,528.89
	1,325.70	45.00	1,370.70		1,370.70
	1,965.05	14,126.07	16,091.12	(2,482.67)	18,573.79
	10,479.08	4,396.48	14,875.56	3,226.56	11,649.00
		21,531.80	21,531.80	4,963.98	16,567.82

Fund and donor	Purpose
Revolving fund service fees—Continued	
Engelhard (Jane) Fund	Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library
Frissell (Toni) Fund	Maintenance of the Toni Frissell Collection of photographs in the Library of Congress
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Revolving Fund	
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund	
Insurance Company of North America	Furtherance of the Library's preservation program
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund	
Library of Congress Publications Fund	Support of publications of the Center for the Book and other offices
Photoduplication Service	
Pickford (Mary) Company	Support of the preservation of motion picture and television program films from nonprofit film archives
Recording Laboratory	
Sale of *The Stradivari Memorial*	
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund	
Traveling Exhibits Fund	
Various donors	Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base
Waters (Edward N.) Fund	Publication of facsimiles of rare and significant items, especially manuscripts, in the Music Division
Total service fees	
Total, all gift and trust funds	

Principal	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts 1979	Total available for obligation	Obligated 1979	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1980
	1,259.26	610.21	1,869.47		1,869.47
	$2,720.09	$750.00	$3,470.09	$584.65	$2,885.44
	6,973.87	23,818.18	30,792.05	21,695.90	9,096.15
	6,804.87	925.61	7,730.48		7,730.48
	6,834.14	2,075.00	8,909.14	(150.00)	9,059.14
	247.50		247.50		247.50
		4,064.38	4,064.38		4,064.38
	980,919.76	3,191,381.89	4,172,301.65	2,986,966.12	1,185,335.53
		1,508.75	1,508.75	1,501.19	7.56
	66,734.72	322,968.17	389,702.89	271,691.45	118,011.44
	665.16		665.16		665.16
	4,199.85	76.16	4,276.01		4,276.01
	3,576.82	8,445.00	12,021.82	5,139.60	6,882.22
	26,518.75	20,357.76	46,876.51	22,349.94	24,526.57
	1,350.00		1,350.00		1,350.00
	1,170,285.88	3,712,814.95	4,883,100.83	3,386,815.53	1,496,285.30
	2,800,622.87	6,670,814.03	9,471,436.90	6,086,206.95	3,385,229.95

SUMMARY OF TREASURY INVESTMENTS

Permanent loan principal:	
Balance October 1, 1978	$4,166,988.03
Plus additions	
January 17, 1979	25.00
8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994-99, purchased on January 7, 1976 (face value $1,340,000)	
Permanent loan balance September 30, 1979	4,167,013.03
Income invested on October 2, 1978, in 6-5/8% market notes due September 30, 1979 (face value $255,000)	249,913.13
Income on Treasury investments	

AND RELATED INCOME

Interest on permanent loan	Interest on 8½% market bonds due May 15, 1994-99 (net)	Interest on 6-5/8% market notes due September 30, 1979	Total income fiscal 1979
	$111,678.06		
$366,327.37			
		$21,980.63	
366,327.37	111,678.06	21,980.63	$499,986.06

APPENDIX II

LEGISLATION

Public Law 95-454, approved October 13, 1978, reformed the Civil Service Law and includes Library of Congress employees in title 7, Federal Service Labor-Management Relations.

Public Law 95-519, approved October 25, 1978, exempts from the annual and sick leave provisions of law those persons in the legislative and judicial branches of government who are appointed by the president.

Public Law 95-548, approved October 30, 1978, increases the authorization for the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building from $123,000,000 to $130,675,000.

Public Law 96-38, approved July 25, 1979, made supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979. For increased pay costs, authority was given the Library of Congress for transfer of funds in the following manner:

Salaries and Expenses

Library of Congress..$1,387,000
to be derived by release of that amount withheld from obligation by the Librarian of Congress pursuant to section 311 of Public Law 95-391 and $1,933,000 to be derived by transfer from "Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped" by release of the amount withheld from obligation pursuant to section 311 of Public Law 95-391.

Copyright Office.. 61,000
to be derived by transfer from "Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped" by release of that amount withheld pursuant to section 311 of Public Law 95-391.

Congressional Research Service.. 1,031,000
to be derived by release of that amount withheld from obligation pursuant to section 311 of Public Law 95-391.

Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped......................... 115,000
to be derived by release of that amount withheld from obligation pursuant to section 311 of Public Law 95-391.

Also included was an appropriation of $95,000 to the Architect of the Capitol for Library buildings and grounds, structural and mechanical care, to be derived by transfer from "House office buildings" by release of that amount withheld from obligation by the Architect of the Capitol pursuant to section 311 of Public Law 95-391.

APPENDIX 12

EXHIBITS

NEW MAJOR EXHIBITIONS

BUILDING A BETTER MOUSE: FIFTY YEARS OF ANIMATION. A major exhibition tracing the art of animation in America, on the occasion of the golden anniversary of the creation of Mickey Mouse. Over one hundred items from the Walt Disney Archives and the Library of Congress were displayed, and eight video screens showed animated films. November 21, 1978, to February 28, 1979.

TALES, RHYMES, AND RIDDLES IN THE SPIRIT OF CHILDHOOD. An exhibition of some sixty notable children's books, from early New England primers to modern illustrated publications, in honor of the International Year of the Child, 1979. December 21, 1978, to December 3, 1979.

DRAWINGS OF NATURE AND CIRCUMSTANCE: CARICATURE SINCE 1870. Caricatures by American artists Arthur G. Dove, David Levine, Brad Holland, Thomas Nast, and others, from the Library's prints and photographs collection. January 26 to August 30, 1979.

A SURVEY OF THE PRINTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS DIVISION. Over one hundred examples of fine prints, photographs, posters, architectural drawings, and popular and applied graphic arts illustrative of the holdings of the Prints and Photographs Division. January 26 to July 13, 1979.

"WE HAVE A SPORTING CHANCE. . . ." THE DECISION TO GO TO THE MOON. Commemorating the tenth anniversary of the first successful manned lunar landing on July 20, 1969 — the Apollo 11 mission — the exhibit included rare books, early maps, astronomical charts, official documents, and photographs. Two audiovisual presentations gave viewers a glimpse of domestic and worldwide events of the 1950s and 1960s. July 17 to September 16, 1979.

CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITIONS

THE GUTENBERG BIBLE AND THE GIANT BIBLE OF MAINZ.

FIVE CENTURIES: THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Closed December 3, 1978.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS

CHRISTMAS/HANUKKAH. December 20, 1978, to February 15, 1979.

BLACK HISTORY WEEK. February 7 to 10, 1979.

AMERICAN PRINT CONFERENCE. May 15, 1979.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF COLORED PEOPLE CONFERENCE. June 22 to 28, 1979.

TRIBUTE TO LESSING J. ROSENWALD. July 13 to September 21, 1979.

DIVISIONAL EXHIBITS

African and Middle Eastern Division

ARABIC CALLIGRAPHY. Closed November 1, 1978.

European Division

ELIAS LÖNNROT: *KALEVALA*. Closed November 30, 1978.

Geography and Map Division

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS — IN SEARCH OF A CANAL ROUTE. Closed January 2, 1979.

Hispanic Division

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS — THE ISTHMIAN PASSAGE: NINETEENTH-CENTURY CENTRAL AMERICAN CANAL PROPOSALS. Closed January 2, 1979.

MEXICO: A CULTURAL VIEW. Closed January 2, 1979.

Law Library

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS — PANAMA CANAL: SUCCESS AND CONTROVERSY. Closed January 2, 1979.

Manuscript Division

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS — "A BIG DITCH": MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE PANAMA CANAL. Closed January 2, 1979.

CARL SCHURZ. March 2 to May 30, 1979.

Performing Arts Library, John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts

TREASURES OF PERFORMING ARTS: AN INAUGURAL EXHIBIT. Over fifty items chosen to suggest the diversity and scope of the performing arts holdings of the Library. The material came from five LC divisions and included original music scores, theater and movie posters, movie stills, and photographs of some of the world's leading dancers and actresses. March 8 to May 10 and July 20 to September 30, 1979.

REMINISCENCES: TREASURES OF THE ROMANTIC ERA IN PARIS. A select group of books, manuscripts, and scores chosen for the insights they offer into this period. May 15 to July 15, 1979.

Prints and Photographs Division

SHAKER BUILT. February 1 to July 25, 1979.

Rare Book and Special Collections Division

ASPECTS OF AMERICANA. Closed November 30, 1978.

OFFICINA BODONI: THE TYPOGRAPHIC ART OF GIOVANNI MARDERSTEIG. This exhibit honors Giovanni Mardersteig, the great scholar-printer whose handpress, the Officina Bodoni, occupies a unique position in twentieth-century printing. Opened April 12, 1979.

Serial and Government Publications Division

PANAMA: AN EXHIBITION IN FIVE PARTS — THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PANAMA CANAL. Closed January 2, 1979.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

PAPERMAKING: ART AND CRAFT. Special showing at the Institute of Puerto Rican Culture in San Juan, P.R.

25TH NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Clearwater, Fla., Cedar Rapids, Iowa, Charleston, S.C., Tempe, Ariz., Galveston, Tex., St. Joseph, Mo., Kansas City, Mo., and Philadelphia, Pa.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 34TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in San Bernardino, Calif., Spartanburg, S.C., Oxford, Miss., Pasadena, Tex., Ardmore, Okla., Menominee, Mich., and Abilene, Kan.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS 35TH ANNUAL EXHIBITION. Shown in Canton, Ohio, Norman, Okla., Portland, Conn., Kingsport, Tenn., Charleston, S.C., and Spartanburg, S.C.

WOMEN LOOK AT WOMEN. Shown in Coalinga, Calif.

THEY MADE THEM LAUGH AND WINCE AND WORRY AND. . . . Shown in Flint, Mich., Palm Beach, Fla., Springfield, Mo., Cleveland, Ohio, Minneapolis, Minn., and Tempe, Ariz.

APPENDIX 13

CONCERTS, LECTURES, AND OTHER PROGRAMS

CONCERTS

Presented under the Auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1978

OCTOBER 29, 30. Paul Callaway, conductor; Judith Raskin, soprano; Anastasios Vrenios, tenor; Thomas Machen, baritone; chamber orchestra and chorus.

NOVEMBER 1. Gilberto Munguia, violoncello; Jose Leal, piano (a contribution to the "Mexico Today" Symposium).

NOVEMBER 24. The Philadelphia Woodwind Quintet and Gaby Casadesus, piano.

DECEMBER 1. The Laurentian Chamber Players.

1979

JANUARY 19. Alfons and Aloys Kontarsky, duo-pianists.

JANUARY 26. The Borodin Piano Trio.

JANUARY 30, 31. The Waverly Consort (cosponsored by the Hispanic Division).

FEBRUARY 23. James Freeman and Gilbert Kalish, pianos; Raymond Desroches and Richard Fitz, percussion.

MARCH 9. The Contemporary Chamber Ensemble.

MARCH 16. The Orpheus Trio.

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation

1978

OCTOBER 5, 6. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 12, 13. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 19, 20. The Juillard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 2, 3. The Juilliard String Quartet and Bernard Greenhouse, violoncello.

NOVEMBER 17. The Fine Arts Quartet.

DECEMBER 18, 19. The Juilliard String Quartet; Jorge Bolet, piano; Donald Palma, double bass.

1979

FEBRUARY 9. The Pierre Feit Concertino.

FEBRUARY 16. The Beaux Arts Trio.

MARCH 23. Sidney Forrest, clarinet; Phyllis Bryn-Julson, soprano; Cary Lewis, piano.

MARCH 29, 30. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 5, 6. The Juilliard String Quartet and Menahem Pressler, piano.

APRIL 12, 13. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 19, 20. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 26, 27. The Juilliard String Quartet.

Presented under the Auspices of the McKim Fund in the Library of Congress

1978

OCTOBER 7. The Juilliard String Quartet and Gilbert Kalish, piano.

DECEMBER 8. Miriam Fried, violin; Garrick Ohlsson, piano.

1979

JANUARY 12. Sergiu Luca, violin; William Bolcom, piano; Anne Epperson, piano

FEBRUARY 2. Vladimir Spivakov, violin; Boris Bechterev, piano.

MARCH 2. Hiroko Yajima, violin; Samuel Rhodes, viola; Lee Luvisi, piano.

MAY 10. Paul Zukofsky, violin; Ursula Oppens, piano (in cooperation with the Inter-American Music Festival).

MAY 18. Masuko Ushioda, violin; Laurence Lesser, violoncello; Katsurako Mikami, piano (a contribution to the "Japan Today" Symposium).

SEPTEMBER 28. The Theater Chamber Players of Kennedy Center.

Presented under the Auspices of the Louis Charles Elson Memorial Fund

1978

OCTOBER 7 (afternoon). Charles Rosen, piano performance and lecture.

Presented under the Auspices of the Da Capo Fund

1979

AUGUST 4. MusicCrafters.

SEPTEMBER 8. MusicCrafters.

AMERICAN FOLKLIFE CENTER CONCERTS

1979

MAY 31. Eugene O'Donnell and Mick Moloney performing Irish music on fiddle, guitar, mandolin, and tenor banjo.

JUNE 28. Don Stover, Hazel Dickens, and Carl Nelson performing traditional bluegrass music.

JULY 26. The Louisiana Aces with Dewey and Tony Balfa playing Cajun music.

AUGUST 30. Melecio Martinez performing traditional songs on the Mexican folk harp.

SEPTEMBER 27. The Burke Family singing gospel music in the tradition of Maryland's eastern shore.

POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

1978

OCTOBER 2. William Meredith, 1978-80 Consultant in Poetry, reading his poems.

1979

MAY 7. William Meredith, lecture, "Reasons for Poetry: Some Roles Contemporary Poets See Themselves Fulfilling."

Presented under the Auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1978

OCTOBER 16. Elizabeth Morgan in " 'Any Man's Equal'; the Life, Loves, and Friends of Hester Lynch Thrale."

OCTOBER 31. José Emilio Pacheco and Tomás Segovia, Mexican poets, reading their poems in Spanish; Alastair Reid and William Meredith reading translations.

NOVEMBER 6. James Alan McPherson and Tim O'Brien reading from their fiction.

NOVEMBER 14. Maurice English and Frederick Morgan reading their poems.

NOVEMBER 27. Roland Flint and Linda Pastan reading their poems.

DECEMBER 4. Jane Cooper and Louis O. Coxe reading their poems.

1979

FEBRUARY 12. June Jordan reading her poems.

FEBRUARY 13. Alice Walker reading her poems.

FEBRUARY 26. Ann Darr and Gloria Oden reading their poems.

MARCH 19. Seamus Heaney reading his poems.

MARCH 27. Peggy Cowles in Daniel Stein's "An Independent Woman," a one-character dramatic study of Anna Dickinson.

APRIL 2. Gary Gildner and William Matthews reading their poems.

APRIL 10. Toni Morrison reading from her fiction.

APRIL 17. John Irving reading from a novel in progress.

APRIL 23. Romulus Linney reading from his plays; May Sarton reading her poems.

MAY 16. "An Evening of Japanese Poetry": Makoto Ōoka reading his poems in Japanese; Donald Keene reading translations.

APPENDIX 14

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS[1]

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

AFGHANISTAN. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Annual.

BANGLADESH. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Semiannual.

BRAZIL. American Consulate General, APO Miami 34030. Monthly.

EASTERN AFRICA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Bimonthly.

INDIA. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

MIDDLE EAST. American Embassy, Box 10, FPO New York 09527. Monthly.

NEPAL. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Semiannual.

PAKISTAN. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

SOUTHEAST ASIA. Karachi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Monthly.

SRI LANKA. New Delhi-LOC, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520. Semiannual.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 1978. 1979. 209 p. Cloth. $7.50. Free to libraries from the Central Services Division.

ANTARCTIC BIBLIOGRAPHY. Vol. 9. 1978. 495 p. Cloth. $10.75.

AUTHORITIES: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 3. 3 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

BOOKS: A MARC FORMAT. Addenda 16 and 17. 6 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly. In braille and in print.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Central Services Division. Monthly.

CASSETTE BOOKS, 1977-1978. 1978. 349 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

---

[1] This is a list of titles issued during the fiscal year. For a more complete list see *Library of Congress Publications in Print Spring 1979.* Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. CDS orders should be addressed to the Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541, and NLS/BPH orders to the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, 1291 Taylor Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20542. Other requests should be addressed to the division or offices listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Information Office and Cataloging Distribution Service prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Complete yearly catalog, $75 domestic, $93.75 foreign.

Part 1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, INCLUDING SERIALS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO PERIODICALS. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Title Index. $10 a year. Vol. 30, no. 2, and vol. 31, no. 1.

Part 2. PERIODICALS. $3 a year. Vol. 31, no. 2.

Parts 3-4. DRAMAS AND WORKS PREPARED FOR ORAL DELIVERY. $3 a year. Vol. 31.

Part 5. MUSIC. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Name Index. $10 a year. Vol. 30, no. 2, and vol. 31.

Part 6. MAPS AND ATLASES. $3 a year. Vol. 31.

Parts 7-11A. WORKS OF ART, REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ART, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS, PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS, PRINTS, AND PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS. $6 a year. Vol. 31.

Parts 12-13. MOTION PICTURES. $3 a year. Vol. 31, no. 2.

Part 14. SOUND RECORDINGS. $5 a year. Vol. 31, no. 2.

CATALOGING SERVICE BULLETIN. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service. 3 issues.

CHILDREN & POETRY: A SELECTIVE, ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY. Second edition, revised. 1979. 84 p. Paper. $3.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS, 1978: A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. 1979. 20 p. Paper. $1.

CHINESE COOPERATIVE CATALOG. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $255 a year. Bimonthly. In microfiche.

CHINESE PERIODICALS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1978. 521 p. Cloth. $11.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules].

Class B-BJ. *Philosophy, Psychology.* 3d ed. 1979. 442 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $10.

CONCERTO FOR VIOLIN, OP. 77, by Johannes Brahms. A facsimile of the holograph score. 1979. 106 p. Cloth. Information Office, $50.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary. $150 a session, $187.50 foreign.

95th Congress, 2d session. 1 cumulative issue and final issue.
96th Congress, 1st session. First issue and 1 supplement.

DRAWINGS OF NATURE AND CIRCUMSTANCE: CARICATURE SINCE 1870. An exhibit at the Library of Congress, January 26-May 30, 1979. 1979. 44 p. Paper. Information Office, $1.75.

FILMS AND OTHER MATERIALS FOR PROJECTION. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $70 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

FINAL REPORT OF THE NATIONAL COMMISSION ON NEW TECHNOLOGICAL USES OF COPYRIGHTED WORKS. 1979. 154 p. Paper. $4.75.

FOLKLIFE CENTER NEWS. Free from the American Folklife Center. Quarterly.

FOR CONGRESS AND THE NATION: A CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 1979. 196 p. Cloth. $8.

HEALTH 1979. 1979. 80 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

KENYA: SUBJECT GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. 1978. 425 p. Cloth. $10.

LC CLASSIFICATION — ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $30 a year. Lists 191-95.

LC CLASSIFICATION OUTLINE. Fourth edition. 1978. 32 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $1.

LC SCIENCE TRACER BULLET. Paper. Free from the Reference Section, Science and Technology Division. TB 78-6 through 12, TB 79-1.

LETTERS OF DELEGATES TO CONGRESS, 1774-1789. Cloth.
Vol. 3. January 1-May 15, 1776. 735 p. $10.25.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. Weekly.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS NAME HEADINGS WITH REFERENCES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $95 a year. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS 1978. 1979. 28 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT. Spring 1979. 63 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LIBRARY RESOURCES FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. A directory of NLS network libraries and machine-lending agencies. 1978. 92 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

MAGAZINES 1978. 1979. 38 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

MAPS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 3. 1978. 6 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

MARC SERIALS EDITING GUIDE. Second CONSER edition. 1979. 507 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $20.

MONOGRAPHIC SERIES. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $190 a year. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. $21.90 a year domestic, $27.40 foreign.

MUSIC: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 2. 1978. 5 p. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

MUSIC AND MUSICIANS. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.
Braille Scores Catalog: Organ 1978. 1978. 62 p.
Braille Scores Catalog: Voice 1979. 1979. 170 p.
Instructional Cassette Recordings Catalog 1978. 1978. 40 p.
Large-Print Scores and Books Catalog 1978. 1978. 38 p.

MUSIC, BOOKS ON MUSIC, AND SOUND RECORDINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*. Semiannual.

THE MUSICAL MAINSTREAM. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS. 1978. 1979. 759, 694 p. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $1,100 a year. 9 monthly issues, 3 quarterly issues, and annual cumulation.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1978, AND INDEX, 1975-78. 1979. 277 and 521 p. Cloth (Index, paper). Cataloging Distribution Service, $80.

NEW BRAILLE MUSICIAN. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly in braille, with semiannual cumulations of original articles in print.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials*, 3d ed. Paper. Cataloging Distributing Service, $210 a year. 8 monthly issues, 4 quarterly issues, and cumulation.

NEW SERIAL TITLES — CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50 a year. Monthly.

NEWSPAPER AND GAZETTE REPORT. Paper. Free to libraries and institutions from the Central Services Division. 1 issue.

NEWSPAPERS IN MICROFORM. Cataloging Distribution Service, $50.
United States 1973-1977. 1978. 664 p. Cloth.
Foreign Countries 1973-1977. 1978. 472 p. Cloth.

THE NIGERIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY: A GUIDE. 1978. 66 p. Paper. Free from the African and Middle Eastern Division.

OVERSEAS OUTLOOK. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 2 issues.

PHOTOGRAPHS BY THE WRIGHT BROTHERS. Prints from the glass negatives in the Library of Congress. 1978. 21 p., 5 microfiche. $4.

PRESS BRAILLE ADULT, 1976-77. 1978. 89 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

PROCEDURES FOR SALVAGE OF WATER-DAMAGED LIBRARY MATERIALS. Second edition. 1979. 30 p. $1.60.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress.* Paper. $9 a year, $11.25 foreign.

THE ROLE OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS IN THE EVOLVING NATIONAL NETWORK. 1978. 141 p. Paper. $3.25.

SCIENCE 1978. 1978. 75 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

SERIALS: A MARC FORMAT. Addendum 12. 1978. Paper. Free from the Cataloging Distribution Service.

SUBJECT CATALOG. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $890 a year. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

SUPPLEMENT TO LC SUBJECT HEADINGS. Paper. Cataloging Distribution Service, $40 a year. Quarterly, with annual cumulation.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Bimonthly on flexible disc and in print (paper).

TELEVISION, THE BOOK, AND THE CLASSROOM. 1978. 128 p. Paper. $4.95.

TURKEY: POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT, A BIBLIOGRAPHY, 1938-1975. 1978. 156 p. Cloth. $7.

THE UNITED STATES AND AFRICA: GUIDE TO U.S. OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS AND GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED PUBLICATIONS ON AFRICA, 1785-1975. 1978. 949 p. Cloth. $14.75.

UPDATE. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 5 issues.

VOLUNTERS WHO PRODUCE BOOKS 1978. 1978. 70 p. Paper. Free from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

ZANZIBAR'S AFRO-SHIRAZI PARTY, 1957-1977. A BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1978. 20 p. Paper. Free from the African and Middle Eastern Division.

INDEX

AACR: see *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules*
Abankwah, G. K., 105
Abbott, Marian B., x, 62
Access to National Parks: A Guide for Handicapped Visitors, 23
Accessions lists, A50
Accounting officer, viii
Ackerman, Carl W., estate, gift fund, A28-A29
Ackerman (Carl W.) Collection, gift fund for publication of catalog, A28-A29
Acquisition activities, 27, 54-59, 69-72
  blanket ordering, 54, 55, 58
  children's books, 18
  copyright deposits, 91
  exchanges, 57
  forms of gifts and bequests, vi
  Law Library, 80, 85, A6
  National Programs, A6
  outgoing pieces, A6
  policy, 1, 68
  purchasing, 58
  Research Services, A6
  special orders, 58
  statistics, table, A6
  subscription orders, 58
  see also National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) *and* Special foreign currency program
Acquisition Policy Statements, 1
Acquisitions
  by virtue of law, A5
  copyright deposits, 124
  exchanges, 54, 56, A5
  folklife materials, 21
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 23, A16
  gifts 56, 58, A5
  law and legal materials, 85
  manuscript collections, 21, 58, 69, A3
  maps and atlases, 71, A3
  microforms, 54, 58, 59, 62, 85, A3
  motion pictures, 1, 58, 70, A2, A3, A4
  music, 58, 70, A3
  newspapers, 54, 56, 70, 71, 92, A3, A24
  official donations, A5
  prints and photographs, 71, A2, A3
  purchases, 54, 58, A4
  rare books, 69, 71, 86
  serials, 56, 57, 62
  sources, table, A4-A5
  statistics, 56, 85, A3
  transfer of funds or materials, 124, A6
  see also Gifts
Acquisitons and Materials Control Unit, CRS, 37
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x
Acquisitions and Processing Division (Cop), 91
  officers, ix
Acquisitions Committee, 1
Acquisitions Unit (Col Dev), 1
Adams, Melba D., x, 61
Adams, Ralph L., viii
Administration of the Library, 1-13
Administrative Law Section (CRS A), 40
Advance Reserve, 75
Advanced Legislative Institutes, 30
Advisory Committee on the Expanded Use of the Copyright Deposit Collection, 97
Aeronautics, chair of, trust fund, 68, A1, A24-A25
Affirmative Action Office, officers, vii
Affirmative action programs, 28
Afghanistan, accessions list, A50
Africa, publications, 76, A53
  see also *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*
Africa South of the Sahara: Index to Periodical Literature, gift fund, A34-A35
African and Middle Eastern Division
  exhibits, A45
  officers, xi
  reader services, A14-A15
African materials, 25, 59, 69
African-Asian Section (E&G), 57
African Section (Afr/ME), 67
  officers, xi
AFSCME (American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees), 10, 11
Agencies, federal; *see* U.S. government agencies
Agencies, state and local, A5
  see also *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*
Aghaie, Abdollah, 105
Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (Public Law 480 program); *see* Special foreign currency program
Alaska, State of, gift fund, A28-A29
Albin, Michael W., x, 55

Allen, Robert V., xi
Alternative Methods for Transmitting Machine-Readable Bibliographc Data: A Feasibility Study, 23
Alverthorpe Fund, A38-A39
Alverthorpe Gallery, 69
American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, gift fund, A28-A29
American Association of Law Liabraries, 81, 88
American-British Law Division (LL), 87
  officers, ix
American Chemical Society, 73
American Council of Learned Societies, gift fund, A28-A29
American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), 10, 11
American Film Institute, gift funds, A28-A29
American Folklife Center, 16, 19-21
  board of trustees, 19
  concerts, 20, 21, A48
  officers, vii
  reader services, A14-A15
American Folklife Center Fund, A28-A29, A38-A39
American Historical Association, 77
American history
  chair, 68, A1, A24
  gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A28-A29, A32-A33
American Indians, 20
American Institute of Architects Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A30-A31
American Law Division (CRS), 33, 40-41
  officers, viii
American letters, honorary consultants, xiii
American libraries, 59, 64, 68, A30, A36
  bibliographic standards, 24
  depository, A12
  National Union Catalog cards contributed, A9
  regional libraries with services for the blind and physically handicapped, 22, A16n, A17, A18, A52
American Library Association, 2, 8, 19, 60, 65
  conferences, 15, 16, 99
  gift funds, A30-A31
American literature, gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A26-A27, A32-A33
"The American Musical," 74
American National Standards Institute Z39 Committee, 25
American Print Conference, exhibit, A45
American Psychological Association
  archives, A30
  gift funds, A30-A31
American Revolution Bicentennial Office, officers, xii
American thought and culture, graduate program in, A32
Americana, 2
"America's Library," slide show, iv, 16
"Anarchy" mural, 71
Andreani, Andrea, 18
Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2 (AACR2), 53, 59, 60, 62
Anglo-Portuguese News, 71
Animation, exhibit, 8, 15, 16, 17, 78, A38, A45
Annexes; *see* Buildings of the Library
Anniversaries
  Archive of Folk Song, 20, 76
  creation of Mickey Mouse, 8, 15, 16, 17, 78, A45
  moon landing, 15, 78, A45
  Oxford University Press, 17
  Casimir Pulaski, 75
  Franz Schubert, 77
  Wright brothers' flight, 17, 78
Annotated Constitution: see *The Constitution of the United States of America-Analysis and Interpretation*
Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1978, A50, A53
  summary, 16
Ansari (Iranian) gift fund, A4
Antarctic Bibliography, A50
Anthony Angel Collection, A36
Antiterrorist Legislation in the Federal Republic of Germany, 85
"'Any Man's Equal'; the Life, Loves, and Friends of Hester Lynch Thrale," A48
APIF (Automated Process Information File), 54, 61
Apollo 11 mission, A45
Appelbaum, Edmond L., vii
Appropriations, 8, 57, 91, A44
  acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
  Architect of the Capitol, 4, A44
  statistics, A21, A22-A23
"Arabic Calligraphy," A45
Aramayo, Susan B., ix, 90
Architect of the Capitol, 3, 4, 5, 7
  appropriations, 8, A44
Architectural materials, 71
Archive of Folk Song, 19, 21, A32
  anniversary, 20, 76
  officers, vii
Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, 71
Archive of World Literature, 71
Area Studies, officers, xi, 70, 78
Armenian materials, A34
Armstrong, Vivian (Vic), 68
Arthur D. Little, Inc., 81
Asia and Latin America Section (CRS F), 47-48
Asian Division, 77, 78
  officers, xi, 68
  reader services, A14-A15
"Aspects of Americana," A46
Assignment, Reference, and Special Services (CRS), 34
  officers, viii
Assistant Librarian for Copyright Services; *see* Register of Copyrights
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, ix, 1
Assistant Librarian for Research Services, xi, 68, 74
Associate Librarian for Management, vii, 4, 10
Associate Librarian for National Programs, vii, 14

- Associate Librarian of Congress, vii, 3
- Association of American Studies, 2
- Association of Research Libraries, 2
- Atiyeh, George N., xi, 69
- Audio Briefs, 33
- Audiovisual and Office Systems Section (AIS), 31, 33
- Audiovisual Section (Cop Cat), 93
- Audit Office, 91
- Austin, Judith P., xi
- Austin, Richard H., viii
- *The Austrian Codification of Conflicts Law*, 85
- *Authorities: A MARC Format*, A50
- Authority files, 24, 25, 26, 53, 59, 62, 64, A7
- Automated information services (CRS), coordinator of, viii
- Automated Name Authority File, 59, 60, 62, 65
- Automated Process Information File (APIF), 54, 61
- Automated Systems Office (ALM), 3, 4, 5-7, 10, 11, 24, 25, 32, 38, 53, 60, 65, 95, 97
    - officers, viii
- Automation: *see* Data processing
- Automation and records, assistant register of copyrights for, ix
- Automation and Reference Collections Section, officers, xi
- Automation officer (Res), xi, 68
- Automation Orientation Center, 15
- Automation Planning and Liaison Office (Proc), 53-54
    - officers, ix
- Avram, Henriette D., vii, 26

- Babine, Alexis V., bequest, A4, A24-A25
- Baker, Howard H., Jr., vi, 100
- Balfa, Dewey, A48
- Balfa, Tony, A48
- Ball, Dudley B., xii, 68
- Ballantyne, Lygia Maria F.C., 66
- Bangladesh, A32
    - accessions list, A50
    - acquisitions, 56
- Barcelona, Spain, Shared Cataloging Center, 55
- Barker, Ernest C., vii
- Barlett, Paul Wayland, papers, A3n
- Barnouw, Erik, xii
- Bartley, Linda K., x
- Bartók, Béla, 77
- Baumgarten, Jon A., 90, 101, 103
- Beal, Edwin G., xiii
- Beall, Karen, xii
- Beaux Arts Trio, A47
- Bechterev, Boris, A48
- Beethoven Association, A26
- Begin, Menachem, 93
- Bellmon, Henry, 29, 46
- Bender, Ivan, 99
- Benitez, Jaime, xiii
- Benjamin (William Evarts) Fund, 68, A1, A24-A25
- Bequests, forms of, vi
- Berger, Joel, operatic recordings, 70
- Berliner, Emile, papers, 70
- Bernard, Patrick S., x
- Berne Convention on the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works, 103, 104
- Bernier, Bernard A., Jr., xii
- Berry, Paul L., vii
- Bhuiyan, Majid, 105
- Bhutan, acquisitions, 56
- Bibles, 23, A45
- *Biblical and Judaic Acronyms*, 76
- Bibliographic Center for Research, 26
- Bibliographic Citation File, 38
- Bibliographic data
    - national and international exchange, 23
    - standards, 24, 25-26
- Bibliographic data bases and files; *see* Data bases
- Bibliographic Retrieval Services, Inc., 27
- Bibliographic Service Development Program, 24
- Bibliographic services, assistance chief for (Photodup), viii
- Bibliographic services, trust funds for, A24-A25
- Bibliographies, 31, 34, 38
    - gift and trust funds to support, A28-A29, A38-A39
    - law and legal materials, 82-83
    - statistics, A14
    - *see also* titles of published bibliographies
- Bibliography Section, officers, xi
- Biblioteca nacional "José Martí," Cuba, 54
- *Bill Digest:* see *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*
- Bill Digest Section (CRS A), 41
- Binding Office, 73
    - officers, xi
- Bindman, Fred M., 65
- Birch, Patricia, 74
- Black History Week, exhibit, A45
- Blancheri, Howard A., vii
- Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 21-23
    - acquisitions, A3, A4, A5
    - appropriations, A21, A22-A23, A44
    - employment statistics, A21
    - gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A26-A27, A36-A37
    - publications for, A50, A51, A52, A53
    - statistics, table, A16-A18
    - volunteers, A16, A17, A53
    - *see also* National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
- Bloch (Ernest) Society, gift funds, A30-A31
- "Bliss" (Harold Lloyd), 70
- Blue Ridge Parkway Folklife Project, 20
- *Body of Laws of the Province of Maryland*, 87
- Bogsch, Arpad, 104
- Bolcom, William, A48
    - musical work commissioned, 70
- Bolet, Jorge, 77, A47
- Book paging, automated, 6

Book Service Section, officers, xi
Books: A MARC Format, A50
Books: MARC Conversion Manual, 61
Books and Pamphlets, Including Serials and Contributions to Periodicals, A51
Boorstin, Daniel J., vi, vii, xii, xvii, 55, A1
Boorstin, Mrs. Daniel J., 55
Borodin Piano Trio, A47
Bowen, David R., 101
Bowie, Edmund C., 90
Bowker, R. R., trust fund, A24-A25
Boyer, Larry M., 85
Brademas, John, vi
Bradley, Bill, 100
Bradley, Luther, caricatures, 71
Brahms, Johannes, Concerto for Violin, Op. 77, facsimile, 17, 69, 76, A2, A51
Braille Book Review, A50
Braille books, 21, 23, A16, A17
Brazil
  accessions list, A50
  field director, x
  see also Rio de Janeiro
Brazil Anthropological Perspectives, 76
Brennan, William J., Jr., 109
Bridge, Peter H., x
The Bridge of San Luis Rey, 71
Brite, George K., viii
British Broadcasting Corporation, 16
British Library, 55, 63
British National Bibliography, 61
Brittle books and serials, 13, A20
Broadcasts, A38
  and copyright, 89, 99, 102
  LC concerts, 77, A2, A34
Broderick, John C., xi, 68
Brodhead, William M., 102
Brooke, Edward W., papers, 71
Broyhill, James T., 101
Brunei, 55
Brussels Satellite Convention, 105
Bryn-Julson, Phyllis, A47
Buchinski, Edwin J., 25
Budget officer, viii
Buenos Aires Convention (1910), 119-22
"Building a Better Mouse: Fifty Years of Animation," 8, 15, 16, 17, 78, A38, A45
Buildings Management Division, 7-8
  officers, viii
Buildings of the Library, 7-8
  annexes, 4, 72, 94
  appropriations, 8, A44
  leased, 4
  safety, 4-5
  space management, 3-4, 9, 72, 91
  see also Equipment, Furniture and furnishings, *and* names of individual buildings
Bureau of Indian Affairs, 20
Burke Family, concert, A48
Burnett, Edmund C., A32
Burney, Thomas D., xii
Bush, Stephen E., vii
Business and Industry Section (CRS E), 41
Business Week Magazine, gift funds, A30-A31
Byrum, John D., Jr., x, 65

CBS, "Read More About It," 2, 16
CIA Reference Aids, 58
Cable television
  and copyright, 89, 95, 101, 102, 105, 108, 109, 126
  House system, 33
Cabell, Elizabeth, 23
Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, gift funds, A30-A31
Cafritz Foundation Scholarly Activities Fund, A38-A39
Cairo, Egypt, field office, 54, 69
Calendar of Events in the Library of Congress, 16, A50
Call numbers; *see* Class numbers
Callaway, Paul, A47
The Campaign Finance Law, 40
Campos, Orlando L., ix
Canada, National Library, 63
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 57
Canfield, Earl, viii
Cannan, Judith P., 65
Cannon, Howard W., vi
The Cantos, 71
Capitol (U.S.), 76, A30
  Law Library Capitol branch, 81, A14
  Library Station in, xi
Capitol Hill Network, Senate-House-Library of Congress, 6
Card Automated Reproduction Demand System (CARDS), 65, A13n
Card Catalog Section (Cop Rec Mgmt), 94
Card Order Section (CDS), 11
Career Development Program, 12
Caricature drawings, 71
  exhibit, A45, A51
  trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A38-A39
Carneal, Robert, xii
Carnegie Corporation of New York, trust fund, A24-A25
Carrigan, J. Michael, Jr., vii
Carrington, David K., xii
Carroll, Frank J., xii
Carter, Constance, xii
Carter, Elliott, 77
Carter, William E., xi, 68, 70, 76
Cartland, Barbara, 23
Cartography, 76
  gift funds, A34-A35

honorary consultants, xiii
see also Maps and atlases
Cartoon drawings, trust funds, A26-A27, A28-A29, A38-A39
Casadesus, Gaby, A47
Casals, Pablo, correspondence, 70
Casimir Pulaski, 1747-1779: A Selective List of Reading Materials in English, 75
Cassette Books, 1977-1978, A50
Castelnuovo-Tedesco, Mario, manuscripts, 58
Caswell, Jean, 85
Catalog cards, 23, 60, 94
photoduplication, A19
post-1955 imprints, A9
pre-1956 imprints, A9
printing, 65, A7, A13
sales and distribution, A11, A12
Catalog code revision, gift funds, A30-A31
Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x
Catalog Management Division (Proc), 63
officers, x
Catalog of Copyright Entries, 93, A51
Catalog Publication Division (Proc), 13, 63, 65
officers, x
Catalog records; *see* Cataloging data *and* MARC records
Cataloging, 54, 59-65, 72, 86
copyright, 93
descriptive, 60, A7
gift funds for, A32-A33, A38-A39
materials for the blind and physically handicapped, 23
minimal level, 1, 54
priorities, 1, 53
romanized languages, 60
statistics, 60, A7, A10
subject, 60-61, A7
see also Cataloging data, distribution of; MARC; *and* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC)
Cataloging, Office of the Director for (Proc), officers, x
Cataloging and maintenance of catalogs, statistics and tables, A7-A10
Cataloging data, 65
Cataloging data, distribution of, 64-65
employment statistics, A21
statistics, table, A11-A13
Cataloging Distribution Service (Proc CMPP), 7, 8, 25, 59, 62, 63, 64, 95, A4, A22n
card catalogs, A12
officers, x
Cataloging Division (Cop), 93, 97
officers, ix, 90
Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 59, 62
British program, 55
Cataloging in Publication Division, 11, 59
officers, x
Cataloging Instruction Office (Proc), 62
officers, x
Cataloging Service Bulletin, A51
Catalogs, book and microform, 22, 23, 63-64
see also titles of specific book catalogs
Catalogs, card, 54, 63, 86, 98, A12
closing, 98
statistics, table, A8, A9
Center for the Book, vii, 2, 16, 18, 67, 77
executive director, vii
gift funds, A4, A30-A31, A34-A35, A40-A41
National Advisory Board, 2
Central Charge File, 37
Central Research Section (CRS F), 48
Central Services Division, 9
officers, viii
Centro Venezolano Americano, gift funds, A30-A31
Certifications and Documents Section (Cop Inf & Ref), 94
Chase, Janet, vii
Chavez, Carlos, 77
Chicago Ethnic Arts Project, 19
Chief bibliographer (Res), xi
Chief internal auditor, vii
Children & Poetry: A Selective, Annotated Bibliography, A51
Children's Books, Catalog of, statistics, A8
Children's Books 1978: A List of Books for Preschool through Junior High School Age, 19, A51
Children's literature, 18-19, 60
exhibit, A45
gift funds for publication of catalog, A36-A37
subject headings, 60
Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources, 19
Children's Literature Center, 18-19
officers, vii
reader services, A14-A15
Childs (James Bennett) Fund, A38-A39
China, People's Republic of, 14, 84
acquisitions, 57
visit to, 2, 7[illegible]78
Chinese and Korean Section, officers, xi
Chinese Cooperative Catalog, 13, A11, A51
Chinese/Korean Searching and Acquisition Control Project, 60
Chinese materials, acquisitions, 18, 59
Chinese Periodicals in the Library of Congress, 18, 76, A51
Chinese Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Cho, Sung Yoon, ix
Christiansen, Hugo W., x
Christmas/Hanukkah, exhibit, A45
CIP; *see* Cataloging in Publication
The Circle of Knowledge: The Library of Congress, iv
Circulation of materials
exhibit items, 17
interlibrary loan, 26, 68, A17
statistics and statistical studies, 79, A15
to the blind and physically handicapped, 22, A17
Civil Rights/Courts Section (CRS A), 40
Civil Rights Section (CRS Gov), 49
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, A38-A39

Class numbers, statistics, 60, 61, A7
Classification, 80, 86
  statistics, 60, A7, A8, A10
  see also Decimal classification *and LC Classification-Additions and Changes*
Classification appeals and review officer, vii
Classification schedules, published, A51
CLR; *see* Council on Library Resources, Inc.
Clurman, Harold, 74
Cochrane, William McW., vi
Codex Batavus, 86
COINS (Copyright Office In-Process System), 96
Coker, C. Fred, xii
Cole, John Y., vii, 18
Cole, Leon M., viii
Collections Development Office, vii, 1, 58, 68
Collections Improvement Section, 61, 72
  officers, xi
Collections Maintenance Section, officers, xi
Collections Management Division, 75, 86
  officers, xi
  reader services, A14-A15
Collections of the Library, 85-87
  acquisitons, table, A3
  appropriations, A22-A23
  classified collections, statistics, A7, A8, A10
  general, A4, A34
  reference, 36
  space management, 1
  see also Acquisitions, Circulation of materials *and* Preservation and care of the collections
Collections planner (P&P), xii
Collins, James M., 101
Collins, Kenneth Alan, ix
Colombia, gift, 86
COMARC (Cooperative Machine-Readable Cataloging), 25
Committee on Book Storage, 1
Committee prints, 38, 39, 40, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57, 84
Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii
Compensation for Victims of Water Pollution, 45
Component word searching, 6, 7, 60, 75, 81
Computer Service Center, statistics, 7
Computers, 4, 7, 9
  minicomputers, 5, 7, 96
  storage, 7
  terminals, 7, 61, 74, 75, 80, 95, 96, 97
Concerto for Violin, Op. 77, by Johannes Brahms, 17, 69, 76, A2, A51
Concerts, 77, A2
  folk music, 20, 21
  gift funds for performances and broadcasting, A28-A29, A34-A35, A38-A39
  list, A47-A48
Conference of State and Local Folk Cultural Program Coordinators, 20
Conferences and symposia, Library, 20, 67, 74
Congress (U.S.), 40
  House Broadcasting Systems Office, 31
  House Export Task Force, 30
  president of the Senate, xvii
  president pro tempore of the Senate, 19
  Speaker of the House, xvii
  Senate Interparliamentary Delegation to the Soviet Union, 40
  televised proceedings, 3, 70
  95th Caucus, 30
  95th Congress, 32, 42, 46, 51, 100, A51
  96th Congress, vi, 3, 6, 28, 30, 32, 41, 46, 49, 100, 101, 102, 103, A51
  see also Legislation relating to the Library
Congress (U.S.), House committees
  Appropriations Legislative Subcommittee, 91
  Armed Services, 39
  Foreign Affairs, 39, 47, 48
  Government Operations Subcommittee on Government Information and Individual Rights, 3
  Interstate and Foreign Commerce Subcommittee on Communications, 101, 102
  Judiciary, 44
  Judiciary Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties, and the Administration of Justice, 99, 100, 101
  Public Works, 45
  Rules, 50
  Select Committee on Assassinations, 49
  Select Committee on Committees, 49, 50
Congress (U.S.), joint committees
  Economic, 40
  on the Library, vi, A1
  on Printing, 9, 27
Congress (U.S.), Senate committees
  Agriculture, Forestry, and Nutrition, 50
  Appropriations, 28
  Appropriations Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations, 3, 4
  Armed Services, 39
  Budget, 41
  Foreign Relations, 47, 48, 84
  Judiciary, 41, 44, 47, 100
  Labor and Human Resources, 50
  Rules and Administration, 29, 33
Congress (U.S.), services to, 28-52
  computer centers, 6
  congressional inquiries, 29, 34, 35, 38, 94
  CRS data bases, 6, 35, 41
  CRS reference centers, 33, 35, 36
  CRS reports, 38, 50
  CRS-sponsored seminars for Members, 29-30, 36, 41, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50
  Law Library, 81-83
  statistics, 29, 33, 34, 36, 41, 49, 50, 81, A14n
  see also Issue Briefs *and* Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system

Congressional Affairs Section (CRS A), 40
Congressional Budget Office, 28, 31, 39
Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future, 50
Congressional Organization and Operations Section (CRS Gov), 49
Congressional publications; *see* Committee prints
Congressional Reading Room, 35, 36, 39
Congressional Record, 6, 32, 38, 46, 70
Congressional Reference Division (CRS), 28, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39
  officers, viii
Congressional Research Employees Association (CREA), 10, 11, 28
Congressional Research Service, 10, 12, 81
  acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
  appropriations, A22-A23, A44
  data processing, 6, 31-34, 43
  employment statistics, A21
  gift funds for, A32-A33
  inquiries statistics, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 41, 49, A14n
  officers, viii
  orientation, 30-31, 36
  see also Congress (U.S.), services to
Congressional Section (Loan), officers, xi
CONSER operations coordinator, x
CONSER (Conversion of Serials) project, 25, 62, 63, A52
CONSER Tables, 63, 64
Conservation of books and other materials; *see* Preservation and care of the collections
Constitution Annotated: see *The Constitution of the United States of America-Analysis and Interpretation*
Constitution of the United States, 69
The Constitution of the United States of America-Analysis and Interpretation, 40, A22-A23
Consultants, honorary, xiii, A48
  gift and trust funds for, A24-A25, A26-A27
Consumer Law Section (CRS A), 40
Contemporary Chamber Ensemble, A47
Contemporary Italian Terrorism: Analysis and Countermeasures, 85
Contracts Section (P&S), 8-9
CONTU (National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works), 106, A4, A51
Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, 119-22
"Conversations with African Writers," 71
Conversion of Serials; *see* CONSER
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, 69, 77, A24
Coolidge Auditorium, 16, 77
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, 70, A24-A25
  sponsorship of concerts, A47
Cooney, Michael B., 19
Cooper, Jane, 76, A49
Cooperative MAchine-Readable Cataloging; *see* COMARC
COPICS (Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System) II, 6, 93, 96, 98
Copyright
  cataloging, 93, 97
  deposits, 2, 70, 91, 93, 97, 124, A5
  fees, 8, 91, 125, A22n
  international developments, 26, 103-7, 119-22
  judicial developments, 107-18
  jukebox licenses and royalties, 6
  legislation, 98, 99-103
  machine-readable works, 106, 123, 124
  notice, 103
  registration, 6, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 103, 123, 125, A51
  renewals, 92, A51
  revision legislation, 89, 98, 99, 107, 108, 113, 114, 122-23
  royalty fees, 95, 96, 100, 110, 126
  television programs, 71
  term of protection, 92, 98
  see also National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works
Copyright Card Catalog, 94, 97
Copyright Clearance Center, 13
Copyright Deposit Collection, 97, 124
Copyright Office, xvii, 2, 89-126
  acquisitions from appropriated funds, A4
  appropriations, A22-A23, A44
  data processing, 6, 96-97
  employment statistics, A21
  financial summary, table, 125, 126
  gift funds, A30-A31
  officers, ix, 90, 94, 103
  Register of Copyrights, ix, 90, 94, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106, 108, 118
  regulations, 98
  reorganization, 90
Copyright Office In-Process System (COINS), 6, 96
Copyright Office Library, 91
Copyright Office Publication and Interactive Cataloging System (COPICS) II, 6, 93, 96, 98
Copyright Reference and Bibliography Section, 94
Copyright Royalty Tribunal, 95, 96, 100, 110, 126
Copyright Services; *see* Copyright Office
Corcoran, Tom, 102
Correspondence Management System, Copyright Office, 6, 96
Correspondence services, statistics, 91, A15
Coughlan, Margaret N., 19
Council of Scholars, A38
Council on Library Resources, Inc. (CLR), 24, 25, 63, 73
  gift funds, A30-A31, A38-A39
Country Music Foundation, Nashville, Tenn., 71
County Atlas Project, 73
Coustumes de Normandie, 85
The Coutumes of France in the Library of Congress: An Annotated Bibliography, 85
Cowles, Peggy, 76, A49
Coxe, Louis O., 76, A49
Cranston, Alan, 100
Crawford, John C., x

CREA (Congressional Research Employees Association), 10, 11, 28
Crime and Immigration Section (CRS Ed), 44
Croxton, Fred E., viii
Croy, Catherine M., vii
CRS Applications Section (Sys Dev), 6
CRS Review, 31
CRS Studies in the Public Domain, 38
CRS Update, 31
Curatorial Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Curran, Donald C., vii, 3
Custer, Benjamin A., x, 65
Customer Information and Control System (CICS), 5
Customer services officer (Proc CMPP), x
Cylke, Frank Kurt, vii
Czechoslovak materials, 72

Da Capo Fund, 69, 77, A32n, A38-A39, A48
D'Alessandro, Edward A., xi
Dalrymple, Helen W., vii
Danielson, George E., 100
Darr, Ann, 76, A49
Data bases, 6, 32, 38
  accessibility, 15, 22, 75, 81
  bibliographic files, 38
  COMARC merged with MARC, 25
  copyright protection, 106, 123
  legislative, 41
  MARC, 25, 62, A7
  subject headings, 60
  user manuals, 7
  see also Data processing *and* names of specific information systems
Data processing, 3, 5-7
  component word searching, 6, 7, 60, 75, 81
  Congressional Research Service, 6, 31-34, 43
  Copyright Office, 6, 96-97
  and copyright protection, 106
  training and instruction related to, 27, 30, 32, 35, 81
  see also Data bases *and* names of specific data bases and information systems
DATALIB, 27
Davis, Robert A., x
Decimal classification, 61
  statistics, A7
Decimal Classification Division (Proc), 61
  officers, x
Declaration of Independence, 69
Defense Policy and Arms Control Section (CRS F), 48
De Laat, Thea, 19
De la Garza, Peter J., x, 66
Delougaz, Nathalie P., x
Departments, U.S.; *see* specific names, *e.g.*, Justice, U.S. Department of
Deposit Accounts System, Copyright Office, 6
Depository Library System, 38, 57, 72, 75, A6n, A12
Deposits and Acquisitions Section (Cop A&P), 91
Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, 1, 2, 3, 14, 70, 78, 97
Descriptive cataloging, statistics, A7
Descriptive Cataloging Division (Proc), 60
  officers, x
Descriptive Cataloging Policy; *see* Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy (Proc)
Desroches, Raymond, A47
The Development of the Chinese Collection in the Library of Congress, 76
Devine, Samuel L., vi
Dewey decimal classification; *see* Decimal classification
Dewey Decimal Classification, 61
  editor, x, 65
  gift funds for editing, A32-A33
DIALOG data base, 27
Dickens, Hazel, A48
Dickinson, Anna, 76, A49
Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions, 32, 41, A51
Digitized, Electronic, MARC and Non-MARC Display (DEMAND), 65
Dine, Jim, xii
Disbursing officer, viii
District Staff Institute, 36
Dittrich, Robert, 107
Dobbs, Kimberly W., x, 63
Dockstader, Raymond L., vii
Documentation and Reference Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Documents Expediting Project, 57
  gift funds, A30-A31
Dodge, William R., xi
Doing Research in Federal Bankruptcy Law, 85
Donnelly, Brian J., 101
D'Ooge, Craig, 16
Dorn, Georgette M., xi
Doubleday & Co., gift funds, A30-A31
Douglass, Frederick, papers, 58
Dove, Arthur G., A45
Dramas and Works Prepared for Oral Delivery, A51
Dramatic performances, 76, A48-A49
Drawings
  acquisitions, 71, A3
  architectural, A30
  caricature and cartoon, 71, A26, A28, A38, A45, A51
  copyright registrations, 123, 124
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27
  see also Prints and photographs
"Drawings of Nature and Circumstance: Caricature since 1870," A45
Drawings of Nature and Circumstance: Caricature since 1870, A51
Drinan, Robert E., 100
Dunn, Robert, 78

Early printed books, honorary consultant, xiii
East Africa, field director, x
East Asian bibliography, honorary consultant, xiii
East European studies; *see* Slavic and East European studies
Eastern Africa
  accessions list, A50
  gift funds for acquisitions, A36-A37
Eastern Malaysia, 55
Economics Division (CRS), 41-43
  officers, viii
Edlund, Paul E., ix
Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), 43-45
  officers, viii
Education Section (CRS Ed), 44
Educational Liaison Office, vii, 14
  officers, vii, 15
Edwards, David "Honeyboy," 20
Edwards, Don, 101
Edwards, Jack, 102
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc., gift funds, A4, A30-A31
Egypt, A32
  acquisitions, 56
  field director, x
  see also Cairo
Einhorn, Nathan R., x
Eisenstein, Elizabeth, 2
The Election Case Law, 40
"Elias Lönnrot: *KALEVALA*," A45
Elson, Bertha L., bequest, A24
Elson (Louis Charles) Memorial Fund, A24-A25, A48
  lecture, 77
Employment statistics, table, A21
Energy, Aerospace, and Transportation Section (CRS SPR), 50
Energy and Utilities Section (CRS E), 41
Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, A1
Engelhard (Charles W.) Fund, A30-A31
Engelhard (Jane) Fund, A40-A41
Engelhard Lecture Series on the Book, 77
Enger, Stanley, xi
English, Maurice, 76, A49
English-language poetry, chair; *see* Poetry
English-language programs, acquisition statistics, 56
Environment and Natural Resources Policy Division (CRS), 45-46
  officers, viii
Environmental Protection Affairs of the 95th Congress, 45
Environmental Protection Agency, 27
Environmental Protection Section (CRS ENR), 45
Epperson, Anne, A48
Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Office, vii
Equal Opportunity and Special Programs Office, officers, vii
Equipment, 32, A24, A28
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 22, A16
  COM device, 33
  exhibits, 17, A2
  loan programs, 21
  photoduplication, 12, 13
  word-processing, 33
  see also Computers *and* Furniture and furnishings
"Estimating Toxic Substances Cleanup and Compensation Cost," 45
Ethics Manual for Members and Employees of the U.S. House of Representatives, 40
Europe, Middle East, and Africa Section (CRS F), 47
European Division, 67
  exhibits, A45
  officers, xi, 78
  reader services, A14-A15
European Law Division (LL), officers, ix
Evaluation Office (Col Dev), 1
Evans, Walker, 18
Evans (Archibald B.) Fund, A4, A24-A25
"An Evening of Japanese Poetry," A49
Examining Division (Cop), 6, 92-93, 94, 96
  officers, ix
Exchange and Gift Division, 37, 58, 86, 124n
  officers, x
Exchange programs, 57, 70, A6
Executive Organization and Administration Section (CRS Gov), 49
Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services, A30
Exhibits, 8, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 67, 74, 78, A2
  catalogs, checklists, posters, and labels, A38, A51
  divisional, 78, A45-A46
  gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A30-A31, A38-A39
  list, A45-A46
  traveling, A46
Exhibits Office, 17
  officers, vii

Faber, Leonard C., vii
Facsimiles
  funds for, A40-A41
  music manuscripts, 17, 69, 76, A2, A51
Factbook on Nonconventional Energy Technologies, 50
Factor Evaluation System, 11
Fang Yi, 2
Far Eastern Languages Catalog, A8
  catalog cards, A13
Far Eastern Law Division (LL), 84
  officers, ix, 86
Fay, Peter, 74
Federal Communications Commission, 96, 101, 102, 109
Federal Cylinder Project, 20
Federal Election Commission, 40
Federal Labor Relations Authority, 2
Federal Librarians Extension Instructional System, 27
Federal libraries, 26-27, 75
  cataloging data distributed to, A11
Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), 26

Federal Library Committee, 25, 26-27
  executive director, vii
  gift funds, A30-A31
Federal Research Division (Res), 78, A4
  officers, xi
The Federal-State Election Law Updates, 40
FEDLINK (Federal Library and Information Network), 26
Feinberg, Charles E., xiii
  gift, 71
Feinberg (Leonore B. and Charles E.) Fund, A4, A24-A25, A32-A33
Fellows of the Library of Congress, gift funds, A32-A33
Fern, Alan M., xi
Ferruso, Agnes, xii
Feulner, John A., xii
Films, 64
Films and filmstrips; *see* Microforms and microfilming *and* Motion pictures
Films and Other Materials for Projection, A11, A51
Final Report of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, A51
Financial management, 8
Financial Management Office, officers, viii
Financial statistics, tables, 125, 126, A22-A43
  see also Appropriations *and* Gift and trust funds
Fine, Irving, manuscripts, 58
Fine arts
  gift and trust funds for, A24-A25, A26-A27
  see also Prints and photographs
Fine Arts Quartet, A47
Finkelman, Paul, 77
Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift funds, A32-A33
Finley, Elliott C., viii
Finnish materials, A32
Finzi, John Charles, vii, 1, 68
Fiscal Control Section (Cop/A&P), 91
Fitz, Richard, A47
"Five Centuries: The Oxford University Press," 17, A45
Flacks, Lewis I., ix, 105
Flanner, Janet, 71
FLC Newsletter, 27
Flint, Roland, 76, A49
Flood Hazard Boundary Map series, 71
Flute collection, 76, A2, A26
Folk music, 20, 21
"Folk-Songs of America": The Robert Winslow Gordon Collection, 1922-1932, 19, 21, 76
Folklife and Fieldwork, 19
Folklife Center News, 20, A51
Food and Agriculture Section (CRS ENR), 45
For Congress and the Nation: A Chronological History of the Library of Congress, 18, A51
Ford Foundation, gift funds, A4, A32-A33
Ford Task Force, funds, A4
Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division (CRS), 46-48
  officers, viii
Foreign Approaches to the Division of Matrimonial Property, 85
Foreign currency programs; *see* Special foreign currency program
Foreign-language materials, 69-70
Foreign program, gift funds, A32-A33
Forest Press, Inc., gift funds, A32-A33
"Form and Function in the History of Bookbinding," 77
Forman, Ronald C., Jr., 19
Forrest, Sidney, A47
France, 58
  coutumes, 85
Freeman, James, A47
French Language Section (Share Cat), 55
Freud, Anna, xiii
Freud (Sigmund) Collection, gift funds, A36-A37
Freud (Sigmund) studies, honorary consultant, xiii
Fried, Miriam, A48
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift and trust funds, A4, A24-A25, A32-A33
Friends of the Folk Archive Fund, 19, A32-A33
Frissell (Toni) Collection, A40
Frissell (Toni) Fund, A40-A41
Frontier Justice, 85
Frosio, Eugene T., x
Fuels and Minerals Section (CRS ENR), 46
"Fugitive Slaves in American Law," 77
Furniture and furnishings, 8
  appropriations, A22-A23

Gaceta de Colombia, 86
Garvey, Gerald T., viii
Gawalt, Gerard W., 18
Gazettes; *see* Newspapers and gazettes
General Accounting Office, 24, 28, 31, 33, 39, 43
General Accounting Office Evaluation Reports File, 6
General Counsel's Office, A1
  general counsel, vii
General Counsel's Office (Cop)
  general counsel (Cop), ix, 90, 101, 103
General Reading Rooms Division, 15, 67, 74-75
  officers, xi
  reader services, A14-A15
General Reference, officers, xi-xii
General Services Administration, 7, 27, 49, 74
  Telpak services, 26
Geography
  honorary consultant, xiii
  trust funds for a chair of, A28-A29
Geography and Map Division, 72
  exhibits, A45
  officers, xii
  reader services, A14-A15
  see also Maps and atlases
Geological Survey, 71

Geophysical and Materials Sc[illegible]ction (CRS SPR), 51
George Washington University
  gift funds, A32-A33
  joint graduate program with the Library, A32
Georgetown University, 30, 44
German Marshall Fund of the United States, gift funds, A32-A33
Gershwin, George, 70
Gettysburg Address, 3, 17, 58, 73
Giant Bible of Mainz, exhibit, A45
Gibson, Gerald, xii
Gift and trust funds, vi, 2, 15, 16, 68-69, A1, A4, A22-A23
  list, A24-A39
Gift Fund, A28-A39
Gifts, 56, 58
  forms of, vi
  statistics, A5
  see also names of individual donors
Gildner, Gary, 76, A49
Gish (Lillian) Foundation, gift funds, A34-A35
Glasby, Dorothy J., x, 65
Glasgow, Richard E., ix
Goff, Frederick R., xiii, 69
Goldstein, Edward E., collection, 72
Goldwater, Barry, 102
González, Armando, ix
Goodman, Charles E., xii
Gordon, Robert Winslow, 19, 21
Gottscho, Samuel, photographic negatives, 71, A28
Gottscho (Samuel H.) Fund, A28-A29
Gottscho-Schleisner Archives, A28
Gould, Katherine F., xii
Government agencies; *see* U.S. government agencies
Government Division (CRS), 48-50
  officers, ix
Government Documents Section, 72
Government Finance and Regional Development Section (CRS E), 41
Government Operations and Personnel Section (CRS Gov), 49
Government Printing Office, 38, 57, 59, 72, 103, A13n
  Library of Congress branch, xii
Government publications, 38, 72, A38
Government Publications Section, officers, xii
Grand Canyon Suite (Grofé), 70
"Grants: Federal and Foundation Support" seminar, 36
Graphics Section, CRS, 39
Gray, Beverly Ann, xi
Great Hall, 71
Great Is Peace, 71
Green, Karl R., xi
Green, S. William, 102
Green (Constance McLaughlin) Fund, A34-A35, A40-A41
Greenhouse, Bernard, A47
Gregor, Dorothy, 26
Grofé, Ferde, manuscripts, 70
Gross, Robert V., xi
Gude, Gilbert, viii, 37
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., 68, A1, A24-A25
Guidelines for ISDS, 63
Gulbenkian Foundation, gift funds, A4, A34-A35
Gulliver's Travels, 71
Gupta, Eunice S., x
Gushee, David E., viii
Gutenberg Bible, exhibit, A45
Gwinn, Thomas E., xi

Hahn, Ellen Zabel, xi, 74
Hahn, Walter A., ix
Haig, Alexander M., papers, 71
Hall, Grace E., ix
Hall (G. K.) & Co., gift funds, A34-A35
Hallstein, Ann L., ix, 90, 97
Hamilton, L. Clark, viii
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 54, 76
  editor, xi
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, A24-A25
Hardt, John P., viii
Harris, Chauncy D., xiii
Harrison, Anthony P., ix
Harrison, Harriet, xii
Harsha, William H., 101
Haun, Kathryn A., 84, 85
Hauslab-Liechtenstein Collection, 72
Haviland, Virginia, vii, 19
Haworth, Dale K., 68
Health 1979, A51
Health Assistance Program, 12
Health Section (CRS Ed), 44-45
Health Services Office, 8, 12
  officer, viii
Heaney, Seamus, 76, A49
Hébert, John R., xi
Hebraic Section, officers, xi
Hebraic Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Hedrick, Floyd D., viii
Heffron, Paul T., xii, 68
Hegeman, Annie-May, A26
Heginbotham, Stanley J., viii
Heider, Wally, gift, 58
Heineman Foundation, gift funds, A34-A35
Held, John, Jr., 18
Hemperley, John O., viii
Henry, Barbara D., xii
Herman, Steven J., xi
Hiatt, Robert M., x, 65, 66
Hibschman, Paul M., x
Hickerson, Joseph C., vii
Hicks, Dee, 20
Hicks, Delta, 20
Higher Education Act (1965), A32

Hines, Patricia S., x
Hispanic Acquisitions Project (Proc Acq & Ov Op), 54, 70
  officers, x
Hispanic culture, specialist in, xi
Hispanic Division, 66, 77, 78, 79, A47
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xi, 70, 78
  reader services, A14-A15
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund, A40-A41
Hispanic Law Division (LL), 84
  officers, ix, 86
Hispanic Legal Data Base, 84
Hispanic letters, honorary consultant, xiii
Hispanic materials, trust funds for purchase of, A2, A24-A25
Hispanic Society Fund, A1
Hispanic Society of America, 73
Hispanic Society Room, 13
  trust funds for equipment and maintenance, A24-A25, A28-A29
Hobbs, Cecil, xiii
Hobson, Anthony, 77
Holcomb, Morrigene, vii
Holland, Brad, A45
Hollings, Ernest F., 102
Holmes, Robert R., x
Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise, Permanent Committee for the, officers, xii
Hooper, Harold R., viii
House, Sharon L., viii
House Annex No. 2 Reference Center, 36
House reference centers, 33, 36
Housing and Urban Development, U.S. Department of, 71
Housing Section (CRS E), 42
Howard, Joseph H., ix, 1, 65
Howard, Richard C., xi, 68
Howard, Roy W., 71
Hsia, Gloria H., x
Hsia, Tao-tai, ix, 84, 85, 86
Hu, Shu Chao, 76
Hubbard, Gardiner G., papers, A4
Hubbard (Gertrude M.) Bequest, A1n, A22n, A24-A25
Huntington, Archer M., gift and trust funds, 68, A1, A4, A23n, A24-A25, A28-A29
Huntley, William R., x
Hutchison, Robert W., vii
Hutson, James H., xii
Hutton, Sir Richard, *The Third Part of the Young Clerk's Guide*, 86

IFLA; *see* International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
Illinet, 75
Income Maintenance Section (CRS Ed), 43
"An Independent Woman," A49
Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals, 84
Index to Latin American Legislation, 84
India
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 56
  field director, x
  see also New Delhi
Indians of North America; *see* American Indians
Individualized Sentencing and the Use of Social Inquiry (Presentence) Reports in England, 85
Indonesia, A32
  acquisitions, 54, 56
  field director, x
  see also Jakarta
Information and Reference Division (Cop), 94
  officers, ix
Information Bulletin, 15, 16, 75
Information counter, 16, 18, 76
Information Office, 13, 15, 16-17
  officers, vii, 16
Information Services (Sci), officers, xi
Information systems; *see* Data processing
Information Systems Section (AIS), 31, 32
Inquiry recorders, CRS, 35
Inquiry Section (CRS ARS), 28, 34
Inquiry Status Information System (ISIS), 34
Inside Our Homes, Outside Our Windows, 19
Instruction; *see* Training and instruction
Insurance Company of North America, gift funds, A34-A35, A40-A41
Inter-American Music Festival, A48
Interior, U.S. Department of the, 17
Interlibrary loans, 26, 68, A17
Intern Program, 12
International Communication Agency, U.S., 67, 77
International cooperation, 15, 19
  bibliographic standards and exchange, 26
  copyright relations, 103-7, 119-22
  cataloging data, sales, A11
  exchange of materials, 57, A5
  see also National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging *and* special foreign currency program
International Economics Section (CRS E), 42
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), 19, 26, 63, 65
International Organization, Development, and Security Section (CRS F), 48
International Serials Data System (ISDS), 63
International Standard Book Number (ISBN), 97
International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 62-63, 97, A30
International Year of the Child, 18, A45
An Introduction to Braille Mathematics, 22
"An Introduction to the Performing Arts Collections in the Library of Congress," 74
Iowa Territory *Revised Statutes*, 86
"The Iranian Crisis and American Foreign Policy," 78
Irving, John, 77, A49

ISBN (International Standard Book Number), 97
ISDS; *see* International Serials Data System
Israel, A32
  acquisitions, 56
ISSN; *see* International Standard Serial Number
"ISSN Consumer Information," 63
Issue Briefs, 6, 31, 32, 34, 49
  foreign affairs, 47, 48
  income maintenance, 44
  international economics, 42
  oceans and natural resources, 46
  science policy, 51
  statistics, 33, 41, 45, 50
  Supreme Court cases, 40
Issue Briefs Section (CRS AIS), 31
Italy, acquisitions, 58
Ives, Burl, 20

Jabbour, Alan, vii
Jacob, Louis A., xi
Jacobius, Arnold J., 55
Jagelski, Jeanne M., 85
Jakarta, Indonesia, field office, 54
James, Jerry R., x
James Madison Memorial Building; *see* Madison (James) Memorial Building
Jameson (J. Franklin) Fellowship in American History, 77
Jann, Edmund C., ix
Japan, field director, x
  see also Tokyo
"Japan Today," 67, 76, 77, A48
Japanese Diet Library, 13
Japanese materials, 72
Japanese Section, 75
  officers, xi
Japanese Union Catalog, statistics, 75, A9
Javits, Jacob K., 100, 102
Jefferson (Thomas) Building, 7, 67, 72
  renovation, 4, 5
Jefferson (Thomas) Building Catalog, A8n
Jefferson (Thomas) Reading Room Section, officers, xi
Jensen, Gary D., xi
Jerusalem Bible, 23
Joachim, Josef, 17
Johanson, Cynthia J., xi
John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Award, 22
John Paul Jones' Memoir of the American Revolution, 18
Johnson, Everett J., xi
Johnson, John, manuscript maps, 71
Joint Acquisitions List of Africana, 59, 65
Joint Committee on the Library, vi, A1
Jones, Catherine A., viii
Jones, John Paul, 18
Joorabchian, Manigheh, 105
Jordan, June, 76, A49

Juilliard String Quartet, concerts, 77, A47, A48
Jukebox licensing, 6, 89, 95, 96, 100, 108, 126
Jukebox Licensing File, 95
Jukebox Licensing System, Copyright Office, 6
Justice, U.S. Department of, 83, 92, 109, A1
Juvenilia; *see* Children's literature
Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix

Kahler, Mary Ellis, x, 68
Kalish, Gilbert, A47, A48
Kaplan (Milton) Fund, A4, A26-A27
Karachi, Pakistan, field office, 55
  director, 55
Kastenmeier, Robert W., 99
Katz, Stanley N., xii
Kearney, Dorothy G., xi
Kearns, Jerry L., xii
Keene, Donald, 76, A49
Kegan (Elizabeth Hamer) Fund, 19
Kennedy (John F.) Center for the Performing Arts, gift funds, A4, A34-A35
Kennedy (John F.) Center Performing Arts Library, xi, 3, 15, 17, 74, 75, 78, A30-A31, A46
Kenya; *see* Nairobi
Kenya: Subject Guide to Official Publications, 76, A51
Kenyon, Carleton W., ix
Keplinger, Michael S., ix, 90, 104, 105, 106
Keyes, A. A., 107
Kimball, John W., Jr., xi
Kley, Heinrich, caricatures, 71
Knight, John, gift funds, A34-A35
Kniskern, Alice L., 55
Knowlton, John D., xii
Kodish, Debora G., 19, 21
Kominski, John J., vii
Kontarsky, Alfons, A47
Kontarsky, Aloys, A47
Korean-language materials, 59
Korean Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Kormos, John G., viii
Kostreba, Anthony J., xii
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, Inc., 70
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27
Kraus, David H., xi
Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund, A40-A41
Kreisler, Fritz, 17, 58
Krewson, Margrit B., xi
Krintz, Edwin M., viii
Kulisheck, Marjorie R., vii
Kunitz, Stanley, xiii
Kurtland, Philip B., xii
Kuroda, Andrew Y., x, 55
Kurzweil reading machine, 22
Kuss, Malena, 78

Labor-management relations, 2, 4, 10-12, 91, A44
Labor relations and appeals officer, viii
Labor Relations Office, 11
Labor Section (CRS E), 42
Laboratory Services Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Laffey, John J., viii
LaHood, Charles G., Jr., viii
Lange, Dorothea, 18
Langone, Stephen A., ix
Language Services Sections (CRS ARS), 34, 38-39
Laqueur, Maria, ix
Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 54
Latin American materials
  acquisition of, 54
  gift funds for seminar, A36-A37
  indexes to legislation, 84
  national gazettes, 13
Laurentian Chamber Players, A47
Law and legal materials, A10n
  data bases, 27
  indexes, digests, and bibliographies, 84-85
  microforms and microfilming, A36
  periodicals, 38
  rare books, 86, 87
Law Library, 80-88
  acquisitions, A4, A6
  appropriations, A22-A23
  Capitol branch, 81, A14
  employment statistics, A21
  exhibits, A46
  officers, ix
  reader services, A14-A15
Law Library Catalog, 87, A8
Law Library of Congress United Association of Employees (LLCUNAE), 88
LC Classification—Additions and Changes, 61, A51
LC Classification Outline, A51
LC Science Tracer Bullet, 75, A52
Leach, Theodore E., xi, 68
Leal, Jose, 77, A47
Leavitt, Donald L., xii
Lebo, Shirley B., vii
Lectures; *see* Readings and lectures
LEGIS (Legislative Information System), 6, 32, 33
Legislation relating to the Library, vi, A44
  American Folklife Preservation Act, 19
  appropriations, 8, A44
  Center for the Book, 2
  Civil Service Reform Act (1978), 2, 10, 11, 12, A44
  Copyright revision law (1976), 89, 98, 99, 107, 108, 113, 114, 122-23
  Equal Employment Opportunity Act (1972), 11
  Ethics in Government Act (1978), 3
  Fair Labor Standards Act, 8, 42
  Legislative Appropriations Act, 8
  Supplemental Appropriations Act, 8
  Title 44 Revision, 27, 57
  Trust Fund Board Act, vi, A22n, A24n, A25n
Legislative Indexing Vocabulary, 38
Legislative Information File, 6
Legislative Institutes, 30, 36, 39, 45
Legislative liaison officer, vii, 3
Legislative oversight, seminar, 30
Legislative Process Section (CRS Gov), 50
Lehman, Bruce A., 99
Lembo, Rose V., 90
L'Enfant, Pierre Charles, 18, 73
Lesser, Laurence, 77, A48
The Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection: A Catalog of the Gifts of Lessing J. Rosenwald to the Library of Congress, 1943 to 1975, 69
Lethbridge, Mary C., vii
Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774-1789, 18, 76, A52
Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, A32
Levering, Mary Berghaus, vii
Levine, Arthur J., 106
Levine, David, caricatures, 71, A45
Lewis, Cary, A47
LEXIS data base, 27
Librarian of Congress, vi, vii, xii, xvii, 12, 14, 24, 68, 74, A1
  and copyright, 97, 103
  interviews, 16
  symposium participant, 74
  travel, 55
Librarian's Office; *see* Office of the Librarian
Librarian's Special Reserve Fund, 71
Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, gift funds, A32-A33, A38-A39
Library Environment Resources Office, 3, 4, 15
  officers, vii
Library General Information Survey, 27
Library of Congress, history, 18, A51
Library of Congress Building, 4, 36, 67, 72, 73
  renovation, 5
Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects
  gift funds, A36-A37
  see also *Subject Catalog*
Library of Congress Information Bulletin, 15, 16, 75, A52
Library of Congress Name Headings with References, A11, A52
Library of Congress publications; *see* Publications of the Library
Library of Congress Publications in Print, A50n, A52
Library of Congress Publications Fund, A40-A41
Library of Congress Subject Headings, 60
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board; *see* Trust Fund Board
The Library of Congress 1978, A52
Library Operations Section (Sci), officers, xi
Library Order Information System; *see* LOIS
Library Resources for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, A52
Library Services Division (CRS), 28, 34, 36, 37-39
  officers, ix, 68

Library Trends, 19
Libros, Porter, 55
Licensing Division (Cop), 90, 95, 96, A4
  officers, ix
Lieb, Arthur J., vii
Life Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 51-52
Liguer-Laubhouet, Mme K., 105
Lillis, Mark A., ix
Lincoln, Abraham
  Gettysburg Address, 3, 17, 58, 73
  Second Inaugural Address, 73
Lincolniana, Alfred Whital Stern Collection, trust funds for, A2, A26
Linney, Romulus, 77, A49
Linscott, Eloise Hubbard, bequest, 21
Literature of magic, honorary consultant, xiii
Livingston, Edward, *Project of a New Penal Code*, 86
Lloyd, Harold, film short, 70
Loan Automated Charging System, 6
Loan Division (Res), 36, 68, 75, 79
  officers, xi, 68
  reader services, A14-A15
Loan Reference Section, officers, xi
Loans; *see* Circulation of materials *and* Interlibrary loans
Lockheed Information Systems/Dialog, 27, 35
Loeb, Leo, gift fund, A4
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, A34-A35
Logic Library system, 6
LOIS (Library Order Information System), 58
Lombardo, David D., viii
London, England, Shared Cataloging Center, 55
Longworth, Nicholas, A26
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, trust fund, A26-A27
Longworth Reference Center, 36
Lönnrot, Elias, exhibit, A45
Louchneim, Katie S.
  gift funds, A34-A35
  papers, A34
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, 77, A23n, A34-A35
Louisiana Aces, A48
Louisiana Colonial Records Project, gift funds, A34-A35
Luca, Sergiu, A48
Luce, Clare Boothe, xiii
  gift funds, A34-A35
  papers, A34
Luce, Henry R., gift fund, A34-A35
Luvisi, Lee, A48
Lyle, Mary, 97

McCallum, Sally, 25
McCloskey, Paul N., Jr., 101
McClung, James W., 16
MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., xi, 68
McCormick, Adoreen M., vii
McCullough, James M., xi
McDermott, Judy C., x
McDonald, Jack, Jr., ix, 37, 68
McFarland, Marvin W., xi
McGinnis, Margaret, xi
McGowan, Frank M., x, 55, 65
McGraw-Hill, Inc., gift funds, A34-A35
McGuirl, Marlene C., ix
Machen, Thomas, A47
Machine-readable cataloging; *see* MARC
Machine-readable works, and copyright, 106, 123, 124
McKim, Mrs. W. Duncan, A28
McKim Fund, 70, A2, A23n, A28-A29
  sponsorship of concerts, A48
McPherson, James Alan, 77, A49
Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xii
Madison, James, 71, 77
Madison (James) Memorial Building, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 14, 71, 74
  appropriations, 4, A44
  computer services, 4, 5, 15, 32
  exhibits, 17
  fire safety, 4-5
  preparations for move to, 36, 37, 67, 79, 80, 86, 91
  sign systems, 3
Magazines 1978, 22, A52
Magnus, Jennifer V., x
Maheux, Roland C., xi
Mahjoby, Laleh, 105
Main Building; *see* Library of Congress Building
Main Catalog, 63, A8
Main Reading Room, iv, 10, 60
Main Reading Room Section, officers, xi
Major Issues System, 32-33
  see also Issue Briefs
Major Legislation of the Congress, 6, 32
Maktaba Afrikana series, 76
Malik, Charles, papers, 71
Management
  employment statistics, A21
  officers, vii-viii
Management, Associate Librarian for, vii, 4, 10
Management and Administrative Services (CRS), officers, viii
Management conferences and forums, 1, 11, 67
Management Fellowship Program, 12
Management Services (ALM), officers, viii
Manuscript Divison, 71, 72
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xii, 68
  reader services, A14-A15
Manuscripts
  acquisitions, 21, 58, 69, A3
  catalog cards, A13
  exhibits, A46
  gift and trust funds, A28-A29, A30-A31, A34-A35
  microfilmed, 13

  music, 70, A36, A40
  preservation and restoration, A20
  publications, 18
  see also National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections
Maps: A MARC Format, A52
Maps and atlases, 72, 111
  acquisitions, 71, A3
  catalog cards, A13
  copyright registrations, 123, 124
  exhibits, A45
  MARC records, 6, A7
  preservation and restoration, 73, A20
  see also Cartography
Maps and Atlases, A51
MARC (MAchine-Readable Cataloging), 24, 61-62
  data base, 25, 62, A7
MARC Application Books (MAB), 6
MARC Books file: *see* MARC Service (Books)
MARC Development Office, gift funds, A30-A31
MARC Distribution Service, 64
MARC Editorial Division, 6, 61
  officers, x
MARC formats, 25, 26, A50
MARC records, 60
  gift funds, A38-A39
  sales and distribution, A11, A38
MARC Search Service, 60
MARC Serials, 62
MARC Serials Editing Guide, 63, 64, A52
MARC Service (Books), 6
Mardersteig, Giovanni, 78, A46
Maritime museums and archives, 21
Marshall, Thurgood, 109
Martin, Dolores M., xi
Martin, Sylvia Cooke, viii
Martinez, Melecio, A48
Marwick, Lawrence, xi, 76
Mason, Edward, viii
Master File Unit, CRS, 37
Master Photographers, 18, 76
Materials Control Unit, CRS, 37
Materials Control Section (Cop/A&P), 91
Materials Development Office (NLS/BPH), 23
Materiel Section (P&S), 9
Matheson, William, xii
Matthews, Mrs. Flagler, gift, 71
Matthews, William, 76, A49
Matsumoto, Hisao, xi
Mayuzumi, Toshiro, 77
MCA, Inc., gift, 70
Mead, Margaret, 15
  papers, 58, 71
Mead Data Central/LEXIS, 27
Medina, Rubens, ix, 86
Mellon, Paul, gift funds, A36-A37
Mellon Foundation, 73
Member and Committee Relations (CRS), officers, viii
Menuhin, Yehudi, 17, 76
Meredith, William, xiii, 76, A48, A49
Metz, Jean B., vii
Metzenbaum, Howard M., 100
Mexico, state gazettes, 54
"Mexico: A Cultural View," A46
Mexico City Convention, 122n
"Mexico Today," 67, 76, 77, A47
Michener, James A., xiii, 74
Mickey Mouse, 8, 15, 16, 17, 78, A38, A45
Microfiche; *see* Microforms and microfilming
Microform Reading Room Section, officers, xi
Microforms and microfilming, 72
  acquisitions, 54, 58, 59, 62, 85, A3
  brittle books, 13, A20
  computer output microform, 33
  copyright records, 6, 94-95
  gift funds, A28-A29, A36-A37
  manuscripts, 13
  newspapers and gazettes, 70, 71, 73, 87, A3, A20
  preservation, 73, A4
  publications, 64
  serials, 13, 87
  statistics, A19
  see also *National Register of Microform Masters*
Middle East, accessions list, A5[illegible]
Middle East Studies Association, gift funds, A36-A37
Middle Eastern materials, 69
Mikami, Katsurako, 77, A48
Mikva, Abner J., 102
Miller, Dayton C., bequest, A4, A26-A27
Miller, G. William, vi, A1
Miller (Dayton C.) Collection of Flutes, 76, A26
Mills, Edward R., ix
Mineta, Norman Y., 101
Mishkin, Paul, xii
Mitchell, Nancy R., vii
Miyagi, Michio, 77
Mohrhardt, Foster, 55
Mohrhardt, Mrs. Foster, 55
Molony, Mick, A48
Money and Banking Section (CRS E), 42
Monographic Series, A11, A52
Montana, folklife program, 20
Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications, 57
Monthly Checklist of State Publications, A52
Moore, Alvin, Jr., x
Moore, Waldo H., ix
More, Thomas, *Utopia*, 71
Morgan, Elizabeth, 76, A48
Morgan, Frederick, 76, A49
Morrisey, Marlene D., ix
Morrison, Toni, 77, A49
Mortimer, Louis R., xi
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division,

  - 6, 70, 72, 78
  - officers, xii
  - reader services, A14-A15
- Motion pictures
  - acquisitions, 1, 58, 70, A2, A3, A4
  - catalog cards, A13
  - copyright, 123, 124
  - copyright deposits, 91
  - gift and trust funds, A40-A41
  - MARC records, 62, A7
  - nitrate film, 3, 6, 70, 73-74
  - preservation and storage, 3, 68, A4, A20, A40
  - videodiscs, 70
  - see also *Films and Other Materials for Projection*
- *Motion Pictures*, A51
- Moynihan, Daniel Patrick, 102
- Mullin, LaVerne P., xi
- MUMS (Multiple-Use MARC System), 8[illegible]
- Munguia, Gilberto, 77, A47
- Music
  - acquisitions, 58, 70, A3
  - cataloging, 61
  - compositions commissioned, 70
  - copyright, 93, 123, 124
  - exhibits, A46
  - facsimiles, 17, 69, 76, A2, A40, A51
  - folk music, 20, 21
  - for the blind and physically handicapped, 22, A16
  - gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A26-A27, A28-A29, A30-A31, A32-A33, A34-A35, A36-A37, A38-A39, A40-A41
  - microfilmed, 13
  - *see also* Concerts *and* Recordings
- *Music*, 64, A51
- *Music: A MARC Format*, A52
- *Music and Musicians*, A52
- *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings*, A11, A52
- Music Catalog, A8
- Music Division, 16, 19, 67, 69, 70, 77
  - officers, xii
  - reader services, A14-A15
- Musical instruments, A2, A26, A38
- *The Musical Mainstream*, A52
- MusicCrafters, concerts, 77, [illegible]
- Myers, William C., viii

- Nairobi, Kenya, field office, 56
- Name headings, 60
  - authority file, 53, 59, 60, 62, 65, A7
- Nast, Thomas, A45
- National Agricultural Library, 59
- National Archives and Records Service, 3, 4, 9, 69, 74
  - Archivist of the U.S., 3
- National Association for the Advancement of Colored People Conference, exhibit, A45
- National Braille Press, 22
- National Broadcasting Corporation, recordings, 58
- National Center for Education Statistics, 27
- National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS), 24, 27
- National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), 106, A4, A51
- National Conference of Librarians Serving Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals, 22
- National Diet Library, Tokyo, 55, 72
- National Endowment for the Arts, 20, 67
- National Endowment for the Humanities, 20, 24, 25, 67
- "National Exhibition of Prints (25th)," A46
- National Film Archives of Canada, 70
- National Film Collection, gift funds, A28-A29
- National Gallery of Art, 69
- *National Geographic*, braille edition, 23
- National libraries, 2, 15, 26
- National Library for the Blind, gift and trust funds, A26-A27
- National Library of Australia, 63
- National Library of Beijing (Peking), 57, 70
- National Library of Canada, 63
- National Library of Medicine, 59, 65
- National Library of Peru, 70
- National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 6, 9, 21-23
  - appropriations, A21, A22-A23, A44
  - officers, vii
  - reader services, statistics, A14-A15
  - *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to
- National Maritime Folklife Survey, 21
- National Museum of History and Technology, 20
- National Park Service, 3, 17, 20
- *National Preservation Report*, 73
- National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 55-57, 60
  - acquisitions, A4
- National Programs, 14-27
  - acquisition activities, A6
  - employment statistics, A21
  - officers, vii
  - reader services, A14-A15
  - statistics, 16
- National Programs, Associate Librarian for, vii, 14
- " 'A National Project with Many Workers': Robert Winslow Gordon and the Archive of American Folk Song," 21
- *National Register of Microform Masters*, A52
- National Serials Data Program (NSDP), 62
  - gift funds, A36-A37
  - officers, x
- National Telecommunications and Information Administration, 102
- National Union Catalog, A9
- *National Union Catalog*, 24, 64, A51, A52
  - gift and trust funds, A4, A30-A31, A36-A37
  - sales, A11
- National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, statistics,

A8
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 65, A52
  sales, A11
National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints, 64
National Union Catalog Publication Project, 11
  officers, ix
Naval Historical Foundation
  collections, A36
  gift funds, A36-A37
Nay, Robert L., ix
NBC; *see* National Broadcasting Corporation
Near East Section (Afr/ME), 67
  officers, xi, 69
Near East Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Near East Union List Project, A36
Near Eastern and African Law Division (LL), 84
  officers, ix
Nedzi, Lucien N., vi
Nelson, Carl, A48
Nelson, Josephus, xi
Nemeyer, Carol A., vii
Nepal
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 56
Neptune Plaza, 7
Network Advisory Committee, 24, 25
Network development, national, 23-26, A36
Network Development Office (ALNP), 10, 23-26, 53, 60
  gift funds, A30-A31
  officers, vii
Network Development Office (NLS/BPH), 22
Nevada Community Folklife Project, 20
New Braille Musician, A52
New Delhi, India
  field office, 54
  photoduplication orders, A19
New Serial Titles, 62, A52
  editor, x, 62
  sales, A11
New Serial Titles—Classed Subject Arrangement, A52
"New World Murals," 13
New York Public Library, 87
New York Times Infobank, 35
Newhall, Robert M., xi
Newsom, Jon W., xii
Newspaper and Gazette Report, 73, A53
  see also *National Preservation Report*
Newspaper Section (Ser), officers, xii
Newspapers and gazettes, 84, 85, 86
  acquisitions, 54, 56, 70, 71, 92, A3, A24
  gift and trust funds, A38-A39
  microforms and microfilming, 70, 71, 73, 87, A3, A20
  official gazettes, 13
Newspapers in Microform, A53
The Nigerian Petroleum Industry: A Guide, 76, A53
Nitrate film; *see* Motion pictures
Nitrate Film Control System, 6
Nomination and Election of the President and Vice President, 40
Northwestern University, 25, 59, 64
Novotny, Thomas W., viii
NPAC (National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging), 55-57, 60
  acquisitions, A4
NST: see New Serial Titles
Nugent, William R., viii

O'Brien, Tim, 77, A49
Ocean and Natural Resources Section (CRS ENR), 46
OCLC, Inc., 25, 26, 27, 35, 37, 63
Oden, Gloria, 76, A49
O'Donnell, Eugene, A48
O'Donoghue, Martin F., Jr., viii
Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy (Proc), 60, 62
  officers, x
Office of Assignment, Reference, and Special Services (CRS), 34
  officers, viii
Office of Automated Information Services (CRS), 31
Office of Management and Budget, 8
Office of Member and Committee Relations (CRS), 30, 31
  officers, viii
Office of Personnel Management, U.S., 10
Office of Planning and Development, officers, vii
Office of Research, Analysis, and Review (CRS), 29
Office of Senior Specialists (CRS), 29, 39-40
  officers, viii
Office of Technology Assessment, 28, 31, 39, 52
Office of the Assistant Librarian for Research Services, 67-79
Office of the Associate Librarian for Management, 4-5, 11
  officers, vii
Office of the Associate Librarian for National Programs, 14-27, 31
  acquisition activities, A6
  employment statistics, A21
  officers, vii
  reader services, A14-A15
Office of the Deputy Librarian of Congress, 1
Office of the Director (Acquisitions and Overseas Operations), Processing Services, officers, x
Office of the Director (Cataloging), Processing Services, officers, x
Office of the Director (Catalog Maintenance, Production, and Publication), Processing Services, officers, x
Office of the General Counsel, A1
Office of the Librarian, 98
  employment statistics, A21
  gift funds, A34-A35
  officers, vii
Official Catalog, 63, A8
"Officina Bodoni: The Typographic Art of Giovanni Mardersteig," 78, A46

Ohlsson, Garrick, A48
Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise; *see* Holmes (Oliver Wendell) Devise
Ōoka, Makoto, 76, A49
Operations Research Team, 11
Oppens, Ursula, A48
Oral history, 21
Order Division, 54, 59
 officers, x
Oregon State Library, 75
Organization chart, xiv-xv
Orpheus Trio, A47
Ortiz, Miguel A., viii
Ostroff, Harriet, 65
Outdoor Concert Series, 21
Overseas field operations, 54-59
Overseas Operations Division (Proc), 54
 officers, x
Overseas Outlook, A53
Owens, Basil T., viii
Oxford University Press, exhibit, 17, A45

Pacheco, José Emilio, 76, A49
Pacific Northwest, folklife project, 20
Pakistan
 accessions list, A50
 acquisitions, 56
 field director, x
 see also Karachi
Palma, Donald, 77, A47
Palmer, Edith, 85
"Panama: An Exhibition in Five Parts," A45
 " 'A Big Ditch': Manuscripts Relating to the Construction of the Panama Canal," A46
 "The Development of the Panama Canal," A46
 "The Isthmian Passage: Nineteenth-Century Central American Canal Proposals," A46
 "Panama Canal: Success and Controversy," A46
Panama Canal Zone Library/Museum, materials, 58, 70
"Papermaking: Art and Craft," A46
Paperwork Management Section (CS), 9
Paradise Valley Folklife Project, 20
Paris, Henry B., Jr., vii
Paris, France, Shared Cataloging Center, 55
Pastan, Linda, 76, A49
Patent Office, prints and labels, 94
Patterson, Mrs. Jefferson, gift, 71
Patterson, Margaret M., x
Pauls, Frederick H., ix
Payroll processing, 8
"Peace and Prosperity" mural, 71
Peking's Minister of Public Security on Strengthening the Legal System, 85
Pell, Claiborne, vi, 103, A1
Pennell, Joseph, bequest, A4, A26-A27
 Committee to Select Prints for Purchase under the Pennell Fund, xii
Pennell (Joseph and Elizabeth) Collection, A26
People's Republic of China; *see* China, People's Republic of
Performing arts, works registered for copyright, 123
Performing Arts Library, 3, 15, 17, 74, 75, 78, A30-A31, A46
 officers, xi
Periodical Section (Ser), officers, xii
Periodicals
 acquisitions, A16
 Chinese, 18, 76, A51
 legal, 38, 84, 85
 microform and microfilming, A20
 reader and reference services, A16
 see also Serials
Periodicals, A51
Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, officers, xii
Personnel, 6, 10-12, 87-88, A44
 affirmative action, 28
 Equal Employment Opportunity programs, 10
 flexitime work schedules, 11
 labor-management relations, 2, 4, 10-12, 91, A44
 performance ratings, 12
 professional activities, 19, 21, 26, 65, 78, 88
 see also Employment *and* Training and instruction
Personnel and Labor Relations Office, 6, 10-12
 officers, viii
Personnel Operations Office, 2, 6, 12
 officers, viii
Personnel security officer, vii
Peters, Marybeth, ix
Peterson, Melvin R., 90
Pew, Michael R., ix, 106
Phelps, Merwin C., 37
Philadelphia Woodwind Quintet, A47
Photoduplication, 12-13
 and copyright, 99
 statistics, A19
Photoduplication Service, 12-13, 18, 39
 officers, viii
 revolving fund, 12, A40-A41
Photographs; *see* Photoduplication *and* Prints and photographs
Photographs by the Wright Brothers, A53
Pickford (Mary) Company, revolving fund, A40-A41
Pictorial materials; *see* Drawings *and* Prints and photographs
Pierre Feit Concertino, A47
Pietris, Mary K. Dewees, x, 65
Pisano, Vittorfranco S., 85
Pizzo, John J., x
Planning and Development Office, 2
Planning and Technical Office (Cop), 92, 96, 97, 98
 officers, ix, 97
Planning, Development, and Survey Research Section (CRS Gov), 50
Planning Management (Res), special assistant for, xi

Planning Office, 91, 98
"Playing the China Card?", 48
Plumbe, J. H., daguerreotype, 76
Poetry
  chair of English-language poetry, A24, A28
  consultant, xiii, 67, A48
  gift and trust funds, A24-A25, A26-A27
  readings, 76-77, A48, A49
Poetry Office, 67
Poland, acquisitions, 56
Policy, Information, and Behavioral Sciences Section (CRS SPR), 52
Policy Management, Manpower, and Budget Section (CRS F), 48
Political Institutions and Processes Section (CRS Gov), 50
Pollet, Dorothy L., vii
Ponce, Manuel Maria, 77
Poor, Alfred Easton, architectural drawings, 71
Popular and Applied Graphic Art Collection, 75
Popular Music Lead Sheets, 23
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, A26-A27
Portinari, Candido, 13
Portuguese literature, chair of, 68, A1, A24
Posada, José Guadalupe, A38
"Posada's Mexico," 16
Position Classification and Organization Office, 11
  officers, viii
Postal service, U.S., 62, A30
Posters
  acquisitions, 93, A3
  exhibits, A45, A46
Posting/Applicant Data System, 6
Pound, Ezra, 57, 71
Powell, Eugene C., Jr., viii
Powell, Myrl D., x, 61
Pratt, Dana J., vii
Preliminary Cataloging Section, 61
Preparation Section (Mss), officers, xii
Preservation and care of the collections, 72-74, 97
  acid-free paper, 73
  binding, 73, 87
  deacidification treatment, 72
  gift and trust funds, A34-A35, A40-A41
  manuscripts, A20
  maps and atlases, 73, A20
  microforms and microfilming, 73, 87
  motion pictures, 68, A4
  prints and photographs, A20
  rare books, 72, A20
  recordings, 21
  statistics, 8, A20
Preservation Microfilming Office, 87
  officers, xi
Preservation Office, 18, 73, 78, 87
  officers, xi, 79
Preservation Policy Committee, 1
Preservation Section (Cop Rec Mgmt), 94, 95
Preserve, 73
Presidential Commission on World Hunger, 46
President's Commission on Foreign Language and International Studies, 78
President's House, A30
Presidents of the United States, 40, 74, 122, A1, A44
  see also names of presidents
Press Braille Adult, A53
Pressler, Menahem, A47
Price, James R., viii
Price, John F., xi
Price, Joseph W., viii
Principal evaluations officer, vii, 58
Principal subject cataloger, x
Printing, 9
  catalog cards, statistics, 65, A7, A13
  exhibit, 78, A46
Prints and photographs
  acquisitions, 71, A2, A3
  copyright, 93, 100, 123, 124
  exhibits, A45, A46
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A36-A37, A40-A41
  preservation and restoration, A20
  publications, 17
  see also Drawings
Prints and Photographs Division, 18, 71, 75
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xii, 68
  reader services, A14-A15
Procedures for Salvage of Water-Damaged Library Materials, 18, A53
Processing Applications Section (Sys Dev), 6
Processing Section (M/B/RS), officers, xii
Processing Section (MDO/BPH), 23
Processing Services, 1, 4, 53-66, 86, 98
  employment statistics, A21
  gift funds, A30-A31
  officers, ix-x
  reader services, A14-A15
Processing Services, Assistant Librarian for, ix, 1
Procurement and Supply Division, 4, 8
  officers, viii
Project of a New Penal Code for the State of Louisiana, 86
Proteus, 23
Public Broadcasting Service, 16
Public Facilities Unit, 8
Public Issues Institute, 30, 44
Public Law 480 program (Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954), 56
  gift funds, A32-A33
  see also Special foreign currency program
Public Printer, acquisitions from, A5
Publications of the Library, 16, 17-18, 76, 80, 87
  Congressional Research Service, 31, 35
  gift and trust funds, A26-A27, A36-A37, A38-A39

  greeting cards and gift items, 18
  Law Library, 80, 84-85
  list, A50-A53
  microform, 13, 17
  see also titles of individual publications
Publications Section (Sci), officers, xii
Publishing Office, 16, 17-18
  officers, vii
Pueyrredón, Victoria, 78
Pulaski, Casimir, 75
Pulitzer, Joseph, Jr., papers, 13
Pulping, statistics, A6
Purchases; *see* Acquisitions
Putnam, Herbert, 68
Puvill, Liberia, 55

Quantitative Analysis Section (CRS E), 42, 43
Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress, xvii, 18, 21, 76, A53

Radford, Nancy J., vii
Radio Corporation of America, gift funds, A36-A37
Radvanyi, Miklos K., 85
Railsback, Tom, 100
Rains, William T., xi
Ramazain, R. K., 78
Rare Book and Special Collections Division, 18, 69, 71, 72, 77, 78
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xii
  reader services, A14-A15
Rare books
  acquisitions, 69, 71, 86
  exhibits, 78, A45
  gift funds for purchase of, A38-A39
  law and legal materials, 86, 87
  preservation and restoration, 72, A20
Raskin, Judith, A47
Rather, Lucia J., x, 65
Rayburn Reference Center, 36
"Read More About It" project, 2, 16
Reader and reference services, 74-75
  copyright questions, 94
  for the blind and physically handicapped, 22, A16-A18
  Law Library, 81-85
  statistics, 18, 74, 79, 81, 94, A14-A15
  see also Congress (U.S.), services to
"Reading in America," survey, 16
Reading Materials for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 22
Reading rooms, iv, 74, 75, 79
  computer services, 15
  law, 81
Readings and lectures, 76-77, 77-78, A48-A49
  poetry, 76-77, A48, A49
  trust funds, A24-A25
"Reasons for Poetry: Some Roles Contemporary Poets See Themselves Fulfilling," A48
Recording Laboratory revolving fund, A40-A41
Recordings, 72, 74
  acquisitions, 57, 58, 70, A3
  catalog cards, A13
  and copyright, 89, 91, 98, 99, 123, 124
  folk songs and lore, 21
  for the blind and physcially handicapped, 23, A16
  gift funds, A38-A39
  literary, 71
  preservation and restoration, A20
  see also *Music, Books on Music, and Sound Recordings* and *Sound Recordings*
Records Management Division (Cop), 90, 94
  officers, ix, 90, 97
Records Section (Loan), officers, xi
Records Storage Section (Cop Rec Mgmt), 94
Recruitment and Placement Office, 11
  officers, viii
  statistics, 11
Reference and Bibliography Section (G&M), officers, xii
Reference and Reader Service Section (Mss), officers, xii
Reference and Reader Services Section (Rare Bk), officers, xii
Reference and Referral Services (Sci), officers, xi
Reference Applications Section (Sys Dev), 6
Reference Correspondence Section, officers, xi
Reference/Processing Working Group on the Future of the Catalogs, 54
Reference Search Section (Cop Inf & Ref); *see* Copyright Reference and Bibliography Section
Reference Section (Mus), officers, xii
Reference Section (NDO/BPH), 23
Reference Section (Photodup), 12
Reference Section (Sci), officers, xii
Reference Service (Ser), officers, xii
Referral Services Section (Sci), officers, xii
Register of Additional Locations, 64
  sales, A11
Register of Copyrights, ix, 90, 94, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106, 108, 118
Registration, assistant register of copyrights for, ix
Regulations officer, vii
Rehabilitation Act (1973), 23
Reid, Alastair, 76, A49
Reid, Eric S. G., ix
Remington, David G., x
"Reminiscences: Treasures of the Romantic Era in Paris," A46
Renewals and Documents Section (Cop Exam), 93
Reorganization of the Library, 1
"Report on Performance Rights in Sound Recordings," 99
Research, Analysis, and Review (CRS), officers, viii
Research Libraries Group, gift funds, A36-A37
Research Libraries Information Network, 25, 27

Research Notification System, 29
Research officer (Preserv), xi
Research Services, 15, 54, 67-79
  acquisiton activities, A6
  employment statistics, A21
  officers, xi
  statistics, A14-A15
Research Services, Assistant Librarian for, xi, 68, 74
Reserve Book Collection, 36
Resources Analysis Section (Sci), officers, xii
Restoration Office, officers, xi, 78
Retrieval Advisory Group, 54
Review, coordinator of (CRS), viii
Revolving fund service fees, A38-A41
Rhode Island, State of
  folklife project, 20, A36
  gift funds, A36-A37
Rhodes, Samuel, A48
Riley, Alice E., viii
Riley, James P., vii
Ringer, Barbara, ix, 101, 103, 106, 118
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, field office, 68
Ristow, Walter W., xiii
Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, gift fund, A4, A36-A37
Roberts, Helen H., gift, 21
Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, A26
Roberts, Matt T., xi
Roberts Fund, A26-A27
Robinson, Arthur H., xiii
Robinson, James W., viii
Robinson, Lawrence S., xi
Roland, Barbara J., ix, 53
The Role of the Library of Congress in the Evolving National Network, A53
Roosevelt, Theodore, papers, 58
Rorem, Ned, musical work, 70
Rose, Lois, 65
Rosen, Charles, 77, A48
Rosenberg, Neil V., 19
Rosenborg, Staffan, xii
Rosenthal, Frederick J., ix, 37
Rosenthal, Joseph A., 26
Rosenwald, Lessing J., 69, A45
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 69
Ross, Joseph E., viii
Rothermel, Earl L., xi
Rothstein, Arthur, 18
Rowan and Littlefield, Inc., gift funds, A5, A36-A37
Rural Development: An Overview, 50
Russian materials, 72
  acquisitions, 18, 70
Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, records, A28
Rutledge, Wiley, papers, 71

Safety Office, 4
  officer, vii
Saff, Donald J., xii
Salaries and expenses
  acquisitions, A4
  appropriations, A22-A23, A44
Sampson, Walter D., Jr., ix
Sanders, Robert, gift, 70
Sanger, Margaret, papers, microfilming project, A36
Sanders, Maurice, xi
Sarbanes, Paul S., 100
Sarle, Rodney G., x
Sartain, William, xi
Sarton, May, 76, A49
Sasser, James R., 3
Sauer, Mary E., x, 65
Scala, Norman P., bequest, A26
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, A26-A27
Schanz, John J., Jr., 39
Scherchen-Hsiao, Tona, musical work, 70
Schilling, Erich, caricatures, 71
Schneider, Alexander, collection, 70
Segovia, Tomás, A49
Shrader, Dorothy M., ix, 90
Schrader, Vivian L., 66
Schubert, Franz, 77
Schuman, William, manuscripts, 58
Schurz, Carl, exhibit, A46
Schwartz (Bern) Photographic Fund, A36-A37
Schweiker, Richard S., vi
Science and Technology Division (Res), 15, 78
  officers, xi-xii
  reader services, A14-A15
Science Policy Research Division (CRS), 50-52
  officers, ix
Science 1978, A53
SCORPIO (Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line), 6, 30, 32, 35, 41
Scott, Edith, x
SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) system, 37
"Searching by Computer," 15
Sears, Roebuck and Co., gift funds, A36-A37
Segovia, Tomás, 76
Selection Office (Col Dev), 1
  officer, vii
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) system, 37
Semiconductor chips, and copyright, 100
Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, 65
Seminars and workshops, 29, 49, 77
  for Congress and congressional staff, 29-30, 36, 41, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50
  gift and trust funds, A30-A31
  media techniques, 21
  see also Conferences and symposia, Library
Senate (U.S.); *see* Congress (U.S.)
Senate-House-Library of Congress Policy Coordination Group,

  32
Senate Reference Center, 33, 36
Senior Specialists (CRS), 29, 39-40
  officers, viii
Serial and Government Publications Division (Res), 15, 57, 75, 79
  exhibits, A46
  officers, xii
  reader services, A14-A15
Serial Record Division (Proc), 62
  officers, x
Serial Unit, CRS, 37
Serials, 37, 72, 98, A3n, A10n
  acquisitions, 56, 57, 62
  catalogs and cataloging, 98
  copyright deposits, 91, 98
  copyright registrations, 123
  MARC records, A7
  microforms and microfilming, 13, 87, A20
  processing, table, A8
  see also International Serials Data System, National Serials Data Program, *and* Periodicals
Serials: A MARC Format, A53
Serials Section (Cop Cat), 93
Series, bibliographic authorities for, 25
"Service to Readers — A Shared Responsibility," 22
Services to Congress, 28-52
Sevareid, Eric, papers, 58
Shaffer, Norman J., xi
"Shaker Built," A46
Sham, Donald, gift funds, A36-A37
Shared cataloging centers and programs, 54, 55
Shared Cataloging Division (Proc), 60, 61
  officers, x
Sheehan, Patrick, xii
Shelflisting Section (Subj Cat), 37, 61
Shelflists and shelflisting, 61, A7
Shelfreading, 61, 87
Shelley, Michael H., ix
Shipley, Lloyd W., xii
Shroff, Kersi B., 85
Siegmeister, Elie, manuscripts, 58
Sikkim; *see* India
Simon, Paul, 29, 46
Sipkov, Ivan, ix, 85
Sirica, John, *To Set the Record Straight*, 23
Slavic and East European studies, gift funds, A28-A29
Slavic Cyrillic Union Catalog, 64
Slavic materials, gift and trust funds for, A2, A24-A25
Slavic studies, A28
  honorary consultant, xiii
Slavic Union Catalog, statistics, A9
Small Business Administration, set-aside program, 9
Smith, David A., ix
Smith, Ellis Gene, 55
Smith, Oliver, 74
Smith, Paul H., 18
Smith College, gift funds, A36-A37
Smithsonian Institution, 20
Sobotka, John, Jr., 19
Social Services Section (CRS Ed), 45
Solano, Solita, 71
Sólyom-Fekete, William, 85
Some Recent Developments Related to Human Rights in the People's Republic of China, 84
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, A36-A37
Sonneck Memorial Fund, A26-A27
Sorel, Edward, caricatures, 71
Sound recordings; *see* Recordings
Sound Recordings, A51
Sourian, Edward, ix
South Asian Union Catalog, statistics, A9
South Manchuria Railway Company, 13, 72
Southeast Asia
  accessions list, A50
  microfiche program, 54
Southeast Asian bibliography, honorary consultant, xiii
Southeast Asian Union Catalog, A9
Southern Asia Section, officers, xi
Soviet Union; *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Space management; *see* Buildings of the Library *and* Collections of the Library
Spain, acquisitions, 58
Spanish/Italian Languages Section (Share Cat), 55
Spanish literature, 68, 73, A1, A24
Special collections, 69, 72, A30
  see also Rare books
Special Collections, officers, xi, xii, 78
Special events coordinator, vii, 14
Special foreign currency program, 54
  acquisition statistics, table, 56, A4
  appropriations, A22-A23
  employment statistics, A21
Special Police Force, 5, 8, 12
Special Search Section, 75
  officers, xi
Special Reserve Fund; *see* Librarian's Special Reserve Fund
Special Search Section, officers, xi
Spehr, Paul C., xii
Spivacke, Mrs. Harold, gift, 58
Spivak, Lawrence, papers, A3n
Spivakov, Vladimir, A48
Sri Lanka, A32
  accessions list, A50
  acquisitions, 56
Staff Relations Office, 11
  officer, viii
Staff Training and Development Office
  officer, 12
Stagg, J.C.A., 77
Standing Order Lists of Monographic Series and Books-in-Parts, 58

State, U.S. Department of, 15, 83, 104
State and local agencies
  official donations, A5
  see also *Monthly Checklist of State Publications*
The Status of Environmental Economics: An Update, 45
Stein, Daniel, 76, A49
Stephenson, Richard W., xii
Stern, Alfred Whital, A26
Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, A2, A26
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, A5, A26-A27
Stern (Alfred Whital) Publication Fund, A40-A41
Stevens, Constance, x
Stevens, John Paul, 109
Stevens, Robert D., ix
Stevens, Roger L., 74
Stewart, James E., xi
Stewart, Les, 20
Stielow, Frederick J., 77
Stiller, Mauritz, 78
Stockman, David A., vi
Stover, Don, A48
Stradivari instruments, funds for maintenance, A26-A27
Stradivari memorial concerts, 77
The Stradivari Memorial, sale of, revolving fund, A40-A41
Stringer, George E., vii
Stroup, Elizabeth F., xi
Suarès, Jean-Claude, caricatures, 71
Subject Catalog, A53
  sales, A11
Subject Catalog of CRS Reports in Print, 38
Subject cataloging, statistics, A7
Subject Cataloging Division (Proc), 61, 86
  officers, x
Subject-Content-Oriented Retriever for Processing Information On-line; *see* SCORPIO
Subject headings, 24, 53, 60-61
  statistics, 60, A7
Subject Headings List, 7
Subject Specialization Section (CRS L), 37, 38
Sullivan, Robert C., x, 65
Sung, Carolyn H., viii
Superintendent of Documents, 18, 38, 72, 84
Supplement to LC Subject Headings, A53
Supreme Court (U.S.), 39, 40, 71, 83, 85
  case briefs and records, 33
  and copyright 107, 109, 111, 115
  see also U.S. courts
Surplus Book Disposal Project, gift funds, A38-A39
A Survey of the Greek Law of Inheritance, 85
"A Survey of the Prints and Photographs Division," A45
Swann Foundation, gift funds, A5, A38-A39
Swann (Caroline and Erwin) Memorial Fund, A26-A27, A28-A29
Swift, Jonathan, *Gulliver's Travels*, 71
Symposia, Library; *see* Conferences and symposia, Library
System Development Corporation system, 35
System Life Cycle Methodology, 5
Systems Assurance Office, 5
Systems development, officers (ALM), viii
Systems Engineering and Operations (ALM), 7
  officers, viii
Systems Programming Office, 5
Szady, Cynthia A., vi

Tabb, Winston, xi
Taiwan Historical Documents in Private Holidngs, 86
Takkar, S. L., 105
"Tales, Rhymes, and Riddles in the Spirit of Childhood," A45
Talking Book Topics, 22, A53
Talking books
  acquisitions, A3
  catalog cards, A13
"Talking Books for Hospitals" project, 22
Tarr, Susan M., ix
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning; *see* Librarian's Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning
Taxation and Capital Function seminars, 30
Taxation Section (CRS E), 43
Technical publications
  acquisitions, A3
  sales and distribution, A11
Technical services, assistant chief for (Photodup), viii
Technical Services Section (G&M), officers, xii
Technical Services Section (Photodup), 12
Technical Systems Office, 6
Telecommunications, 7, 22, 25, 26
Telephone inquiries, statistics, A15
Telephone Inquiry Section, officers, xi
Telephone system, 9, 10
Television, the Book, and the Classroom, 2, 18, A53
Television broadcasts, 71, 102, A40
  see also Cable television
Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway Folklife Project, 19
Texas State Library, 59
Thamm, Suanne A., xi
Theater Chamber Players of the Kennedy Center, A48
"They Made Them Laugh and Wince and Worry and . . . ," A46
The Third Part of the Young Clerk's Guide, 86
Third World Bookdealer List, 58
Thomasson, Fiddler Benny, 20
Thompson, Frank, Jr., vi, 103
Thrale, Hester Lynch, 76, A48
Time-Life Books, Inc., gift funds, A38-A39
Title I Amendments to the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 23
To Set the Record Straight, 23
Tokyo, Japan, field office, 55
Toole, K. Ross, 19
Tour Office, 17
Tourte bows, funds for maintenance, A26-A27
Tracer Bullet, 75, A52

Training and instruction, 12, 28, 88, 91
 cataloging, 60, 62
 data processing and retrieval, 27, 30, 32, 35, 81
 videotapes and audio briefs, 33
Trainor, Emmett G., xi
Transco Program Company, transcriptions, 58
Transfer of materials 124
 statistics, A6
Translating services, 60
Translators, and copyright, 106
Transportation Section (CRS E), 43
Travel Abroad and Emigration under the New Rules Adopted by the Government of Hungary, 85
Traveling exhibits, A46
Traveling Exhibits Fund, A40-A41
"Treasures of Performing Arts: An Inaugural Exhibit," A46
Treasury, U.S. Department of the, A1, A22n
 investment accounts, A24-A29, A42-A43
 permanent loan accounts, A22n, A42-A43
 secretary, vi, A1
Trew, James R., vii
"Tribute to Lessing J. Rosenwald," A45
Trust Fund, vi, 68
 investment accounts, A1, A24-A29
 permanent loan accounts, A1
Trust Fund Board, vi, xvii, 68
 annual report summary, A1-A2
 members, vi, A1
Trust funds; *see* Gift and trust funds
Tsilas, Penelope, 85
Tsuneishi, Warren M., xi, 2, 68
Tucker, Ben R., x, 65
Tucker, Jean E., vii
Tuition Support Program, 12
Turkey, Politics and Government: A Bibliography, 1938-1975, 76, A53
Tymshare, 26
Typeface design, and copyright, 107

Ulmer, Eugen, 106
UNESCO, 104, 105, 106
UNIMARC, 26
Union Carbide Corporation (Isotope Separation), gift fund, A5, A38-A39
Union Catalog Reference Section (Loan), 68
 officers, xi
Union catalogs
 computerized, 24
 growth, table, A9
 see also Catalogs, card *and* names of specific card catalogs
Union List of Serials, A52
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 57
 library seminar, 15
The United States and Africa: Guide to U.S. Official Documents and Government-sponsored Publications on Africa, 1785-1975, 76, A53
U.S. cartographic history, honorary consultant, xiii
United States Congress; *see* Congress (U.S.)
U.S. courts, A1
 copyright cases, 107-18
U.S. government agencies, 20, 26, 28, 29, 83
 acquisitions from, 71, A5
 commissioned works and copyright, 108
 transfer of funds and materials, A4, A22-A23
U.S. government libraries; *see* Federal libraries
U.S. government publications, 57, 72, 76, A6n
 depository library program, 57
U.S. House of Representatives; *see* Congress (U.S.)
United States Newspaper Project, gift funds, A38-A39
U.S. Senate; *see* Congress (U.S.)
U.S. Supreme Court; *see* Supreme Court (U.S.)
U.S. Treasury; *see* Treasury, U.S. Department of the
Universal Copyright Convention, 103, 104, 119-22
University Presses of Florida, 76
University of Texas Press, 76
Update, A53
User and Production Service, 7
User Applications Office (Sys De[illegible]
USERLINE, 27
Ushioda, Masuko, 77, A48
Utopia, 71

Van Deerlin, Lionel, 101, 102
Van Wingen, Peter, xii
Van Zurck, Edward, *Codex Batavus*, 86
Vedder, Elihu, drawings, 71
Videodiscs; *see* Motion pictures
Videotaping, and copyright, 99, 107, 113
Visits and visitors, 8, 14-15, 17, 31, 73, 94, 107
Vita, Susan H., x
Voice of America, 71
Voight, David K., 19
Volunteer Training Section (NDO/BPH), 23
Volunteer Utilization Section (NDO/BPH), 23
Volunteers, services to the blind and physically handicapped, A16, A17
Volunteers Who Produce Books, A53
Vondran, Raymond, 24
Vrenios, Anastasios, A47

Walker, Alice, 76, A49
Wallen, Jon, iv
Walt Disney Archives, A45
Walt Disney Productions, gift funds, A38-A39
Walton, Eugene, vii
Wang, Chi, xi
Washington, George, will, 73
Washington, Martha, will, 73
Washington Library Network, 25, 27

Washington Metropolitan Area Council of Governments, 74
Waters (Edward N.) Fund, A40-A41
Waverly Consort, A47
"We Have a Sporting Chance . . . . The Decision to Go to the Moon," 15, A2, A30-A31, A45
Weiner, Theodore, 66
Welsh, William J., vii, 2, 3
Werner, Gösta, 78
West, Morris, *Proteus*, 23
Westby, Barbara M., x, 66
Wexler, Kay F., x
"Where to Turn for Help in Folklore and Folklife," 19
White, Byron R., 109
White, John, map, 71
White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services, 15, 27, 37, 65
White House News Photographers Association, annual exhibit, 8, A46
Whitlock, Margaret E., viii
Whitman, Walt
  gift and trust funds for related materials, A24-A25, A32-A33
  papers, 58
  studies—honorary consultant in, xiii
Whitson, William W., viii
Whittal, Gertrude Clarke, 77, A26
Whittal (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, A26-A27
  sponsorship of concerts, A47
Whittal Pavilion, 16, 29, 77
Whittal (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund, A5, A26-A27, A48-A49
Wiesbaden, Germany, Shared Cataloging Center, 55
Wilbur, James B., trust funds, A5, A28-A29
Wilder, Thornton, *The Bridge of San Luis Rey*, 71
Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of, gift funds, A38-A39
Williams, Harrison A., Jr., vi, 100, 102
Williams, John C., xi, 73
Winkler, Paul W., 62, 65
Wintle, Mary Jack, vii
Wisdom, Donald F., xii
Witherell, Julian W., xi
Witter Bynner Foundation for Poetry, Inc., gift funds, A38-A39
Wolf, Robert E., viii
Wolter, John A., xii
Women in America: A Sourcebook, 50
"Women Look at Women," A46
Women's Program, officer, vii
Woody, Charlene A., viii
Works of Art, Reproductions of Works of Art, Scientific and Technical Drawings, Photographic Works, Prints, and Pictorial Illustrations, A51
Workshops: *see* Seminars and workshops
World Intellectual Property Organization, 103-4, 105, 106
Wright, Charles Alan, xii
Wright, L. Christopher, xi
Wright, Wilbur and Orville, 15, 17, 71, 78, A53
Wright Brothers Memorial, drawings, 71

Yadlosky, Elizabeth, viii
Yajima, Hiroko, A48
Yakobson, Sergius, xiii
Young, Morris N., xiii
Yugoslavia, acquisitions, 56, 58

Zafren, Daniel H., viii
Zanzibar's Afro-Shirazi Party, 1957-1977: A Bibliography, 76, A53
Zellers, Joanne, 69
Zimmerman, Glen A., viii
Zukofsky, Paul, A48

☆ U.S. Government Printing Office: 1980—314-903